

# Papers By Subject (2023)

[A](#) | [B](#) | [C](#) | [D](#) | [E](#) | [F](#) | [G](#) | [H](#) | [I](#) | [J](#) | [K](#) | [L](#) | [M](#) | [N](#) | [P](#) | [R](#) | [S](#) | [T](#) | [W](#)

## A

[Accounting](#)  
[Adult Learning](#)  
[Agribusiness](#)  
[Animal Behaviour](#)  
[Anthropology](#)  
[Applied Computing](#)  
[Applied Digital Communication](#)  
[Applied Linguistics](#)  
[Applied Physics](#)  
[Aquaculture](#)  
[Artificial Intelligence](#)  
[Arts and Social Sciences](#)

## B

[Banking, Finance and Technology](#)  
[Biochemistry](#)  
[Biological Sciences](#)  
[Biomedical Sciences](#)  
[Business](#)  
[Business Analytics](#)

## C

[Chemical and Biological Engineering](#)  
[Chemistry](#)  
[Children's and Young Adult Literature](#)  
[Chinese](#)  
[Civil Engineering](#)

Climate Change  
Coastal Processes  
College Programmes  
Communication  
Communication Design  
Community Health  
Computer Science  
Counselling  
Counselling Studies  
Creative Media  
Creative Practices  
Creative Technologies  
Creative Writing  
Crime Science  
Cultural Perspectives Papers

## D

Dance  
Data Analytics  
Design  
Digital Business  
Digital Learning  
Disability and Inclusion Studies  
Disciplinary Foundation Papers

## E

Earth Sciences  
Ecology and Biodiversity  
Economics  
Education  
Education and Society  
Educational Leadership  
Educational Management

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Electronic Engineering

Electronics

Embedded Systems

Engineering

English

English as a Second Language

Environment and Society

Environmental Engineering

Environmental Planning

Environmental Sciences

Esports

Ethics

Executive Education

## F

Finance

Forensic Psychology

French

## G

Gender and Sexuality Studies

Geographic Information Systems

Geography

Geology

Global Arts

Global Markets

## H

Health Development and Policy

Health Promotion

Health Science

Health, Sport and Human Performance

Healthy Active Living

History

Human Development  
Human Performance Science  
Human Resource Management  
Human Rights  
Hydrology

## I

Industrial Design  
Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management  
Interface Design  
International Languages and Cultures  
International Management  
International Relations  
International Relations and Security Studies

## J

Japanese

## K

Kaupapa Māori Psychology

## L

Law  
Leadership  
Leadership Communication  
Legal Studies  
Linguistics

## M

Management  
Management and Sustainability  
Management Systems  
Māori and Indigenous Studies  
Māori Education



Māori Language/Te Reo Māori  
Marine Science  
Marketing  
Materials and Process Engineering  
Materials and Processing  
Materials Science  
Mathematics  
Mechanical Engineering  
Mechatronics Engineering  
Media Design  
Media Production  
Molecular and Cellular Biology  
Music

## N

Nursing

## P

Pacific and Indigenous Studies  
Pathways Programmes  
Philosophy  
Physics  
Political Science  
Population Health  
Population Studies  
Population Studies and Demography  
Poutū-manahau Population Health  
Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences  
Practical Mathematics and Statistics  
Professional Writing  
Project Management  
Psychology  
Public Policy  
Public Relations

## R

[Relational and Inclusive Practices](#)

## S

[Science](#)

[Screen and Media Studies](#)

[Security and Crime Science](#)

[Social Policy](#)

[Social Science Research](#)

[Social Work](#)

[Sociology](#)

[Software Engineering](#)

[Soil Science](#)

[Spanish](#)

[Sport Development and Coaching](#)

[Statistics](#)

[Strategic Management](#)

[Supply Chain Management](#)

## T

[Te Ahikāroa](#)

[Te Tohu Paetahi](#)

[Teaching](#)

[Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages](#)

[Technology Innovation in Business](#)

[Tertiary Teaching and Learning](#)

[Theatre Studies](#)

[Toitū te Reo](#)

[Tourism and Hospitality Management](#)

[Tourism Management](#)

## W

[Work Placements](#)

[Work-Integrated Learning](#)



# Accounting (2023)

Accountants are trusted business advisors who work with clients to help them make their businesses more profitable and successful. If you enjoy working with numbers and want to help businesses grow, accounting may be a good fit for you. Accounting students can meet the academic requirements of Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, CPA Australia or ACCA accountancy professional institutions by taking an approved suite of papers.

Accounting is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Accounting may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Accounting as a single major for the BBus or BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Accounting, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ACCTN101](#), [ACCTN102](#), [ACCTN202](#), [ACCTN203](#), [ACCTN204](#), [ACCTN301](#), [ACCTN308](#), and 30 points from [ACCTN302](#), [ACCTN303](#), [ACCTN304](#), [ACCTN305](#), [ACCTN306](#) or [MNMGT304](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSAFE396](#) or [WSAFE399](#) in place of 15 points from the 30 point option list.

To complete Accounting as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Accounting, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ACCTN101](#), [ACCTN102](#), [ACCTN202](#), [ACCTN203](#), [ACCTN204](#), [ACCTN301](#), [ACCTN308](#), and 15 points from [ACCTN302](#), [ACCTN303](#), [ACCTN304](#), [ACCTN305](#), [ACCTN306](#) or [MNMGT304](#).

To complete a minor in Accounting, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Accounting major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [ACCTN101](#).

## NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

**Note:** Students meeting the academic requirements for CA are required to complete [MNMGT304](#) and the remaining papers from [ACCTN302](#), [ACCTN303](#), [ACCTN304](#), [ACCTN305](#) and [ACCTN306](#) not already taken for the major. Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Acc\) and GradDip\(Acc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Acc\), PGDip\(Acc\), BBus\(Hons\), MMS and MPAcct](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Acc) and GradDip(Acc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Accounting at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Acc), PGDip(Acc), BBus(Hons), MMS and MPAcct

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [BBus\(Hons\)](#), [PGCert\(Acc\)](#), [PGDip\(Acc\)](#) and [MMS](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Acc) and PGDip(Acc) programmes.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of [ACCTN590](#), [ACCTN591](#), [ACCTN592](#), [ACCTN593](#) or [ACCTN594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MPAcct students must complete [ACCTN570](#), [ACCTN571](#), [ACCTN572](#), [ACCTN573](#), [ACCTN574](#), [ACCTN575](#), [ACCTN576](#), [ACCTN577](#), [ACCTN578](#), [ACCTN581](#), one of [ACCTN582](#) or [ACCTN583](#), [ECONS506](#), [ECONS507](#) and [MNMGT504](#).


## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">ACCTN101</a>	Accounting for Management	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23B (Hamilton), 23B (Hamil
This paper focuses on the analysis and use of financial and non-financial information by internal and exte			
<a href="#">ACCTN102</a>	Introductory Financial Accounting	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Tauranga), 23B (Ham
This paper teaches students how to record, report, and analyse accounting information and prepare finan			

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ACCTN202</a>	Intermediate Financial Accounting
This paper deals with the practices, principles and regulations of Financial Reporting in New Zealand with	
<a href="#">ACCTN203</a>	Management Accounting: Accounting for Organisational Control

This paper provides students with an understanding of management accounting, with emphasis on the us

[ACCTN204](#)

Accounting Information Systems

This paper employs hands-on application of current technologies to prepare students to use and develop

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">ACCTN301</a>	Capstone in Accounting	15.0	23A (Hamilton)
The development of accounting and accounting theory, the conceptual framework, non-mandatory reporti			
<a href="#">ACCTN302</a>	Financial Accounting	15.0	23B (Hamilton) & 23B (Tauranga)
This paper involves detailed examination of current accounting practices, principles and regulations.			
<a href="#">ACCTN303</a>	Management Accounting	15.0	23A (Hamilton) & 23A (Tauranga)
This paper examines current theory and practice in management accounting with an emphasis on the des			
<a href="#">ACCTN304</a>	Corporate Entities	15.0	23A (Hamilton) & 23A (Tauranga)
This paper explains the laws and regulations that govern the different forms of legal entities, including the			
<a href="#">ACCTN305</a>	Auditing	15.0	23A (Hamilton) & 23A (Tauranga)
This paper examines current audit practice techniques, audit theory, audit technology, and the processes			
<a href="#">ACCTN306</a>	Taxation	15.0	23B (Hamilton) & 23B (Tauranga)
This paper educates students about the main statutes and policy in New Zealand taxation. It also address			
<a href="#">ACCTN308</a>	Performance Reporting	15.0	23B (Hamilton) & 23B (Tauranga)
This paper develops competencies in performance reporting pertaining to the key areas of financial mana			
<a href="#">MNMGT304</a>	Commercial Transactions	15.0	23B (Hamilton) & 23B (Tauranga)
This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law,			
<a href="#">WSAFE396</a>	Management Internship	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Tauranga), 23E
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-			

WSAFE399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Tauranga), 23E
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to the programme.			

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN502	Advanced Financial Reporting
This paper equips students with sufficient practical knowledge to appreciate some of the problems involved in financial reporting.	
ACCTN506	International Accounting
This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differences between accounting systems are examined.	
ACCTN531	Advanced Management Accounting
This paper aims to develop skills and critical ability in management accounting. It will broaden the knowledge of management accounting and its application in business.	
ACCTN541	Fraud Auditing and Analytics
The paper emphasises contemporary methods for detecting and preventing fraud. Students will engage in critical analysis of fraud cases and the role of analytics in fraud detection.	
ACCTN570	Fundamental Accounting for Decision Making
This paper emphasises learning the preparation of financial records and also provides an understanding of the role of accounting in decision making.	
ACCTN571	Financial Accounting
This paper addresses financial reporting principles, regulations and practices in New Zealand with emphasis on the preparation of financial statements.	
ACCTN572	Advanced Auditing
This paper examines current audit practice techniques, audit theory, audit technology, and the processes involved in the audit of financial statements.	
ACCTN573	Management Accounting and Control Systems
This paper will provide an overview of some of the developments in the management accounting field. Emphasis is placed on the use of management accounting information in decision making.	
ACCTN574	Advanced Financial Accounting
The paper is designed to deepen understanding of the issues involved in the current practices, principles and theories of financial accounting.	



ACCTN575	Advanced Taxation
This paper educates students about the main statutes and policy in New Zealand taxation. It also address	
ACCTN576	Commercial and Corporate Law
This paper introduces students to the New Zealand legal system and laws regulation specified business a	
ACCTN577	Performance Reporting
The paper will cover the three key areas of financial management decisions relating to investment, financ	
ACCTN578	Accounting Information Systems
This paper employs hands-on application of current technologies to prepare students to use and develop	
ACCTN581	Professional Development Capstone
The objective of this paper is to help students develop critical thinking and sound analytical skills about th	
ACCTN582	Research Project
Students undertake a research project from an accounting workplace environment.	
ACCTN583	Professional Internship
Students undertake a professional internship within an accounting workplace environment.	
ACCTN590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ACCTN591	Accounting Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ACCTN592	Accounting Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ACCTN593	Accounting Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ACCTN594	Accounting Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ACCTN800	Accounting MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ACCTN900	Accounting PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23X
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Adult Learning (2023)

This subject focuses on the skills, knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching processes, practices and structures in adult learning.

Adult Learning is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Adult Learning, students must complete 60 points in Adult Learning, including [EDSOC202](#), [EDSOC302](#); and 30 points from [CMYHE201](#), [EDSOC200](#), [EDUCA210](#), [HMDEV202](#) and SOCWK205.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradDip(AdLg)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradDip(AdLg)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Graduate Diploma](#). The qualification must include [EDSOC202](#) and [EDSOC302](#), and at least one of [EDUCA210](#) or [HMDEV202](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDUCA110</a>	<i>How and why do we learn? An introduction</i>
<i>This introductory paper gives students opportunities to critically engage with a body of salient theoretical I</i>	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CMYHE201</a>	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and	
<a href="#">EDSOC200</a>	Education and New Zealand Society
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
<a href="#">EDSOC202</a>	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theo	
<a href="#">EDUCA210</a>	Learning Through Life: Contexts and Considerations
In this paper, students will explore contemporary considerations which shape learning and teaching across	
<a href="#">HMDEV202</a>	Adult Development and Ageing
This paper draws on theories from developmental psychology, sociology, demography, philosophy and bi	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDSOC300</a>	Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. It considers how Maori a	
<a href="#">EDSOC302</a>	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focuss	
<a href="#">HMDEV302</a>	Ageing in a Changing World
This paper considers the issues arising for adults as they age. It will critically reflect on issues around pos	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical
	Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop
EDUCA557	Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods
	This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate
EDUCA590	Directed Study
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
EDUCA592	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
EDUCA593	Education Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
EDUCA594	Education Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research
	This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Agribusiness (2023)

If you'd like to work alongside farmers, growers, scientists and other businesses focused on agriculture/horticulture, this subject will equip you with the skills for a dynamic global business career. In an export-based economy such as New Zealand, successful agribusiness relies on the ability to understand competitive global markets, sustainable farm systems and environmental impacts, technological innovations, free trade agreements, international marketing, and managing complex supply chains.

Agribusiness is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies (Honours) (BMS(Hons))[1]. Agribusiness may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Agribusiness as a single major for the BBus or BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Agribusiness, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [AGBUS101](#), [ECONS101](#), [AGBUS201](#), [AGBUS202](#), [ECONS200](#), [AGBUS304](#), [AGBUS306](#), [AGBUS308](#) and 15 points from [ECONS304](#), [SCMGT303](#), [STMGT303](#) and [STMGT305](#). Alternatively, [WSAFE396](#) or [WSAFE399](#) can count towards the major replacing the ninth major paper.

To complete Agribusiness as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Agribusiness, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [AGBUS101](#), [ECONS101](#), [AGBUS201](#), [AGBUS202](#), [ECONS200](#), [AGBUS304](#), [AGBUS306](#) and [AGBUS308](#).

To complete a minor in Agribusiness students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Agribusiness, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [AGBUS101](#).

## NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

---

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(AgBus\) and GradDip\(AgBus\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(AgBus\), PGDip\(AgBus\) and MMS](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(AgBus) and GradDip(AgBus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Agribusiness at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for both the [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus) and MMS

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [PGCert\(AgBus\)](#), [PGDip\(AgBus\)](#) and [MMS](#).

The specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes are below.

PGCert(AgBus) students must complete [AGBUS501](#) and select the remaining 30 points from the papers listed for the subject.

PGDip(AgBus) students must complete [AGBUS501](#), and select at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of [AGBUS590](#), [AGBUS591](#), [AGBUS592](#), [AGBUS593](#) or [AGBUS594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject, including [AGBUS501](#). Students taking the 180 point MMS must complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject, including [AGBUS501](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">AGBUS101</a>	Agri-Food Business	15.0	23A (Hamilton)
This paper focuses on the business of food in modern society. It covers the production, processing, trade,			
<a href="#">ECONS101</a>	Economics for Business and Management	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Hamilton Wa
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
<a href="#">AGBUS201</a>	Agriculture, Food and the Environment	15.0	23A
This paper focuses on the environmental impacts of food systems. Sustainable production, processing, tra			
<a href="#">AGBUS202</a>	Food and the Consumer	15.0	23B
This paper develops student understanding and analytical skills pertaining to food marketing and consum			
<a href="#">ECONS200</a>	Understanding the Global Economy	15.0	23A
This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-			

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">AGBUS304</a>	Agri-food Policy
Students will learn about industry and government policy-making and critical analysis of current and propo	
<a href="#">AGBUS306</a>	Agri-food Business Analytics
This paper focuses on agri-food industry analytics. It incorporates biophysical and economic financial tool	
<a href="#">AGBUS308</a>	Agri-food Systems
This paper introduces students to the analysis of agri-food systems including the mapping and evaluation	



ECONS304	International Economics Issues
This paper covers in-depth analysis of the global economic environment, including international trade, acc	
SCMGT303	Supply Chain Management
Every company is part of a supply network for producing products and services that satisfy customer need	
STMGT303	Applied Strategy
Develop strategic analysis and strategic thinking skills to be able to evaluate and improve the competitive	
STMGT305	Doing Business Internationally
Explores the international dimensions of business that enable growth and provide new markets, but increa	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
AGBUS501	International Agribusiness
This paper will cover the evolution of international agribusiness and will develop skills in the analysis of in	
AGBUS502	Agribusiness Case Studies
Analysis of agribusiness decisions pertaining to production and trade.	
AGBUS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
AGBUS591	Agribusiness Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
AGBUS592	Agribusiness Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
AGBUS593	Agribusiness Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

AGBUS594	Agribusiness Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ECONS524	Topics in Economic Policy Analysis
This paper focuses on selected topics in the economics of policy analysis.	
ECONS533	Topics in Trade and Development
This paper focuses on selected topics in trade and development. These will include aspects of trade polic	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Animal Behaviour (2023)

Animal Behaviour is the study of behaviour patterns in animals (including humans), and of how the behaviour of individuals helps to determine the density and distribution of populations. A knowledge of animal behaviour is of increasing importance in areas such as evolutionary biology, conservation biology, and the efficient and humane management of farm animals.

Animal Behaviour is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Animal Behaviour, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including [BIOEB200](#), [BIOEB301](#) and a further 30 points.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the Animal Behaviour major from 2018. Students who commenced a major in Animal Behaviour in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for advice.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

## 100 Level

Code

Paper Title

BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity - Mātai Hauropi a Kanorau K
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec	
PSYCH100	Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biologic	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB200	Behavioural Ecology & Conservation
The paper provides an introduction to the principles and concepts of behavioural ecology, and to the appl	
BIOEB203	Animal Structure and Function
This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and fur	
PSYCH204	Behavioural Psychology and Perception
This course is intended to give students an introduction to behavioural psychology and to the psychology	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB301	Advanced Animal Behaviour
This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and inve	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB501	Applications of Animal Behaviour
This paper will critically examine key research topics and current issues in Animal behaviour. We learn ab	

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Anthropology (2023)

Broadly speaking, Anthropology can be defined as 'the study of humanity'. Anthropologists at the University of Waikato are particularly concerned with sociocultural anthropology - the comparative study of the whole range of human societies and cultures in their many forms. Here, the distinguishing methodology is the 'ethnographic' or 'face-to-face' study of specific communities and lifeways. The Pacific region, with its diverse societies and cultures, is the main focus of teaching and research in Anthropology.

Anthropology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Anthropology may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Anthropology as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete both [ANTHY101](#) and [ANTHY102](#).

To complete Anthropology as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete both [ANTHY101](#) and [ANTHY102](#).

To complete a minor in Anthropology, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Anthropology major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 200 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Anth\) and GradDip\(Anth\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Anth\), PGDip\(Anth\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Anth) and GradDip(Anth)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Anthropology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Anth), PGDip(Anth), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [ANTHY591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Anthropology.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Anthropology (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [ANTHY515](#) and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ANTHY101</a>	Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures,	
<a href="#">ANTHY102</a>	Exploring Cultures: Aotearoa and the Pacific
Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on ne	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ANTHY201</a>	Patriots, Racists, and Foreigners: Ethnicity and Identity in Global Perspective
This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores ho	



ANTHY207	Magic, Witchcraft and Religion
This paper introduces students to the anthropological study of religion and illustrates the crucial role religion plays in society.	
ANTHY208	Protest Movements in the Asia-Pacific
This paper is about how people across the Asia-Pacific region act collectively to challenge the status quo.	


## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS390	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research in their field of interest.	
ANTHY300	Culture and Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in the Pacific.	
ANTHY301	Radical Thinking in Anthropology
This paper introduces students to influential theoretical ideals in anthropology from the 19th century to the present.	
ANTHY308	Many Worlds: Melanesian Cultures
This paper introduces students to the anthropological work undertaken within Melanesia and demonstrates how it has shaped contemporary understandings of the region.	
HISTY302	Blood, Land, DNA: Contemporary Indigenous Histories and Archives
This paper explores critical questions about power, sovereignty, and belonging in contemporary Indigenous histories and archives.	
MAORI304	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing issues of the 21st century.	
PACIS300	Contemporary Critical Issues in the Pacific
This paper provides an in-depth examination of a number of contemporary critical issues in the Pacific as they relate to the region's future.	


## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ALPSS590</a>	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
<a href="#">ANTHY515</a>	Ethnographic Research Methods
This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, an	
<a href="#">ANTHY521</a>	Cultural Perspectives on Environmental Issues
This paper uses an anthropological lens to understand human-environment relations and critically engage	
<a href="#">ANTHY591</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">ANTHY592</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">ANTHY593</a>	Anthropology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">ANTHY594</a>	Anthropology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">ANTHY800</a>	Anthropology MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">ANTHY900</a>	Anthropology PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton), 23X

*No description available.*

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Applied Computing (2023)

Applied Computing at the University of Waikato gives you the practical technological skills to provide effective business solutions.

Applied Computing was available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Applied Computing was also available as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Applied Computing as a single major for the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Applied Computing, including 105 points above 100 level and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete: [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX161](#), [COMPX221](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX223](#), [DSIGN241](#), [COMPX322](#) and [COMPX324](#).

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in Applied Computing in 2021 onwards. Students enrolled in 2020 or previously should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(AppComp\) and GradDip\(AppComp\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(AppComp) and GradDip(AppComp)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Applied Computing at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th	
MATHS135	Discrete Structures
An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to creative visual	
COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Web Applications, with p	
COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience

This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database

COMPX251

Applied Computing Tools 1

This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory

COMPX252

Applied Computing Tools 2

This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte

CSMAX270

Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences

The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issue

DSIGN241

Aspects of Web Design

This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for th

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	P
COMPX310	Machine Learning	1
This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms s		
COMPX322	Advanced Web Development	1
This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the lat		
COMPX323	Advanced Database Concepts	1
This paper provides an introduction to the advanced features of database management systems. Student		
COMPX324	User Experience Design	1
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic		
COMPX390	Directed Study	1
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or sof		



# Applied Digital Communication (2023)

Applied Digital Communication focuses on the design of communication in digital environments. You will learn how to combine data and messages into effective digital communications for visual and web presentation. As a graduate, you will be equipped to work in multidisciplinary teams that can combine communication, data, and technologies to understand and address users' needs in a broad range of digital era environments. Design associated with the World Wide Web and other internet technologies is a key feature of Applied Digital Communication.

Applied Digital Communication is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Communication (BC). Applied Digital Communication may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Applied Communication as a single major for the BC, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Applied Digital Communication, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [COMPX101](#), [DSIGN141](#), [COMPX222](#), [DSIGN241](#), [DSIGN243](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#), [DSIGN342](#), and either [COMMS302](#) or [MEDIA308](#).

To complete Applied Digital Communication as part of a double major for the BC, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Applied Digital Communication including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [COMPX101](#), [DSIGN141](#), [COMPX222](#), [DSIGN241](#), [DSIGN243](#), and 45 points from either [COMMS302](#) or [MEDIA308](#), and [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#), and [DSIGN342](#). Students may select only one of [COMMS302](#) or [MEDIA308](#).

To complete a minor in Applied Digital Communication, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Applied Digital Communication major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms







## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(AppDC\) and GradDip\(AppDC\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(AppDC) and GradDip(AppDC)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Applied Digital Communication at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming	15.0	23A (F
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.			
DSIGN141	Principles of Form and Design	15.0	23A (F
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design.			

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Web Applications, with particular emphasis on the design and development of web-based systems.	
DSIGN241	Aspects of Web Design
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for the web.	
DSIGN243	Visual Language and Information Design

This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowled

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMMS302	Art for Social Change
This paper will explore how different forms of cultural and creative expression have been able to effect so	
COMPX324	User Experience Design
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic	
DSIGN341	Design Systems
This paper challenges students to design a visual identity system and apply it across multiple deliverables	
DSIGN342	User Centred Design
This paper provides opportunity for students to develop skills in design methods. Students will solve visua	

❏ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

# Applied Linguistics (2023)

Applied Linguistics is an interdisciplinary field of research and instruction which integrates ideas from linguistics, psychology, sociology, anthropology, education, and languages into a distinct field focused on practical issues such as the learning and teaching of second languages.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TESOL) and PGDip(TESOL)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied)

The MA(Applied) is offered on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises taught papers or equivalents amounting to 120 points. In addition to the core paper [APPLN501](#), students are required to take 90 further points from papers listed for the MA(Applied). With the approval of the Programme Convenor of Applied Linguistics, students may take [APPLN591](#), [APPLN592](#) or [APPLN593](#) in lieu of taught papers. The requirements for admission to masters level study in [Applied Linguistics](#) are set out in the qualification regulations.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences website.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(TESOL) and PGDip(TESOL)

The [Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages](#) is available on-campus in Hamilton. The programme comprises 60 points, consisting of [APPLN564](#) and [APPLN566](#) as required papers.

The [Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages](#) is available on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full-time or part-time. The programme comprises 120 points, including [APPLN564](#) and [APPLN566](#) as required papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD


The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level


Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ALPSS590</a>	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
<a href="#">APPLN501</a>	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skill:	
<a href="#">APPLN505</a>	Teaching English for Academic Purposes
The course will develop students' critical awareness of issues, research and professional knowledge cent	
<a href="#">APPLN564</a>	Second Language Acquisition: Theory and Research
The aim of this paper is to introduce students to the key streams of second language acquisition theory at	

APPLN566	Pedagogic Linguistics for TESOL
TESOL educators require a strong understanding of the components of the English language in order to t	
APPLN580	Special Topic
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
APPLN581	Special Topics in Applied Linguistics
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
APPLN591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
APPLN592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
APPLN593	Applied Linguistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
APPLN594	Applied Linguistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
APPLN800	Applied Linguistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
APPLN900	Applied Linguistics PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton)

*No description available.*

---

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Applied Physics (2023)

Applied Physics is designed for students who wish to gain knowledge of fundamental physics concepts as applied to chemistry, geophysics and the life sciences.

Applied Physics has been available as a minor.

To have completed a minor in Applied Physics, students needed to gain 60 points in Applied Physics comprising of [APHYS111](#), APHYS211, APHYS212 and APHYS311.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the Applied Physics minor in 2020 onwards.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

100 Level

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">APHYS111</a>	Physics in Context - Ahupūngao o te Ao
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE	
<a href="#">PHYSC100</a>	General Physics
This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl	

---

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





# Aquaculture (2023)

The major in Aquaculture provides students with the opportunity to develop graduate attributes that are recognised as appropriate by professional scientists working within the broad subject areas of whole organism biology, ecology and biodiversity, and that are well suited to related employment opportunities within their chosen discipline subjects.

Aquaculture is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Aquaculture may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Aquaculture as a single major for the BSc, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [AQCUL101](#), [MARIN101](#), [AQCUL201](#), [AQCUL202](#), [BIOEB203](#), [EARTH241](#) and 45 points from [AQCUL301](#), [AQCUL302](#), [EARTH341](#) and MARIN301.

To complete Aquaculture as part of a double major for the BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [AQCUL101](#), [MARIN101](#), [AQCUL201](#), [AQCUL202](#), [BIOEB203](#), [EARTH241](#) and 30 points from [AQCUL301](#), [AQCUL302](#), [EARTH341](#) and MARIN301, including one of [AQCUL301](#) or [AQCUL302](#).

To complete a minor in Aquaculture, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Aquaculture major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [AQCUL101](#) and 45 points from [AQCUL201](#), [AQCUL202](#), [AQCUL301](#) and [AQCUL302](#).

**Note:** The Aquaculture major and minor subject is only available in Tauranga.

The 300-level papers for the Aquaculture major and minor will be offered for the first time in 2021.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Aqcul) and GradDip(Aqcul)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Aqcul) and GradDip(Aqcul)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Aquaculture at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
AQCUL101	Introduction to Aquaculture - Ahumoana
This paper has been designed to introduce you to important aspects of the fastest growing food-producing	
MARIN101	Marine Biodiversity - Rerenga Rauropi Taimoana
This paper provides an introduction to marine ecosystems, the form and function of key marine taxa, the i	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
AQCUL201	Invertebrate and Algal Aquaculture
This paper will introduce key taxa of invertebrates and algae used in aquaculture, focusing on the biology	
AQCUL202	Fish Aquaculture
This paper has been designed to provide a more in-depth knowledge on key fish species that are currentl	
BIOEB203	Animal Structure and Function

This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and fur

[EARTH241](#)

Oceanography

This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the glob

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">AQCUL301</a>	Aquaculture Industry and Innovation
This paper will provide a wider scope on the aquaculture industry beyond production biology. There is a s	
<a href="#">AQCUL302</a>	Research Tools for the Aquaculture Industry
Research and development is essential to develop an efficient and sustainable aquaculture industry. This	
<a href="#">EARTH341</a>	Coastal Oceanography
This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation	

❏ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Artificial Intelligence (2023)

Artificial intelligence (AI) is the combination of data, algorithms and computing power that can perform tasks that would require intelligence if they were done by a human. It is impacting our lives, businesses and environment. As a subject AI will give students advanced skills and techniques to address the problems at hand.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(AI\) and GradDip\(AI\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(AI\), BSc\(Hons\), MSc and MSc\(Research\)](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(AI) and GradDip(AI)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Artificial Intelligence at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(AI), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Research)

To complete a [PGDip\(AI\)](#), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed for Artificial Intelligence.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a [BSc\(Hons\) in Artificial Intelligence](#), students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at

least 90 points from the 500-level papers listed for Artificial Intelligence, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [AIMLX591](#)).

To complete an MSc in Artificial Intelligence, students admitted under section 2(a) of the [MSc regulations](#) must complete 180 points at 500 level including [AIMLX592](#), and at least another 60 points from the 500-level papers listed for Artificial Intelligence.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Artificial Intelligence, students admitted under section 2(a) of the [MSc \(Research\) regulations](#) must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of [AIMLX594](#), and 60 points from the 500-level papers listed for Artificial Intelligence.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COMPX301</a>	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
This course gives a survey of advanced algorithms and analysis of their performance, along with heuristic	
<a href="#">COMPX307</a>	Principles of Programming Languages
The design, implementation and use of programming languages, in particular the use of functional langua	
<a href="#">COMPX310</a>	Machine Learning
This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms s	
<a href="#">COMPX323</a>	Advanced Database Concepts
This paper provides an introduction to the advanced features of database management systems. Student	
<a href="#">COMPX361</a>	Logic and Computation
The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl	
<a href="#">COMPX367</a>	Computational Mathematics
Introduces numerical methods for solving various mathematical problems.	
<a href="#">DATAX322</a>	Probability and Stochastic Processes
This paper introduces students to probability theory and stochastic processes. It covers formally the theor	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
AIMLX591	Artificial Intelligence Dissertation
A report on findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
AIMLX592	Artificial Intelligence Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
AIMLX594	Artificial Intelligence Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
COMPX521	Machine Learning Algorithms
This paper exposes students to selected machine learning algorithms and includes assignments that require	
COMPX523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining	
COMPX525	Deep Learning
This paper provides an introduction into Deep Learning, focussing on both algorithms and applications. It	
COMPX546	Graph Theory
An introduction to graph theory and combinatorics, including network optimisation algorithms.	
COMPX555	Bioinformatics
An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an	
COMPX567	Advanced Computational Mathematics
This paper considers computational methods for solving various mathematical problems.	



# Arts and Social Sciences (2023)

Papers for Arts and Social Science qualifications are listed under the individual subject headings.

For a list of major subjects available for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), please see the [BA](#).

Students studying a BA within the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences are required to complete [ARTSC110](#).

For a list of major subjects available for the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc), please see the [BSocSc](#).

Students studying a BSocSc within the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences or the Division of Education are required to complete [ARTSC111](#).

**Note:** The papers listed in the Arts and Social Sciences subject page do not count towards a major.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

100 Level

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ARTSC103</a>	Rights and Reason



Students will develop critical thinking skills by reasoning about human rights. Issues include rights-protect

[ARTSC105](#)

Language in Context

Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language an

[ARTSC106](#)

Critical Social Science Research: The Crisis of Climate Change

This paper is an introduction to critical social science research in Aotearoa New Zealand. It adopts an inte

[ARTSC110](#)

Old Worlds - New Worlds

This multi-disciplinary paper is designed to help you become a better BA student, no matter what your ma

[ARTSC111](#)

Social Science Theory and Action

This paper introduces students to research in the social sciences. Through a series of lectures, academic

[ARTSC112](#)

Music, Sound and Human Communication

Every day we communicate using complex linguistic and musical systems. This paper will explore the role

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





# Banking, Finance and Technology (2023)

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



 **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Biochemistry (2023)

Biochemistry is the explanation of life in molecular terms. It involves the study of proteins, lipids, carbohydrates and nucleic acids which are the fundamental molecules of life. Biochemists try to understand how these molecules interact in living organisms, in health and disease. Biochemistry is one of the fastest growing areas of modern science. By taking a combination of papers from both Biological Sciences and Chemistry students will gain a solid grounding in the molecular and chemical principles underlying Biochemistry.

Biochemistry is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Biochemistry, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including [BIOMO301](#) and a further 45 points (of which at least 15 points must be BIOMO coded and 15 points must be CHEMA coded).

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the Biochemistry major from 2018. Students who commenced a major in Biochemistry in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for advice.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO101	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rā
An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and	
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO201	Biochemistry
The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip	
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical	
CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemic	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO301	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mecha	
CHEMY301	Advanced Organic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product c	



# Biological Sciences (2023)

Biological Sciences incorporates the major traditional biological disciplines of Botany, Microbiology and Zoology, with the interdisciplinary subjects of Biochemistry, Physiology, Genetics, Ecology and Behaviour.

**Note:** From 2018 the Biological Sciences major/subject will be replaced with the two majors/subjects, Ecology & Biodiversity and Molecular & Cellular Biology at the Hamilton campus. It will still be available as a major for the BSc in Tauranga by first enrolling with Toi Ohomai Institute of Technology. This means there will be no new enrolments in the Biological Sciences major/subject (outside of existing guaranteed credit arrangements), Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma from 2018. You will need to check Ecology & Biodiversity and Molecular & Cellular Biology for the papers offered in what was Biological Sciences. Students enrolled in 2017 or prior should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)


## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">BIOEB592</a>	Dissertation	60.0	23X (Hamilton) & 23X (Tauranga)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
<a href="#">BIOEB593</a>	Ecology and Biodiversity Thesis	90.0	23X (Hamilton) & 23X (Tauranga)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
<a href="#">BIOEB594</a>	Ecology and Biodiversity Thesis	120.0	23I (Tauranga), 23X (Hamilton) & 23X (Tauranga)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
<a href="#">BIOMO592</a>	Dissertation	60.0	23X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
<a href="#">BIOMO593</a>	Molecular and Cellular Biology Thesis	90.0	23X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
<a href="#">BIOMO594</a>	Molecular and Cellular Biology Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton) & 23X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
<a href="#">SCIEN589</a>	Directed Study	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Tauranga), 23B (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

### 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
------	-------------	--------	---

BIOEB800	Ecology and Biodiversity MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton) & 23X (Tauranga)
No description available.			
BIOMO800	Molecular and Cellular Biology MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton) & 23X (Tauranga)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOEB900	Ecology and Biodiversity PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23I (Tauranga), 23
No description available.			
BIOMO900	Molecular and Cellular Biology PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23I (Tauranga), 23
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm





# Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences (2023)

Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences takes a multi-faceted and applied approach to improving the hauora of our communities. It embraces an integrative approach to biomedical sciences (including genetics, biochemistry, molecular biology, anatomy, infection and immunity, and pathophysiology) alongside Mātauranga Māori, health communication, and bioethics to develop biomedical understandings and skills that will allow students to work across the health sector.

Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Health (BHealth). To complete the specified programme in Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences, students must take the following programme - listed under Year 1, 2 and 3.

Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences is also available as a subject in the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing. To complete the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing in Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences, students must complete the papers listed under Year 1 of the Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences specified programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Year 1](#)[Year 2](#)[Year 3](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [BIOEB101](#), [BIOMD101](#), [BIOMO101](#), either [CHEMY100](#) or

CHEMY102, CSMAX101, HEALTH101, MAORI150, and a 15 point 100-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: CHEMY101, CHEMY102, ECONS102, ENVSC101, MAORI101, MAORI102, MAORI103, MAORI111, MAORI112, PACIS100 and STMGT101.

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: BIOMO201, BIOMO202, BIOMO203, BIOMO204, HEALTH201, MAORI204, PUBRL202, and a 15 point 200-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: BUSAN205, CHEMY201, CHEMY202, CHEMY203, CHEMY204, CMYHE201, CMYHE202, ENVSC201, ENVSC202, HPSCI203, MAORI200, MAORI202, MAORI203, MAORI211, MAORI212, MAORI222, MAORI250, PACIS200, PHILO225, POPST201, PSYCH202, SOCPY200 and SOCPY201.

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: BIOMD301, BIOMD303, BIOMO304, BIOMO306, HEALTH301 or HECSS363, LEGAL300, either MAORI302 or SCIEN305, and a 15 point 300-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: BIOMO301, BIOMO302, CHEMY301, CHEMY302, CHEMY303, CHEMY304, CMYHE301, CMYHE302, ECONS302, HPSCI301, MAORI303, MAORI304, MAORI311, MAORI312, PACIS300, POPST302 and PUBRL301.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB101	Concepts of Biology - Ngā Huatau o te Koiora
An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the	
BIOMD101	Introduction to Human Biology - Tinana Tangata Koiora
This paper will introduce the student to the basics of human anatomy and physiology. He whakataki tenei	
BIOMO101	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rāpoi
An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and	
CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao

This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineer	
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	
CSMAX101	The World of Data
This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar	
HEALTH101	Hauora: Thinking about Health
Health is a multi-disciplinary field of study that draws on multiple cultural perspectives. This paper introduc	
MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Credits
BIOMO201	Biochemistry	15.0	2
The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip			
BIOMO202	Genetics	15.0	2
This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evol			
BIOMO203	Microbiology	15.0	2
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra			
BIOMO204	Cell and Organ Physiology in Health and Disease	15.0	2
This paper integrates basic cell physiology with organ-based physiology and histology, providing students			
BUSAN205	Data Analytics with Business Applications	15.0	2
This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic			
HEALTH201	Epidemiology and Bio-statistics	15.0	2
This course provides students with basic understanding of the techniques and uses of epidemiology in pre			

MAORI204	Māori and Pacific Health and Wellbeing	15.0	2
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Pacific perspectives, including models and frame			
PUBRL202	Health Communication	15.0	2
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issue			

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMD301	Anatomy and Pathophysiology
This paper will build on the core principles of human anatomy and physiology and explore how it relates to	
BIOMD303	Infection and Immunity
This paper will focus on the understanding of specific infectious diseases, infection control and the function	
BIOMO306	Molecular Biology and Health
This paper will provide the application of molecular biology knowledge and skills in the health sciences. The	
HEALTH301	Industry and Community Engagement in Health
This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community	
LEGAL300	<i>Law and Bioethics</i>
<i>This is a survey course designed to develop students' understanding of key issues in Medical Law and Bioethics</i>	
MAORI302	Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges
This paper looks at the influence and forms that Mātauranga Māori has had and has taken in various post-colonial	
SCIEN305	Science and Mātauranga Māori
This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Mātauranga Māori	



# Business (2023)

Students will be equipped with well-rounded business and financial acumen and enhanced understanding of the business context. They will benefit from an understanding of the business environment both generally and in the New Zealand context, particularly in relation to Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

The International Diploma in Business (IntDip(Bus)) is primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to enter specific bachelor's qualifications.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the IntDip\(Bus\)](#)[100 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the IntDip(Bus)

The International Diploma in Business is primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to enter the second year of the Bachelor of Business (BBus) degree.

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [International Diploma](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
<a href="#">ACCTN101</a>	Accounting for Management	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23B (H

This paper focuses on the analysis and use of financial and non-financial information by internal and external

DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15.0	23B (Hamilton), 23B (H
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This pap			
ECONS101	Economics for Business and Management	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (H
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
ENSLA100	English for Professions	15.0	23W (Hamilton Waikato
The paper is designed to provide practical experience in the application of English language skills and to i			
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (H
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital m			
INDIP101	English for Academic Purposes	0.0	23W (Hamilton)
This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic p			
INDIP102	<i>Positive Learning Practices</i>	<i>0.0</i>	<i>No occurrences</i>
<i>This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic p</i>			
INDIP103	Academic Skills and Practices	0.0	23A (Hamilton)
This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic p			
INDIP104	Critical Reflection	0.0	23B (Hamilton)
This module is part of a suite of modules designed to develop English language skills for academic purpo			
MGSYS101	Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive i			
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (C
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23B (H
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			





# Business Analytics (2023)

Business analytics is concerned with extracting, managing, and presenting data in a way that value is maximised and decision making is optimised. It involves taking all forms of data, using contemporary business and visualisation tools to produce better decision outcomes and business success.

Business Analytics is available as a minor.

To complete the minor in Business Analytics, students must complete 60 points including 30 points above 100 level. At least 30 points must be selected from BUSAN coded papers.

Students must select from: [CSMAX101](#), [DIGIB101](#), [BUSAN205](#), [MRKTG205](#), [BUSAN300](#), [BUSAN301](#) and [BUSAN302](#).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCertBA

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCertBA

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the [Graduate Certificate](#).

Graduate Certificate in Business Analytics students must complete 60 points from: [BUSAN205](#), [BUSAN300](#), [BUSAN301](#) and [BUSAN302](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
CSMAX101	The World of Data	15.0
This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar		
DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15.0
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This pap		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence /
BUSAN205	Data Analytics with Business Applications	15.0	23A (Hamilton)
This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic			
MRKTG205	Marketing Analytics and Insights	15.0	23A (Hamilton)
This paper will introduce students to the cleaning, management, manipulation, visualisation and analysis o			

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BUSAN300	Management of Big Data
This paper addresses the key issues associated with the management of big data addressing the what, w	
BUSAN301	Contemporary Tools for Business Analytics
In this paper students gain hands-on experience in using a range of business analytics tools and techniqu	
BUSAN302	Data-Informed Decision Making
This paper further develops students' data analytics mindset and builds competencies in quantitative anal	



# Chemical and Biological Engineering (2023)

The Chemical and Biological Engineering programme covers the production and processing of biochemicals and related materials, including the design and operation of reactors and separation processes. The programme combines the traditional process engineering fundamentals with chemistry, advanced biochemistry and microbiology. This programme provides an excellent basis for a career in the chemical, material, bioprocess food and pharmaceutical industries focusing on developing highly valuable products.

Chemical and Biological Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Chemical and Biological Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

**Note:** Students who have completed ENGCB580 should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Year 1](#)[Year 2](#)[Year 3](#)[Year 4](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [BIOMO101](#) or [CHEMY102](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB223](#), [ENGCB224](#), [ENGCB280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME221](#) and [ENGEV241](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO203](#), [ENGMP211](#) or [ENGMP214](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB321](#), [ENGCB323](#), [ENGCB324](#), [ENGCB327](#), [ENGCB380](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#) and [ENGME352](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [CHEMY201](#), [BIOMO301](#), [BIOMO303](#), [ENGEN390](#), [ENGEV341](#) or [ENGMP311](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB581](#), [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#).

Plus 30 points of electives from: [ENGCV323](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGCB527](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#) or [ENGMP512](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOMO101</a>	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rāpoi Ngota
	An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and
<a href="#">CHEMY102</a>	Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū
	A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th	
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these coi	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO201	Biochemistry
The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip	
BIOMO203	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra	
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radica	
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics

This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Bernoulli's equation, and the Navier-Stokes equations.	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat convection, and radiation.	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in process design.	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems).	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workforce.	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of placement.	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the first year of the BE(Hons).	
ENGEV241	Environmental Engineering 1
This paper covers skills, knowledge and capability for environmental engineers so they can understand, identify and solve environmental engineering problems.	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics processes and cycles.	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, properties and processing.	
ENGMP214	Materials Manufacturing Processes
This paper gives an understanding of fundamental principles and relationships between manufacturing processes and materials.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO301	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mecha	
BIOMO303	Advanced Microbiology
The paper will provide knowledge of microbial functions and the role of the microbiome in human and eco	
ENGCB321	Thermal Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam	
ENGCB322	<i>Chemical and Biological Operations</i>
<i>This paper covers the principle and application of enzymes, concepts of fermentation technology, principl</i>	
ENGCB323	Chemical Reaction Engineering
This paper is an introduction to the quantitative treatment of chemical and biological reaction and reactor	
ENGCB324	Mass Transfer Operations
This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physic	
ENGCB327	Food and Bioprocess Engineering
Food and Bioprocess operations play a key role in the manufacture of products such as dairy and meat pr	
ENGCB380	Process Engineering Design 2
Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials	
ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 40	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2



This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with	
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engineering	
ENGME352	Control and Applications
This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. The	
ENGMP311	Materials 2
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to enable	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control
This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategies	
ENGCB523	Advanced Energy Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems including	
ENGCB527	Advanced Food and Bioprocess Engineering
Food and Bioprocess operations play a key role in the manufacture of dairy products, vaccines, meat products	
ENGCB581	Advanced Process Engineering Design
Design teams will design a processing plant to meet the specifications of a design brief including mass and	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project

This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The p

ENGEN583

Special Topics in Engineering 3

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEV541

Advanced Water and Wastewater Engineering

This course covers advanced aspects of design and operation of unit processes in water and waste water

ENGEV542

Waste Minimisation Engineering

Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial s

ENGMP512

Advanced Materials Manufacture

This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials enginee

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Chemistry (2023)

Chemistry is concerned with the properties of substances and materials from an atomic and molecular perspective. Most Chemistry papers involve approximately equal time spent in lectures and in laboratory work so that the theoretical and experimental aspects of the topics may be explored together.

Chemistry is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Chemistry may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Chemistry as a single major for the BCC, BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points including [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [CHEMY203](#), [CHEMY204](#), and at least 45 points from [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY302](#), [CHEMY303](#) and [CHEMY304](#).

To complete Chemistry as part of a double major for the BCC, BSc, BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [CHEMY203](#), [CHEMY204](#), and at least 30 points from [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY302](#), [CHEMY303](#) and [CHEMY304](#).

To complete a minor in Chemistry, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Chemistry major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Chemistry in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chem) and GradDip(Chem)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chem), PGDip(Chem), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chem) and GradDip(Chem)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chemistry at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chem), PGDip(Chem), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

To complete a postgraduate subject in Chemistry, students must complete a minimum of 60 points (for PGDip a minimum of 90 points) of taught papers in the subject at 500 level, including at least 30 points with a CHEMY prefix from papers in List A, and a maximum of 30 points from papers in List B. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically [CHEMY592](#) (60 points), [CHEMY593](#) (90 points) or [CHEMY594](#) (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor, and enrolment in BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Postgraduate Convenor.

List A papers are: [CHEMY501](#), [CHEMY502](#), [CHEMY503](#), [CHEMY511](#) and [CHEMY512](#).

List B papers are: [BIOMO501](#), [SCIEN511](#), [SCIEN512](#) and [SCIEN589](#).

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao
This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineer	
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy - Tūramaramatia i ngā Hanganga
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radica	
CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemic	
CHEMY203	Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group elem	
CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resor	
ENVSC202	Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry

This paper is a broad introduction into environmental chemistry and geochemistry including the formation

## 300 Level


Code	Paper Title
CHEMY301	Advanced Organic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product c	
CHEMY302	Advanced Physical Chemistry
This course covers advanced aspects of physical chemistry including quantum mechanics, spectroscopy,	
CHEMY303	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of inorganic chemistry including heavy transition elements; f-elemen	
CHEMY304	Advanced Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including mass spectrometry, inductively cou	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO501	Biomolecular Structure and Cellular Pathways
This paper is an in-depth examination of biomolecular structure, function, and molecular metabolism using	
CHEMY501	Green Chemistry
This paper covers concepts and practical applications in the important field of green chemistry.	
CHEMY502	<i>Materials Chemistry</i>
<i>This 15 point seminar style paper covers advanced topics in the area of inorganic materials chemistry, na</i>	
CHEMY503	<i>Analytical Methodology</i>
<i>An advanced study of analytical methodology and instrumental techniques, this will investigate sample ex</i>	

CHEMY511	Structural Characterisation I
Using a combination of lectures viewed online and instrumental work, students master the skills required to	
CHEMY512	Structural Characterisation II
Single crystal X-ray crystallography and electrospray mass spectrometry.	
CHEMY592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
CHEMY593	Chemistry Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
CHEMY594	Chemistry Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SCIEN512	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data	
SCIEN589	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
SCIEN592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SCIEN593	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SCIEN594	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
CHEMY800	Chemistry MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)

*No description available.*

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CHEMY900	Chemistry PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton), 23X (H
<i>No description available.</i>			

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





# Children's and Young Adult Literature (2023)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Children's and Young Adult Literature focuses on current theories and methodologies used in the analysis of children's and young adult literature.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CYAL\)](#)[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(CYAL)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate. To complete the [PGCert\(CYAL\)](#), students must take 60 points at 500 level from the Children's and Young Adult Literature subject, including [LLTED523](#).

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDUCA590</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
<a href="#">LLTED522</a>	Teaching Writers
This paper provides an opportunity for participants to build a professional community in which they critical	

LLTED523	The Joy and Disruption of Children's Literature
In this paper we engage with the depth and traditions of current scholarship in the field of children's literat	
WRITE501	Writing for Publication
This paper explores different forms of published output, including poetry, fiction and creative non-fiction, v	
WRITE546	Creative Writing: Writing and Embodiment
A writing-intensive paper focused on the ways in which 'embodiment' is key in generating vital characters,	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Chinese (2023)

Chinese consists of language acquisition papers in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) and papers on Chinese history, culture and society.

Chinese is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the Chinese language specialisation can be found under [International Languages and Cultures](#).

Chinese may also be taken as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the Chinese language papers depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Chinese, take [CHINE131](#) followed by [CHINE231](#) in the subesquent year. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Chinese or equivalent, will gain direct entry into [CHINE231](#). Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA Chinese or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of Chinese, begin with [CHINE231](#). Please consult with the Programme Convenor for advice on entry point into Chinese language acquisition papers.

The papers in Chinese history, culture and society are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Enrolment into the PGCert, PGDip, BA(Hons) and MA in Chinese will be suspended from 2022.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



---

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chin) and GradDip(Chin)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chin), PGDip(Chin), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chin) and GradDip(Chin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chinese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chin), PGDip(Chin), BA(Hons) and MA

To complete a BA(Hons) in Chinese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally CHINE591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Chinese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Chinese, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Chinese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all of their undergraduate Chinese papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Chinese (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Chinese vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis; or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers; or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students contemplating graduate studies should consult the Convenor of Chinese.

Note: There will be no new intake into all of these Graduate qualifications in 2022.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">CHINE131</a>	Chinese for Beginners	15.0
This paper introduces you to the Chinese writing system, pinyin, and tones. You will also learn the basics		

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CHINE231</a>	Intermediate Chinese 1
This paper will extend students' communication skills in Chinese across a range of everyday situations, in	
<a href="#">CHINE232</a>	Intermediate Chinese 2
This paper will enable you to improve your Chinese communication skills across a range of everyday situat	

### 300 Level

Code	Paper Title

CHINE306	Reading and Translation Skills: Chinese
This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese. It is taught bilingually and aims to improv	
CHINE331	Advanced Chinese 1
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Intermediate Chinese	
CHINE332	Advanced Chinese 2
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Advanced Chinese 1	
INTLC301	Research Methods in International Languages and Cultures
After workshops covering intercultural contexts in research, bibliography, literature reviews, ethics, data c	
INTLC303	Visual Cultures of East Asia
This paper critically examines key forms of East Asian visual culture, with a focus on film and art, and with	
INTLC380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of t	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CHINE800	Chinese MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CHINE900	Chinese PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23X (Ha
No description available.			



# Civil Engineering (2023)

Civil engineers design, plan, oversee, construct and operate infrastructure and services that help shape natural and man-made environments. They work in many fields, including structures, dams, bridges, gas and water supply systems, sewerage systems, transportation systems, and roads. The Civil Engineering programme gives the student knowledge and expertise to work as a professional civil engineer. Prospective careers include local and regional government, engineering consultancies, construction companies and suppliers.

Civil Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Civil Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

**Note:** Students who have completed ENGCV580 should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Year 1](#)[Year 2](#)[Year 3](#)[Year 4](#)[Prescriptions for the MEngPrac](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)



## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCV212](#), [ENGCV223](#), [ENGCV231](#), [ENGCV241](#), [ENGCV251](#), [ENGCV280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#) and [ENGEN271](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCV312](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGCV331](#), [ENGCV351](#), [ENGCV352](#), [ENGCV380](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#) and [ENGEV341](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCV581](#), [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#).

Plus 45 points of electives from: [ENGCV512](#), [ENGCV513](#), [ENGCV523](#), [ENGCV531](#), [ENGCV541](#), [ENGCV551](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#) or [ENGME540](#), of which at least 30 points must be from 500 level ENGCV coded papers.

## Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Civil Engineering, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including: [ENGCV506](#); 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM513](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#), [EXMBM522](#), [EXMBM523](#), [EXMBM524](#), [EXMBM532](#) and [EXMBM533](#); 60 points from [ENGCV512](#), [ENGCV513](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#), [ENGME540](#), [ENGME585](#) and [ENGME586](#); as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGEN101</a>	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	

ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Includes	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides the	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to calculate	
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these concepts	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials)	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, and	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCV212	Structural Engineering 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading	
ENGCV223	Water Engineering 1
This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Bernoulli's	
ENGCV231	Geotechnical Engineering 1
An introduction to the basic principles and concepts of geotechnical engineering, which includes soil characteristics	

ENGCV241	Highways and Surveying
Introduces the principles and techniques of land surveying and the basic theories and design techniques i	
ENGCV251	Construction 1
An understanding of the properties, limitations, and selection of materials used in construction is fundame	
ENGCV280	Civil Design Challenge 1
An introduction to the concept of design thinking in terms of identifying the users needs, ideation, and eva	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 h	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with th	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCV312	Structural Engineering 2
Analysis of statically indeterminate structures including trusses, beams, and frames. Calculating building l	
ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems	
ENGCV331	Geotechnical Engineering 2
An advanced course in geotechnical engineering, which covers the analysis of seepage, consolidation, se	
ENGCV351	Structural Steel Design

In this paper, students learn how to carry out structural analysis and design of structural and cold formed :	
ENGCV352	Reinforced Concrete Design
This paper will teach methods for designing reinforced concrete structures to meet New Zealand Standard	
ENGCV380	Civil Design Challenge 2
In this paper, the students are tasked with the completion of an open-ended Civil Engineering project. Lec	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 40	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent wit	
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN391	Special Topics in Engineering 2
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engine	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCV506	Civil Engineering Systems Analysis
This paper reviews the knowledge students gained during their undergraduate degree. It covers the essen	
ENGCV512	Advanced Structural Analysis and Earthquake Engineering

This paper covers topics related to advanced structural analysis and design. The paper will have a specific

ENGCV523

Advanced Hydrology and Hydraulic Engineering

This paper covers advanced hydrology and hydraulics for civil engineering and modelling techniques, including

ENGCV531

Advanced Geotechnical Engineering

This paper provides a more advanced understanding of Geotechnical Engineering from the perspective of

ENGCV551

Advanced Construction Technologies

This paper provides knowledge of acquisition, management, manipulation and analysis of data and its' application

ENGCV581

Advanced Civil Engineering Design Challenge

This paper is an exercise in project based experiential learning applying the engineering design process. It

ENGEN508

Master's Capstone Project

This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering

ENGEN570

Engineering and the Profession

The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management

ENGEN583

Special Topics in Engineering 3

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN584

Special Topics in Engineering 4

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN585

Special Topics in Engineering 5

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN586

Special Topics in Engineering 6

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN587

Directed Study 1

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ENGEN588

Directed Study 2

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

[ENGEV541](#)

Advanced Water and Wastewater Engineering

This course covers advanced aspects of design and operation of unit processes in water and waste water

[ENGEV542](#)

Waste Minimisation Engineering

Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial :

[ENGME540](#)

Finite Element Analysis

Theory of finite elements analysis using variational methods. Numerical modelling for finding the stresses

❑ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Climate Change (2023)

Core papers for the Bachelor of Climate Change are listed below.

For a list of major and minor subjects available for the Bachelor of Climate Change, please see the following [page](#).

Students must complete: [ARTSC106](#), [CLIMT101](#), [CLIMT103](#), [CLIMT104](#), [CSMAX101](#) or [BUSAN205](#), [CLIMT201](#), [CLIMT202](#) and CLIMT301.

Climate Change is not available as a major or minor; the papers listed below comprise the core of the Bachelor of Climate Change.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ARTSC106</a>	Critical Social Science Research: The Crisis of Climate Change
This paper is an introduction to critical social science research in Aotearoa New Zealand. It adopts an inte	
<a href="#">CLIMT101</a>	Introduction to Climate Change Science - Pūtaiao Huringa Āhuarangi
An overview of the scientific basis of climate change with emphasis on understanding climate change miti	

CLIMT103	Arts Activism in a Changing Environment
This paper introduces the role of arts in environmental, climate change and social activism through critical	
CLIMT104	Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies: The Climate Change Crisis
This course examines Maori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, lan	
CSMAX101	The World of Data
This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Poi
BUSAN205	Data Analytics with Business Applications	15.0
This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic		
CLIMT201	Climate Change Modelling, Impacts and Adaptation	15.0
The physical science basis of climate change models is explored, with an emphasis on understanding the		
CLIMT202	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Responses to Climate Change	15.0
An analysis of how Maori, Pacific and Indigenous communities respond, adapt and mitigate the challenge		

❑ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





# Coastal Processes (2023)

Coastal Processes involves identifying and evaluating processes and factors that contribute to the formation and evolution of coastal landforms, which allows for the prediction of future coastal responses to changing climate and human activities.

Coastal Processes is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Coastal Processes, students must gain 60 points, consisting of [EARTH101](#), [EARTH241](#), [EARTH341](#) and EARTH342.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH101</a>	Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
EARTH241	Oceanography	15.0
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the glob		

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH341	Coastal Oceanography
This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation	

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# College Programmes (2023)

University of Waikato College offers a variety of Foundation, Diploma and English language programmes to prepare students for studies at undergraduate and postgraduate degree level. The College is home to students from all over the world, who enjoy a welcoming and diverse student community, and all the support needed to graduate with the skills necessary for higher level study.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Non-Assessed English Language Courses](#)[Certificate of Attainment in English Language \(CertAttainEngLang\)](#)[Certificate of Attainment in Academic English \(CertAttainAcadEng\)](#)[Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies \(CertAttainFoundSt\)](#)[Certificate of University Preparation \(CUP\)](#)[Prescriptions for the International Diploma \(IntDip\)](#)[Prescriptions for the Diploma in Postgraduate Preparation - Pre-Masters \(DipPP\)](#)[000 Level](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

## Non-Assessed English Language Courses

The University of Waikato College offers a variety of international English Language programmes to students including a General English course and tailor-made professional, academic and vocational

study tours.

For further information, contact the University of Waikato College.

## Certificate of Attainment in English Language (CertAttainEngLang)

The [Certificate of Attainment in English Language](#) is offered at the University of Waikato College and has three levels, from Elementary to Pre-Intermediate. The level of admission will depend on the student's current level of proficiency in English language.

[CAENL001](#), [CAENL002](#) and [CAENL003](#) are taught in Hamilton and offered on a full-time basis. These papers aim to provide international students whose first language is not English, with a programme which will develop their proficiency in reading, writing, listening and speaking English in a variety of formal and informal contexts in preparation for the higher levels.

For further information, contact the University of Waikato College.

## Certificate of Attainment in Academic English (CertAttainAcadEng)

The [Certificate of Attainment in Academic English](#) is offered at the University of Waikato College and has five levels, from Intermediate to Advanced. This certificate is for students with an equivalent of an Academic IELTS overall score of 4.0 or higher. The level of admission will depend on the student's current level of proficiency in English language.

[CAENL004](#), [CAENL005](#), [CAENL006](#), [CAENL007](#) and [CAENL008](#) are taught in Hamilton and offered on a full-time basis. Classes focus on the skills needed for successful study in higher education in New Zealand such as academic writing, listening, note-taking, reading, and oral presentation skills. Higher levels can provide entry to the Foundation Studies and Diploma programmes or a range of undergraduate or postgraduate degrees at the University of Waikato.

For further information, contact the University of Waikato College.

## Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies (CertAttainFoundSt)

The [Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies](#) provides international students whose first language is not English with a programme that will prepare them for study in a New Zealand university. All students should have achieved an IELTS score of at least 5.5 with a minimum of 5.0 in writing (or approved equivalent assessment) prior to admission.

Candidates must complete the equivalent of 120 points (eight papers). Students must complete one of two pathways:

1. Hamilton pathway - Students must complete: [FOUND001](#), [FOUND021](#) and [FOUND022](#).

2. China Learning Centre pathway - Students must complete: FOUND072, FOUND073, FOUND074, FOUND075 and FOUND076.

Under both pathways, the remaining points must be selected from: [FOUND002](#), [FOUND003](#), [FOUND004](#), [FOUND005](#), [FOUND007](#), [FOUND008](#), [FOUND009](#), [FOUND010](#), [FOUND011](#), [FOUND012](#), [FOUND014](#) or [FOUND015](#).

For further information, contact the University of Waikato College.

## Certificate of University Preparation (CUP)

The [Certificate of University Preparation](#) is a one-trimester programme taught in Hamilton. On successful completion you will gain the equivalent of University Entrance as well as the tools and skills to help you transition to degree-level study.

To complete the Certificate students must pass both [FOUND001](#) and [FOUND002](#) and two of [FOUND003](#), [FOUND004](#), [FOUND005](#), [FOUND007](#), [FOUND008](#), [FOUND009](#), [FOUND010](#), [FOUND011](#), [FOUND012](#), [FOUND014](#) or [FOUND015](#).

For further information, contact the University of Waikato College.

## Prescriptions for the International Diploma (IntDip)

The [International Diploma in Business](#) is primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to enter the second year of the Bachelor of Business (BBus) degree. Students of the IntDip(Bus) must complete [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [ENSLA100](#), [FINAN101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [MRKTG101](#), [STMGT101](#), a further 15 point paper as agreed by the Head of the University of Waikato College, and the four modules [INDIP101](#), [INDIP102](#), [INDIP103](#) and [INDIP104](#).

The [International Diploma in Computer Science](#) is primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to the second year of a Bachelor of Science (BSc) degree with a major in Computer Science or Data Analytics, or the Bachelor of Computer Science (BCompSc) degree. Students of the IntDip(CompSc) must complete [COMPX101](#), [COMPX102](#), [DATAX111](#), [ENSLA100](#), [MATHS135](#), [MATHS165](#), and the four modules [INDIP101](#), [INDIP102](#), [INDIP103](#) and [INDIP104](#).

Students wishing to progress to the BSc should also complete [COMPX161](#) and one of [CSMAX170](#) or [MATHS168](#).

Students wishing to progress to the BCompSc should take one of [DIGIB101](#) or [MGSYS101](#), and one of [CSMAX170](#) or [MATHS168](#).

For further information, contact the University of Waikato College.

## Prescriptions for the Diploma in Postgraduate Preparation - Pre-Masters

## (DipPP)

The DipPP is a Pre-Masters programme primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to enter specific Masters qualifications.

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [DipPP](#).

To complete the DipPP students must complete [FOUND101](#), [FOUND201](#), [FOUND202](#), [FOUND300](#), [FOUND302](#), [FOUND303](#) and [FOUND304](#).

For further information, contact the University of Waikato College.

## 000 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CAENL001</a>	Elementary English 1
This paper provides English language training at low-elementary level. It provides basic training in face-to	
<a href="#">CAENL002</a>	Elementary English 2
This paper is intended for learners at elementary level and extends the listening and speaking skills devel	
<a href="#">CAENL003</a>	Pre-Intermediate English
This paper builds on the foundations laid down in CAENL001 and CAENL002. Learners' abilities to use E	
<a href="#">CAENL004</a>	Intermediate English (Academic English)
At intermediate level language skills are developed systematically. The range of language functions devel	
<a href="#">CAENL005</a>	Upper Intermediate English 1 (Academic English)
This paper develops effective strategies in managing academic study in western educational contexts. Pro	
<a href="#">CAENL006</a>	Upper Intermediate English 2 (Academic English)
At post-intermediate level academic study skills development continues and is extended into areas such a	
<a href="#">CAENL007</a>	Advanced English 1 (Academic English)
The reading and writing skills required for project, dissertation and thesis work are further refined at this le	
<a href="#">CAENL008</a>	Advanced English 2 (Academic English)
The development of reading and writing skills focuses further on the purposes structures and style of part	

FOUND001	Academic Essentials
This paper introduces students to the academic context and learning strategies aimed to foster success in the first year of study.	
FOUND002	Foundations of Critical Thought
This paper introduces students to ways of analysing information people encounter in their everyday lives : critical thinking, logical reasoning, and argument analysis.	
FOUND003	Foundations of Arts
This paper introduces students to the study of the arts, primarily through exploring human engagement with the world through art, literature, and music.	
FOUND004	Foundations of Social Sciences
This paper introduces students to the social sciences. We begin by considering what the social sciences are, and then explore the foundations of sociology, anthropology, and political science.	
FOUND005	Foundations of Business Studies
This paper introduces students to the key concepts of strategic management, marketing, management systems, and business law.	
FOUND007	Foundations of Calculus
The aim of this paper is to introduce students to concepts of pure mathematics. We begin with basic algebra and geometry, and then move on to calculus.	
FOUND008	Foundations of Mathematics and Statistics
The aim of this paper is to strengthen students' mathematical skills and deepen their understanding of key concepts in mathematics and statistics.	
FOUND009	Foundations of Biology
The aim of this paper is to deepen students' understanding of key concepts in biology. We begin with cells and tissues, and then move on to genetics, evolution, and ecology.	
FOUND010	Foundations of Chemistry
The aim of this paper is to deepen students' understanding of key concepts in organic and inorganic chemistry.	
FOUND011	Foundations of Physics
The aim of this paper is to develop students' understanding of Physics by exploring some of the principles of mechanics, electricity, and magnetism.	
FOUND012	Foundations of Science
This paper will introduce students to the nature of Science, scientific inquiry, and fundamental scientific concepts.	
FOUND014	Foundations of Business Financials

This paper introduces students to the wider financial world. Throughout the paper students will learn about

FOUND015

Foundations of Health

Drawing on Maaori, Pacific and western knowledges, students will develop a holistic and authentic knowle

FOUND021

English for Foundation Studies 1

This paper provides students with English language development in the areas of reading and writing skills

FOUND022

English for Foundation Studies 2

This paper provides students with further English language development in the areas of reading, writing a

## 100 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

FOUND101

English for Academic Purposes 1

Students are introduced to academic discourse, academic research process, and New Zealand university

INDIP101

English for Academic Purposes

This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic p

INDIP102

*Positive Learning Practices*

*This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic p*

## 200 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

FOUND201

English for Academic Purposes 2

This paper provides students with the opportunity to further develop their academic literacy skills, includin

FOUND202

Personal and Professional Capabilities

This paper enables students to obtain the personal and professional capabilities they need to succeed in



300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FOUND300	New Zealand Context and Society
Students will develop an understanding of how culture, heritage and New Zealand specific environments i	
FOUND301	New Zealand Context and Society
Students will develop an understanding of how culture, heritage and New Zealand specific environments i	
FOUND302	Professional Communication
This paper will focus on the skills required to communicate clearly in a variety of oral, written and digital fo	
FOUND303	Professional Project
Students undertake a practical project in the context of a New Zealand organisation or industry and report	
FOUND304	Research Methods
Students will develop an understanding of different research and data collection and analysis methods an	

❑ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Communication (2023)

Core papers for the Bachelor of Communication are listed below.

For a list of major and minor subjects available for the Bachelor of Communication, please see the following [page](#).

Communication is not available as a major or minor; the papers listed below comprise the core of the Bachelor of Communication.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COMMS100</a>	Fundamental Skills for Media and Creative Industries
This paper introduces students to creative technologies and tools that enable the development of creative	
<a href="#">COMMS101</a>	Communication Competencies
This paper introduces students to the significance and meaning associated with our everyday communica	
<a href="#">COMMS102</a>	Communication in a Digital World
This paper introduces students to communication practices, concepts, and issues that they are likely to er	

COMMS103	Communication and Organising
The paper introduces students to key communication theories within organisational contexts. It will demon	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMMS200	Communication Ethics
This paper provides a foundation in communication ethics by working with students to examine, negotiate	
COMMS202	Intercultural Perspectives in Communication
This paper examines concepts of intercultural communication where consideration is given to individual a	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMMS300	Communication Consulting Project
This paper introduces the use of action research methodology for an integrated work experience to identifi	

❏ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Communication Design (2023)

Communication Design is concerned with visual symbols; the communication of information in words and images across different media.

Communication Design is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Design (BDes). Communication Design may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Communication Design as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Communication Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN241](#), [DSIGN242](#), [DSIGN243](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#), [DSIGN342](#) and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete Communication Design as a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Communication Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN241](#), [DSIGN242](#), [DSIGN243](#), and 45 points from [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#), [DSIGN342](#) or [DSIGN360](#).

To complete a minor in Communication Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Communication Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(ComDes\) and GradDip\(ComDes\)](#)[Prescriptions for the BDes\(Hons\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(ComDes) and GradDip(ComDes)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Communication Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

## Prescriptions for the BDes(Hons)

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [Bachelor of Design with Honours](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COMPX101</a>	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design solutions.	
<a href="#">COMPX161</a>	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to create and maintain a website.	
<a href="#">CSMAX170</a>	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematics.	
<a href="#">DSIGN125</a>	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for communication design.	
<a href="#">DSIGN141</a>	Principles of Form and Design
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design.	
<a href="#">DSIGN142</a>	Beyond the Basics of Design
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of design.	
<a href="#">DSIGN151</a>	Design History
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by studying key design movements and figures.	
<a href="#">DSIGN161</a>	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to create and maintain a website.	

MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN241	Aspects of Web Design
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for th	
DSIGN242	Interactive Environments
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of differ	
DSIGN243	Visual Language and Information Design
This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowled	
DSIGN251	Applied Computing Tools 1
This paper enables students to widen their experience of design relevant computer software using an inte	
DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and	
DSIGN271	Design Thinking
The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and	
DSIGN290	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries pr	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
COMPX324	User Experience Design	15.0	23B (Hamilton), 2

An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic

DSIGN341	Design Systems	15.0	23A (Hamilton) &
----------	----------------	------	------------------

This paper challenges students to design a visual identity system and apply it across multiple deliverables

DSIGN342	User Centred Design	15.0	23B (Hamilton) &
----------	---------------------	------	------------------

This paper provides opportunity for students to develop skills in design methods. Students will solve visua

DSIGN350	Design Internship	15.0	23A (Hamilton) &
----------	-------------------	------	------------------

This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi

DSIGN360	Capstone Project	15.0	23B (Hamilton) &
----------	------------------	------	------------------

In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence

DSIGN361	Portfolio Project	15.0	23B (Hamilton)
----------	-------------------	------	----------------

This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their d

DSIGN390	Directed Study	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 2
----------	----------------	------	-------------------

A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries pr

DSIGN397	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 2
----------	---	------	-------------------

A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a desig

DSIGN398	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study	30.0	23A (Hamilton), 2
----------	---	------	-------------------

A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a desig

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

DSIGN532	Information Visualisation
----------	---------------------------

This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,

DSIGN551	Studio Management
----------	-------------------

This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a fu

DSIGN581

Design Research Methods

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

DSIGN589

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

DSIGN590

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

DSIGN591

Design Dissertation

Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research

DSIGN592

Design Dissertation

Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research

DSIGN593

Design Thesis

Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research

DSIGN594

Design Thesis

Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm





# Community Health (2023)

Community Health is an interdisciplinary programme, which includes papers from the Waikato Management School as well as the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences. The major embraces bi-culturalism and multi-culturalism by conceptualising health in a holistic sense. Moreover, it focuses on key relational and communication skills that are foundational to working with people in the health sector.

Community Health is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance (BHSHP). Community Health may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Community Health as a single major for the BHSHP, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Community Health, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [CMYHE101](#), [PSYCH101](#), [CMYHE201](#), [CMYHE202](#), 15 points from [PSYCH202](#) or [PUBRL202](#), and [CMYHE301](#), [CMYHE302](#), [SOCPY301](#), and 15 points from [PSYCH302](#) or [PUBRL301](#).

To complete Community Health as part of a double major for the BHSHP or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Community Health, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [CMYHE101](#), [PSYCH101](#), [CMYHE201](#), [CMYHE202](#), 15 points from either [PSYCH202](#) or [PUBRL202](#); [CMYHE301](#), [CMYHE302](#) and [SOCPY301](#).

To complete a minor in Community Health, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Community Health major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CommHth) and GradDip(CommHth)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(CommHth) and GradDip(CommHth)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Community Health at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Community Health. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Programme Director for the Bachelor of Health, Sport & Human Performance.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

#### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CMYHE101</a>	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera	
<a href="#">PSYCH101</a>	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	

#### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CMYHE201</a>	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and	
<a href="#">CMYHE202</a>	Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies.	

PSYCH202	Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing
The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the soc	
PUBRL202	Health Communication
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issue	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE301	Critical Perspectives of Health
In this paper students will critically engage with a range of contemporary health and social issues using a	
CMYHE302	Health in the Digital Era
This paper critically examines how the growth of digital technologies have influenced understandings and	
PSYCH302	Community, Culture and Diversity
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and so	
PUBRL301	<i>Stakeholder and Community Engagement</i>
<i>This paper is designed to develop capacity in students to develop and facilitate ethical collaborative comn</i>	
SOCPY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





# Computer Science (2023)

Computer Science involves the study of all aspects of computers: their technology, algorithms and programming, underlying theory, and their application.

The Bachelor of Computer Science (BCompSc) without a specified programme is available - see the [Prescriptions for the BCompSc](#) for the required papers.

Computer Science is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons)) and the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Computer Science was available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Computer Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Computer Science as a single major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Computer Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level.

BCMS(Hons) and BSc students must complete [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX102](#), [COMPX201](#), [COMPX202](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX361](#) and at least 15 points from List B. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Computer Science at 500 level, including [COMPX520](#).

BSc(Tech) students must complete [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX102](#), [COMPX201](#), [COMPX202](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX301](#) or [COMPX361](#) and at least 15 points from List B.

To complete Computer Science as part of a double major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Computer Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 30 points above 200 level. Students must complete [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX102](#), [COMPX201](#), [COMPX202](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX361](#) and 15 points from List B. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level including [COMPX520](#) if Computer Science is the first major.

The List B papers are: [COMPX301](#), [COMPX304](#), [COMPX307](#), [COMPX310](#), [COMPX322](#),

[COMPX323](#), [COMPX341](#), [COMPX349](#), and [ENGEE319](#).

To complete a minor in Computer Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Computer Science. Students must complete [COMPX101](#) and [COMPX102](#). At least 30 points must be above 100 Level. [CSMAX170](#), [COMPX251](#), [COMPX252](#) and [CSMAX270](#) cannot be counted towards the minor. The minor in Computer Science is not available in the BCompSc.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the BSc(Tech) in Computer Science from 2021.

There will be no new enrolments in the BCMS(Hons) in Computer Science from 2023.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the BCompSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the IntDip\(CompSc\)\[1\]](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(CompSc\) and GradDip\(CompSc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CompSc\), PGDip\(CompSc\), BSc\(Hons\), MSc and MSc\(Res\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(CyberSec\) and MCS](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCertInfoTech and MInfoTech](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the BCompSc

To complete the [BCompSc](#) without a specified programme, students must take the following papers:

**Year 1:** [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX102](#), [CSMAX170](#), [MATHS135](#), [DATAX111](#) or [DATAX121](#), [DIGIB101](#) or [MGSYS101](#) and 30 points from any subject at 100 level or above.

**Year 2:** [COMPX201](#) or [COMPX241](#), [COMPX202](#) or [COMPX242](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX223](#), [CSMAX270](#) and 15 points from any subject at 200 level or above.

**Year 3:** [COMPX301](#), [COMPX324](#), [COMPX361](#), either (15 points from any 300 level COMPX paper and one of [COMPX374](#), [COMPX397](#) or [HECSS363](#)) or [COMPX371](#) or [COMPX398](#), [COMPX304](#) or [COMPX322](#) or [COMPX323](#), 15 points from any 300 level COMPX paper and 15 points from any subject at 200 level or above.

**Note:** Students intending to take [COMPX371](#) should take the prerequisite [SCIEN270](#) in Year 2 and defer [CSMAX270](#) to Year 3. If you intend to take the BCompSc without a specified programme, but would like to include a minor subject, you would replace the elective papers in Year 1, 2 and 3 for 60 points in the appropriate minor subject area offered at the University of Waikato.

## Prescriptions for the IntDip(CompSc)[1]

The [International Diploma \(Computer Science\)](#) is primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to the second year of a Bachelor of Science (BSc) degree with a major in Computer Science or Data Analytics, or the Bachelor of Computer Science (BCompSc) degree.

Students must complete [COMPX101](#), [COMPX102](#), [DATA111](#), [ENSLA100](#), [MATHS135](#), [MATHS165](#), a further two papers dependant on the degree entered into (as below), and the four modules [INDIP101](#), [INDIP102](#), [INDIP103](#) and [INDIP104](#).

Students wishing to progress to the BSc should also complete [COMPX161](#) and one of [CSMAX170](#) or [MATHS168](#).

Students wishing to progress to the BCompSc should take one of [DIGIB101](#) or [MGSYS101](#), and one of [CSMAX170](#) or [MATHS168](#).

[1] The IntDip(CompSc) will not be offered in 2023.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(CompSc) and GradDip(CompSc)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Computer Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(CompSc), PGDip(CompSc), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Res)

The papers [ENGME585](#) and [LEGAL526](#) would not normally be considered papers in the subject of Computer Science.

The papers [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#) are available only for the PGCertInfoTech and the 240 point MInfoTech.

The papers [CSMAX570](#), [CSMAX596](#) and [RPLCR570](#) are available only for the MInfoTech.

The papers [COMPX520](#) and [COMPX577](#) are normally available only for the BCMS and BCMS(Hons) degrees, respectively.

To complete a [PGCert\(CompSc\)](#), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete a [PGDip\(CompSc\)](#), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a [BSc\(Hons\)](#) in Computer Science, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed in the subject of Computer Science, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [COMPX591](#)).

To complete an [MSc](#) in Computer Science, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including [COMPX592](#) and at least 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete an [MSc \(Research\)](#) in Computer Science, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of [COMPX594](#) and 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Advisor of the Department of Computer Science.

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(CyberSec) and MCS

The papers [ENGME585](#) and [LEGAL526](#) would not normally be considered papers in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete a [PGDip\(CyberSec\)](#), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including [COMPX518](#), [COMPX519](#), [LEGAL526](#), either [COMPX527](#) or [COMPX529](#), and one of [COMPX513](#), [COMPX514](#) or [COMPX515](#).

The compulsory papers for the Master of Cyber Security degree are [COMPX518](#), [COMPX519](#), either [COMPX527](#) or [COMPX529](#), either [COMPX592](#) or [COMPX593](#), [LEGAL526](#), and one of [COMPX513](#), [COMPX514](#) or [COMPX515](#). Students admitted into the 120 point [Master of Cyber Security](#) will be given appropriate waivers on the compulsory papers based on the 500 level study



completed prior to admittance.

## Prescriptions for the PGCertInfoTech and MInfoTech

The papers [ENGME585](#) and [LEGAL526](#) would not normally be considered papers in the subject of Computer Science.

The papers [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#) are available only for the PGCertInfoTech and the 240 point MInfoTech.

The papers [CSMAX570](#), [CSMAX596](#) and [RPLCR570](#) are available only for the MInfoTech.

Candidates enrolled in the [PGCertInfoTech](#) must complete 60 points from [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#).

Candidates enrolled in the 120 point [MInfoTech](#) must complete 60 points from [CSMAX596](#), 15 points from [CSMAX570](#) or other approved paper, and at least 45 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below (excluding [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#)), or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

Candidates enrolled in the 180 point [MInfoTech](#) must complete 60 points from [CSMAX596](#), 30 points chosen from [CSMAX570](#), [ENGME585](#), or other approved papers, and at least 90 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below (excluding [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#)), or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

Candidates enrolled in the 240 point [MInfoTech](#) must complete 60 points from [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#), 60 points from [CSMAX596](#), 30 points chosen from [CSMAX570](#), [ENGME585](#), or other approved papers, and at least 90 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below, or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates

an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming	15.0	23A
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.			
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming	15.0	23B
This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic programming.			
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web	15.0	23B
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to create and maintain a website.			
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences	15.0	23A
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematics.			
DATA111	Statistics for Science	15.0	23B
An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, and the use of statistical methods to analyse data.			
DATA121	Introduction to Statistical Methods	15.0	23A
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical planning, data collection, and data analysis.			
DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15.0	23B
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This paper introduces students to the world of digital business.			
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production	15.0	23A
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for design and production.			
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing	15.0	23A
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides the foundation for the study of engineering computing.			
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers	15.0	23B

Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these con

INDIP103	Academic Skills and Practices	0.0	23A
----------	-------------------------------	-----	-----

This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic p

INDIP104	Critical Reflection	0.0	23B
----------	---------------------	-----	-----

This module is part of a suite of modules designed to develop English language skills for academic purpo

MATHS135	Discrete Structures	15.0	23B
----------	---------------------	------	-----

An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such

MATHS165	General Mathematics	15.0	23A
----------	---------------------	------	-----

An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu

MATHS168	Preparatory Mathematics	15.0	23A
----------	-------------------------	------	-----

Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to Calculus and Statistics. This paper provides a last chance

MGSYS101	Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	23A
----------	--	------	-----

This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

COMPX201	Data Structures and Algorithms
----------	--------------------------------

This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dyna

COMPX202	Mobile Computing and Software Architecture
----------	--

This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java, but also touching on alternative appr

COMPX203	Computer Systems
----------	------------------

This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w

COMPX204	Practical Networking and Cyber Security
----------	---

This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications

COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to creative visual	
COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Web Applications, with p	
COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database	
COMPX241	Software Engineering Design 1
This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dyna	
COMPX242	Software Engineering Design 2
This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java introducing design methodologies in s	
COMPX251	Applied Computing Tools 1
This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory	
COMPX252	Applied Computing Tools 2
This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte	
COMPX290	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or sof	
CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issue	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title

COMPX301	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
This course gives a survey of advanced algorithms and analysis of their performance, along with heuristic	
COMPX304	Advanced Networking and Cyber Security
A study of computer networks with a focus on Internet protocols, application protocols and transmission te	
COMPX307	Principles of Programming Languages
The design, implementation and use of programming languages, in particular the use of functional langua	
COMPX310	Machine Learning
This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms s	
COMPX318	Mobile Computing and the Internet of Things
This paper teaches how to develop software for mobile devices and its interaction with the Internet of Thir	
COMPX322	Advanced Web Development
This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the lat	
COMPX323	Advanced Database Concepts
This paper provides an introduction to the advanced features of database management systems. Student	
COMPX324	User Experience Design
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic	
COMPX341	Advanced Software Engineering Design
This paper discusses advanced software engineering design methodologies focusing on Software Require	
COMPX349	Embedded Systems
This course covers the principles and design of embedded systems, including micro-controllers, embedde	
COMPX361	Logic and Computation
The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl	
COMPX364	Cryptography and Number Theory
An introduction to number theoretic ideas with emphasis on their applications in cryptography.	

COMPX367	Computational Mathematics
Introduces numerical methods for solving various mathematical problems.	
COMPX371	Computer Science Work Placement
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a	
COMPX374	Software Engineering Industry Project
Students work in small groups to engineer a prototype for a medium-sized software project. Following est:	
COMPX390	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or sof	
COMPX397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
COMPX398	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
ENGEE319	Smart Grids and the Internet of Things
This paper is concerned with the application of sensors and IoT to modern smart grid electrical power sys	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMPX515	Security for Advanced Networks
Networks have evolved considerable in the last decade, leading to new technologies. Changes in the atta	
COMPX518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover various aspects o	

COMPX519	Malware Analysis and Penetration Testing
This paper goes through two important aspects of Cyber Security. It first covers the defensive security tec	
COMPX520	Dissertation
A directed study investigation and report on an approved project or study topic under the supervision of a	
COMPX521	Machine Learning Algorithms
This paper exposes students to selected machine learning algorithms and includes assignments that requ	
COMPX523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining	
COMPX525	Deep Learning
This paper provides an introduction into Deep Learning, focussing on both algorithms and applications. It	
COMPX527	Secure Cloud Application Engineering
Software Engineering on the Cloud is extremely prevalent nowadays. In this paper, you will learn how to c	
COMPX532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
COMPX539	Usability Engineering
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies	
COMPX546	Graph Theory
An introduction to graph theory and combinatorics, including network optimisation algorithms.	
COMPX553	Extremely Parallel Programming
This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming te	
COMPX555	Bioinformatics
An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an	
COMPX560	Turing Topics in Computer Science
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	

COMPX567	Advanced Computational Mathematics
This paper considers computational methods for solving various mathematical problems.	
COMPX568	Programming for Industry
An examination of object-oriented programming and design. Key principles of object-oriented programming	
COMPX569	Programming with Web Technologies
An examination of developing web-based applications. Client-side technologies: HTML, CSS and Javascript	
COMPX575	Programming Tools and Techniques
A paper in programming techniques applicable to a range of research applications in Computer Science.	
COMPX576	Programming Project
A paper where research programming techniques are applied to a specific (elective) field in Computer Science	
COMPX577	Report of an Investigation
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or software	
COMPX591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
COMPX592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
COMPX593	Computer Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
COMPX594	Computer Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
CSMAX570	Preparing for the ICT Internship
This paper will enable learners to develop the key soft and transferable skills and competencies important	
CSMAX596	Computer Science Internship
This internship enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised	



<a href="#">GEOGY538</a>	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' era.	
<a href="#">GEOGY558</a>	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are	
<a href="#">LEGAL526</a>	Legal Aspects of Cyber Security
This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation	
<a href="#">RPLCR570</a>	Recognition of Prior Learning - Professional Learning in an ICT Setting
This paper allows students to submit a current CV for assessment for recognition of prior learning undertaken	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">COMPX800</a>	Computer Science MPhil Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton) & 23X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">COMPX900</a>	Computer Science PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
<a href="#">COMPX901</a>	Computer Science Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



# Counselling (2023)

Counselling programmes at the University of Waikato take a distinctive orientation to counsellor education. These programmes emphasise narrative approaches in counselling and therapy. These approaches depend upon a social constructionist and post structuralist epistemological base.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Division of Education.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns\(FamCouns\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns\(ProfSup\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MCouns](#)[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(FamCouns)

The PGCertCouns(FamCouns) offers a specialist postgraduate option in family and relationship counselling. The qualification is designed for experienced counselling and social service practitioners who have already received initial professional education. Its aim is the development of the skills and knowledge of practitioners who wish to become more specialised in their work with families and relationships. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling, and who have a current membership of a recognised professional association in counselling or social work. Applicants should be in current appropriate practice.

To complete the [PGCertCouns\(FamCouns\)](#), students must complete 60 points at 500 level (COUNS560, COUNS561). These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

Note: Students who gained HDCO551 in 2014 may substitute that paper for either COUNS560 or COUNS561.

Note: There will be no new intake into the PGCertCouns(FamCouns) in 2023.

## Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(ProfSup)

The PGCertCouns(ProfSup) - previously named the PGCertCouns(CounsSup), is designed to offer experienced counselling practitioners advanced education in supervision. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling.

To complete the [PGCertCouns\(ProfSup\)](#), students must complete 60 points at 500 level (COUNS547, [COUNS548](#)). These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

## Prescriptions for the MCouns

The MCouns programme is designed to offer students the opportunity to develop professional skills well-grounded in constructionist theories. Such a professional education programme invites students to consider their own lives, and how they are storied, both as persons and professionals. The programme aims to develop the professional identity, including skills and ethical behaviours, of the student counsellor. It is a recognised qualification for membership of The New Zealand Association of Counsellors.

To complete an [MCouns](#), students must complete 240 points, including the four compulsory papers [COUNS541](#), [COUNS542](#), [COUNS544](#) and [COUNS545](#).

Students may include:

- (a) the four compulsory papers and a 120 point thesis, or
- (b) the four compulsory papers, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation, and 30 or 60 points from approved 500 level papers, or
- (c) the four compulsory papers and 120 points from approved 500 level papers.

Entry into [COUNS542](#) and [COUNS545](#) requires the approval of the Professional Leader - Counsellor Education Programmes. Such approval is conditional on both a pass and demonstrated satisfactory professional performance in [COUNS541](#) and the satisfactory arrangement of a practicum placement. Students without sufficient background in counselling may be required to complete [COUNS549](#) in addition to the four compulsory papers. Students who complete the MCouns by coursework alone would not normally be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.

The MCouns is equivalent to two years' full-time study, but students may complete it on a part-time basis. The papers include an on-campus component and are either supported or taught partially online.

Applications must be received by the 1st of October in the year prior to enrolment.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COUNS540</a>	Working with Groups
This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the op	
<a href="#">COUNS541</a>	Counselling Skills
This paper provides the opportunity for students to develop competence in basic relational and conversati	
<a href="#">COUNS542</a>	Counselling Practicum
This paper requires 450 counselling hours in an agency, organisation or school. This paper is taught parti	
<a href="#">COUNS543</a>	Counselling Young People and Families
This paper extends the narrative counselling skills taught in COUNS541. Its particular focus is counselling	
<a href="#">COUNS544</a>	Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
This paper offers a social constructionist and poststructuralist perspective on counselling and includes coi	
<a href="#">COUNS545</a>	Professional Practice of Counselling
This paper is designed to bring together the narrative theory and practice issues arising in COUNS542. S	
<a href="#">COUNS546</a>	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches

This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other typ

[COUNS548](#)

Supervision Practice

This paper is an introduction to the practices of counselling supervision from a narrative stance, including

[COUNS549](#)

Counselling and Contexts

This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including optional modules on sc

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Counselling Studies (2023)

The subject Counselling Studies is designed to give access to Counselling Studies within an education orientation. It is not a professional counselling qualification, but offers an introduction to practice skills within specific contexts. For example, qualified teachers who see their future in the pastoral network of a school can use these papers to develop their skills in, and their understanding of guidance and pastoral care.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CounsStudies\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(CounsStudies\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MEd](#)[500 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(CounsStudies)

To complete the [PGCert\(CounsStudies\)](#), students must take 60 points at 500 level from the Counselling Studies subject.

### Prescriptions for the PGDip(CounsStudies)

To complete the [PGDip\(CounsStudies\)](#) students must take 120 points at 500 level, including [COUNS540](#), [COUNS546](#) or [COUNS549](#); and a further paper in a Postgraduate Diploma subject.

### Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the [MEd in Counselling Studies](#), students will complete 180 points at 500 level,

including at least two of [COUNS540](#), [COUNS546](#) or [COUNS549](#); and one of [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [MAOED500](#); and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Counselling Studies.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in MEd subjects, the MEdLeadership, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COUNS540</a>	Working with Groups
This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the op	
<a href="#">COUNS546</a>	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches
This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other typ	
<a href="#">COUNS549</a>	Counselling and Contexts
This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including optional modules on sc	
<a href="#">EDUCA500</a>	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critica
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
<a href="#">EDUCA557</a>	Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
<a href="#">EDUCA590</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
<a href="#">EDUCA592</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">EDUCA593</a>	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	



EDUCA594	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Creative Media (2023)

Creative Media focuses on creative arts knowledge and skills, and how they can be utilised and applied within communication roles. It develops creative knowledge skills by emphasising the power of clear, engaging, persuasive, and powerful storytelling, messaging and meaning making across a variety of settings. It will blend applications of text, image, sound in still, auditory, moving and interactive spaces. Creative Media includes papers in design thinking, professional and creative writing, the grammar of moving image, semiotics of sound, creative communication, audience reception and user patterns.

Creative Media is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Communication (BC). Creative Media may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Creative Media as a single major for the BC, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Creative Media, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ARTSC112](#), [MEDIA100](#), [DSIGN252](#) or [LINGS204](#), [MEDIA207](#), [MEDIA220](#), [COMMS302](#), [MEDIA310](#), [MEDIA320](#), and either [MEDIA305](#) or [MEDIA307](#).

To complete Creative Media as part of a double major for the BC, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Creative Media including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ARTSC112](#), [MEDIA100](#), [DSIGN252](#) or [LINGS204](#), [MEDIA207](#), [MEDIA220](#), [MEDIA320](#), and 30 points from [COMMS302](#), [MEDIA305](#), [MEDIA307](#) and [MEDIA310](#).

To complete a minor in Creative Media, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Creative Media major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(CM\) and GradDip\(CM\)](#)
[100 Level](#)
[200 Level](#)
[300 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(CM) and GradDip(CM)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Creative Media at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ARTSC112</a>	Music, Sound and Human Communication
Every day we communicate using complex linguistic and musical systems. This paper will explore the role	
<a href="#">MEDIA100</a>	Understanding Visual Culture
Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Po
<a href="#">DSIGN252</a>	Cultural Perspectives for Design	15
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and		
<a href="#">LINGS204</a>	Language of Social Media	15
This paper introduces students to the study of language in the genre of social media, using linguistics the		
<a href="#">MEDIA207</a>	Transmedia Storytelling	15
This paper explores transmedia storytelling in a variety of contexts. Students will engage with narratives tl		

MEDIA220	Creative Media Production	15
This paper will engage students with a client-based approach to media production. Students will be asked		

### 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMMS302	Art for Social Change
This paper will explore how different forms of cultural and creative expression have been able to effect so	
MEDIA305	Interactive Media Design
Create your own interactive projects that expand your creative practice. Students will engage with contem	
MEDIA310	Human Interest Storytelling
This paper will explore creative non-fiction audio-visual storytelling in a variety of contexts. Students will p	
MEDIA320	Creative Media Project
This paper provides an opportunity for students to develop and carry out a small scale creative media pro	

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Creative Practices (2023)

Creative Practices students develop practical understanding and experience of the creative processes of performance, composition and production in the creative and performing arts.

**Note:** Candidates who wish to follow a Creative Practice or Creative Technology pathway can discuss these options with the Screen and Media Studies graduate advisor.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CreatePrac\) and PGDip\(CreatePrac\)](#)[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(CreatePrac) and PGDip(CreatePrac)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Creative Practices papers, a student should normally have completed a Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies (BMCT) or an undergraduate programme considered to be equivalent by the Head of the School of Arts.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on	

MEDIA507	Theory and Research in Action
Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This supervised paper provides students the	
MEDIA508	Creative Practice Research
Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice-led research? This supervised pape	
THSTS561	Special Topic
<i>No description available.</i>	

❑ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Creative Technologies (2023)

Creative Technologies is focused on the creative outcomes of applying new technologies across a range of media in advanced and emerging cultural and artistic fields. Music papers are focused on digital music and applications, computer science papers focus on computer graphics and interactive media systems, and media papers include video production and new, integrated video-based multimedia practices.

**Note:** Candidates who wish to follow a Creative Technology or Creative Practice pathway can discuss these options with the Screen and Media Studies graduate advisor.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CreateTech\) and PGDip\(CreateTech\)](#)[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(CreateTech) and PGDip(CreateTech)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Creative Technologies papers, a student should normally have completed a Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies (BMCT) or an undergraduate programme considered to be equivalent by the Head of the School of Arts.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

DSIGN532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on	
MEDIA504	Media Design and Aesthetics
Audio-visual media are undergoing continual transformations that question the roles of makers and audiences	
MEDIA507	Theory and Research in Action
Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This supervised paper provides students the	
MEDIA508	Creative Practice Research
Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice-led research? This supervised paper	
MEDIA593	Screen and Media Studies Thesis
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and Media	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





# Creative Writing (2023)

Creative Writing will help you develop strength in imaginative writing and creative non-fiction. You will work in a range of genres and acquire the habits of all good creative writers: careful reading, active research and constant revision. You will learn to structure your writing effectively, and to present your own ideas in their strongest light. Our creative writing classrooms are a blend of lectures, small groups and workshops where you share work in progress, and benefit from peer and teacher feedback.

Creative Writing is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Creative Writing students must complete at least 60 points in papers listed for the minor, including [WRITE203](#) and [WRITE300](#).

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### 100 Level

Code		Paper Title	
<a href="#">ARTSC105</a>		Language in Context	
Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language an			

ENGLI100	Telling the Story
This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider world.	
ENGLI101	Adapting Stories
This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creating new works from existing ones.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
WRITE201	Food Writing
This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food writing.	
WRITE202	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the study on the creative process.	
WRITE203	Creative Writing: Inspiring Work
This intensive, workshop-based paper, taught by award-winning novelist Catherine Chidgey, examines the creative process through the study of inspiring work.	
WRITE205	Writing for the Screen
This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the application of these concepts.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI301	Genre Studies: Challenging Forms
This paper is an intensive study of specific literary forms such as tragedy, poetry, travel writing, autobiography and the novel.	
MAORI316	Te Reo Ahurei
This paper is intended for students who have completed Maori language proficiency to intermediate level.	
WRITE300	Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction

This course explores the key elements of creative non-fiction writing, engaging with a variety of non-fiction

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Crime Science (2023)

Crime Science is a multi-disciplinary, evidence-based problem-solving subject that focuses on preventing victimisation by creating circumstances that reduce the likelihood of the commission of a specific type of crime at a particular time and place. It focuses on crime itself, broadly defined and its context, rather than on the criminal justice system.

To complete a minor in Crime Science, students must complete 60 points from [CRSCI101](#), CRSCI105, [CRSCI201](#), CRSCI202, CRSCI203, [FPSYC201](#), [GEOGY228](#), CRSCI301, CRSCI302, CRSCI303 or [IRSST331](#).

**Note:** Only the Crime Science minor will be introduced in 2022.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CRSCI101</a>	Introduction to Security and Crime Science
This paper is an introduction to topics, approaches and disciplines that help to define Security and Crime	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CRSCI201	Understanding Crime Events
The focus of this paper is on crime as a potentially preventable event. Crimes occur in a patterned way th	
FPSYC201	Psychology and Crime
Crime is a result of how people think, feel, and behave within their ecological context, making psychology	
GEOGY228	Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Big Data
GIS and big data are revolutionising the application of Geography in the job market. This paper provides f	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST331	Cyber Security and the Global Politics of the Internet
This course explores the global politics of cyber security and the internet. It covers the major political/strat	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Cultural Perspectives Papers (2023)

All of our undergraduate qualifications offer a cultural perspectives element to give students skills, confidence and capabilities in understanding their own and other cultures, in order to work and contribute effectively within increasingly diverse local and global contexts. This cultural perspectives element may be a single paper, or it may be a collection of papers. Completing this cultural perspectives element is compulsory.

The cultural perspectives papers are listed here by Division. However, the appropriate paper or papers will depend on which qualification and subjects you are studying. For course planning information, please see a Student Advisor in your Division of study.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences](#)[Division of Education](#)[Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science](#)[Division of Management](#)[Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

## Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences

If you are taking a Bachelor of Arts, a Bachelor of Music or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you should include any one of: [ANTHY102](#), [INTLC101](#), [ANTHY201](#), [ANTHY202](#), [DSIGN252](#), [EDUCA200](#), [ENGLI200](#), [FRNCH225](#), [GEOGY219](#), [HISTY225](#), [INTLC221](#), [INTLC222](#), [LEGAL211](#), [LINGS203](#) or any MAORI or PACIS coded paper. Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Sciences

students may also select [ANTHY101](#) to meet this requirement.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Communication you should include [COMMS202](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Environmental Planning you should include [MAORI102](#) and [GEOGY219](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Laws or a Bachelor of Laws with Honours your cultural perspectives requirements are included in the papers required for the programme, as specified on the Law subject page.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Work you should include [MAORI150](#) or [MAORI222](#).

## Division of Education

If you taking a Bachelor of Education or a Bachelor of Teaching you will need to include [TEACH101](#) or [TEEDU201](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Sciences you will need to include [EDUCA200](#).

If you are taking Te Ara Poutama Toitū Te Reo you can meet this requirement through the TOITU, PUTOI and NGAIO coded papers in your programme.

## Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science

If you are taking a Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours you should include [CSMAX270](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Design you should include [DSIGN252](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours you should include [ENGEN370](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Health you can meet this requirement through any MAORI paper in your programme.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance you should include [MAORI204](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Science or a Bachelor of Science (Technology) you should include [CSMAX270](#) (if studying through the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences) OR [SCIEN305](#) (if studying through the School of Science).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Communication you should include [COMMS202](#).

## Division of Management

If you are taking a Bachelor of Business or a Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours you should include [MNMGT202](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Business Analysis or a Bachelor of Communication Studies you may include any one of the papers listed below.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Communication you should include [COMMS202](#).

## Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies

If you are taking a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you can meet this requirement through any MAORI or PACIS paper in your programme.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Communication you should include [COMMS202](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ANTHY101</a>	Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures,	
<a href="#">ANTHY102</a>	Exploring Cultures: Aotearoa and the Pacific
Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on ne	
<a href="#">INTLC101</a>	International Languages and Cultures
This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Stuc	
<a href="#">MAORI100</a>	Kōkiri: Academic Skills for Indigenous Studies
This paper introduces academic skills that are directly useful for the rest of your university studies but will	
<a href="#">MAORI101</a>	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to	
<a href="#">MAORI102</a>	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,	
<a href="#">MAORI103</a>	Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
This course examines Maori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, lai	



MAORI111	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic	
MAORI112	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language	
MAORI115	Te Hā o te Reo: Emergence of the Language
This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI111	
MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary	
MAORI151	Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete and	
MAORI157	Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication and	
PACIS100	Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures
This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, languages, and	
TEACH101	Ko te Reo me ngā Tikanga o ngā kura
This paper introduces students to the skills, attitudes and values required of a teacher in Aotearoa New Zealand	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY201	Patriots, Racists, and Foreigners: Ethnicity and Identity in Global Perspective
This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores how	
COMMS202	Intercultural Perspectives in Communication
This paper examines concepts of intercultural communication where consideration is given to individual and	

<a href="#">CSMAX270</a>	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issues	
<a href="#">DSIGN252</a>	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and	
<a href="#">EDUCA200</a>	Te Hononga Tangata
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work	
<a href="#">ENGLI200</a>	Global Fictions
This paper examines literary responses to the contemporary world. We will study international writing that	
<a href="#">GEOGY219</a>	Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape	
<a href="#">INTLC221</a>	Understanding East Asia
This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia within a c	
<a href="#">INTLC222</a>	Food Practices & Cultural Journeys
Cooking and food is linked intrinsically to history: migration, immigration and colonisation and have all play	
<a href="#">LINGS203</a>	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	
<a href="#">MAORI200</a>	Mana Wahine
This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Ma	
<a href="#">MAORI202</a>	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	
<a href="#">MAORI203</a>	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and th	
<a href="#">MAORI204</a>	Māori and Pacific Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Pacific perspectives, including models and frame	

MAORI210	Te Whakahaumanu Reo: Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation
This paper will explore the impact of colonisation on indigenous languages and examine a range of curren	
MAORI211	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required	
MAORI212	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maor	
MAORI215	Te Reo Whaiaro: Expressive Language
This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI2	
MAORI222	<i>He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity</i>
<i>A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo</i>	
MAORI250	<i>Māori Politics</i>
<i>This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,</i>	
MAORI251	<i>Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts</i>
<i>This paper is a multi-disciplinary focused paper providing students with the opportunity to understand a M</i>	
MAORI257	<i>Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori</i>
<i>An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph</i>	
MNMGT202	Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations
This paper provides students with the skills and knowledge to become competent and confident in cultura	
PACIS200	Pacific Migration, Diaspora and Identity
This paper looks at the various socio-historic influences on migration in the Pacific and the relationship be	
PACIS201	<i>Pacific Texts</i>
<i>This paper explores the diverse written, film, media and online texts of the Pacific region. The main focus</i>	
TEEDU201	Te Hononga Tangata Cultural Dimensions of Education
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critical analysis of current engineering practice.	
MAORI302	Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges
This paper looks at the influence and forms that Mātauranga Māori has had and has taken in various post-colonial contexts.	
MAORI303	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indigenous theory.	
MAORI304	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing issues of the 21st century.	
MAORI310	Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic Sayings
This paper concentrates on examining and analysing proverbial, prophetic and colloquial sayings within Māori culture.	
MAORI311	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1
I tua atu o MAORI212, arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pakihi.	
MAORI312	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2
I tua atu o MAORI311, ko ta tenei pepa he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi rangahau e hangai nei ki te whaikorero.	
MAORI316	Te Reo Ahurei
This paper is intended for students who have completed Maori language proficiency to intermediate level.	
MAORI350	Mana Motuhake
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in particular on the role of the state.	
MAORI390	Kaupapa Rangahau
A Directed Study is a taught paper that enables suitably qualified undergraduate students to undertake a research project.	

PACIS300

Contemporary Critical Issues in the Pacific

This paper provides an in-depth examination of a number of contemporary critical issues in the Pacific as

SCIEN305

Science and Mātauranga Māori

This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Mātauranga Māori

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Dance (2023)

Dance students will develop creative and pedagogical knowledge and skills for dance in community settings, schools and professional contexts, informed by understandings of wellbeing and lifelong learning through the arts. The broad focus in the dance minor means that students will enhance their embodied knowledge and engage with interdisciplinary cultural, ethnographic, phenomenological, critical, pedagogical and creative practice research. Dance aligns well with papers in Theatre Studies, Maori Performing Arts, Arts Education, Screen and Media Studies, Health, Sport and Human Performance and Education and Society.

Dance is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Dance, students must complete 60 points, consisting of 45 points from DANCE coded papers and 15 points from [MAORI157](#), EDART201, MUSIC226, [THSTS212](#), or other papers approved by the Division.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

## 100 Level

Code

Paper Title

DANCE101	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
MAORI157	Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DANCE201	Choreographing Dance
This paper offers an opportunity to experience choreographic process and critically consider the roles of c	
THSTS212	Developing Text and Action
This paper develops performance and writing for performance skills. Using techniques based on contemp	
THSTS260	Exploring the Physical in Theatre
This paper charts the use of the term 'physical theatre', providing an overview of the areas of debate in th	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Poin
DANCE301	Performing Dance	15.0
This paper offers an advanced study of choreography for performance, focussing on solo choreography, c		

❏ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm





# Data Analytics (2023)

Data Analytics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Data Analytics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Data Analytics is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Computer Science (BCompSc) - see the [Prescriptions for the BCompSc](#).

Data Analytics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons)) and the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Data Analytics may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Data Analytics as a single major for the BCC, BCMS(Hons) or the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Data Analytics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [DATAX111](#) or [DATAX121](#), [COMPX223](#), [DATAX221](#), [DATAX222](#), and [DATAX321](#). Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Data Analytics at 500 level, including [DATAX520](#).

To complete Data Analytics as part of a double major for the BCC, BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Data Analytics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [DATAX111](#) or [DATAX121](#), [COMPX223](#), [DATAX221](#), [DATAX222](#), and [DATAX321](#). Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level, including [DATAX520](#) if Data Analytics is the first major.

To complete a minor in Data Analytics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Data Analytics major, including at least 30 points at 200 level or above consisting of at least one DATAX-coded paper and at least one COMPX-coded paper.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Statistics in 2017 or prior are encouraged to contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the BCompSc

Prescriptions for the GradCert(DataA) and GradDip(DataA)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

### Prescriptions for the BCompSc

To complete Data Analytics as a specified programme for the [BCompSc](#), students must take the following papers:

**Year 1:** [COMPX101](#), [COMPX102](#), [CSMAX170](#), [MATHS135](#), [DATAX111](#) or [DATAX121](#), [ENGEN101](#) or [MATHS165](#) or [PHILO102](#), [DIGIB101](#) or [MGSYS101](#), and [ENGEN103](#).

**Year 2:** [COMPX201](#) or [COMPX241](#), [COMPX202](#) or [COMPX242](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX223](#), [CSMAX270](#) and [DATAX221](#).

**Year 3:** [COMPX301](#), [COMPX324](#), [COMPX361](#) or [COMPX307](#), either (15 points from any 300 level [COMPX](#) and one of [COMPX374](#), [COMPX397](#) or [HECSS363](#)) or [COMPX398](#), [DATAX321](#), [COMPX310](#) and 15 points from any 300 level [DATAX](#) paper.

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(DataA) and GradDip(DataA)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Data Analytics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematical sciences.	
DATA111	Statistics for Science
An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation of data.	
DATA121	Introduction to Statistical Methods
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical planning and analysis.	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides the foundation for engineering computing.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database and how do I use it?	
CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issues in computing and mathematical sciences.	
DATA201	Practical Data Science
This paper gives students practical experience for the entire data science process. It covers the data collection, analysis, and visualization.	
DATA221	Statistical Data Analysis
This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection of data.	
DATA222	Principles of Probability and Statistics

This paper introduces the theoretical background that underpins modern probability and statistics. Topics

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX310	Machine Learning
This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms s	
DATA321	Advanced Data Analysis
This paper covers the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling. The emphasis is on obs	
DATA322	Probability and Stochastic Processes
This paper introduces students to probability theory and stochastic processes. It covers formally the theor	
DATA323	Design and Analysis of Experiments and Surveys
This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys, '	
DATA390	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
DATA391	Undergraduate Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
DATA397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX521	Machine Learning Algorithms
This paper exposes students to selected machine learning algorithms and includes assignments that requ	

DATA520	Dissertation
A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.	
DATA525	Topics in Statistics
This paper will discuss advanced topics in statistics. The exact topics covered could change subject to the	
DATA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DATA591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
DATA592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
DATA593	Statistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
DATA594	Statistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Design (2023)

The study of Design combines an understanding of human needs and desires, forming creative solutions, prototyping and developing artefacts and evaluating their impact and effectiveness in society. It comprises a well-balanced combination of analytical, technological and creative abilities.

There are four Design majors offered in the [Bachelor of Design](#) and three Design subjects offered in the [Bachelor of Design with Honours](#).

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design (PGDipDes) and Master of Design (MDes)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design (PGDipDes) and Master of Design (MDes)

To complete a [PGDipDes](#), students must complete 120 points at 500 level. Typically, the programme corresponds to 120 points of taught papers as would be taken by MDes students.

To complete a [MDes](#), students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [DSIGN581](#) (30 points). Students not wishing to complete a research-led MDes degree could take [DSIGN591](#) (30 points) if [DSIGN581](#) is in their programme of study, or could take [DSIGN592](#) (60 points). The remaining papers should be chosen from appropriate 500 level taught papers. A research-led MDes degree would include either a 90 point or 120 point Design Thesis.

Students should select their papers for these qualifications in consultation with the Graduate Advisor for Design in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

A PhD can also be presented as a PhD with Publication or a PhD with a Creative Practice Component.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DSIGN532</a>	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
<a href="#">DSIGN551</a>	Studio Management
This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a fu	
<a href="#">DSIGN581</a>	Design Research Methods
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
<a href="#">DSIGN589</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
<a href="#">DSIGN590</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	

DSIGN591	Design Dissertation
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
DSIGN592	Design Dissertation
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
DSIGN593	Design Thesis
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
DSIGN594	Design Thesis
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on	
MEDIA504	Media Design and Aesthetics
Audio-visual media are undergoing continual transformations that question the roles of makers and audiences	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
DSIGN800	Design MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
DSIGN900	Design PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			





# Digital Business (2023)

Digital Business gives students a sought-after blend of business and IT skills to prepare you for a career as a digital manager in our fast-evolving world. You will gain an understanding of the latest digital technologies, such as big data and cloud computing and how they can be used to revolutionise business operations and customer service across all industries, from banking and finance through to agriculture and healthcare.

Digital Business is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Digital Business may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Digital Business as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Digital Business, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [DIGIB200](#), [DIGIB201](#), [DIGIB202](#), [DIGIB302](#), [DIGIB303](#), [DIGIB304](#), and one of [PRMGT302](#) or [STMGT306](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of either [PRMGT302](#) or [STMGT306](#).

To complete Digital Business as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Digital Business, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [DIGIB200](#), [DIGIB201](#), [DIGIB202](#), [DIGIB302](#), [DIGIB303](#), and [DIGIB304](#).

To complete a minor in Digital Business, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Digital Business major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#).

## NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

---

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(DBus\) and GradDip\(DBus\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(DigiBus\), PGDip\(DigiBus\), BBus\(Hons\) and MDigiBus](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(DBus) and GradDip(DBus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Digital Business at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(DigiBus), PGDip(DigiBus), BBus(Hons) and MDigiBus

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(DigiBus), PGDip(DigiBus) and MDigiBus. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons).

PGCert(DigiBus) students must complete [DIGIB555](#) or [DIGIB558](#), and select the remaining 30 points from the papers listed for the subject.

PGDip(DigiBus) students must complete [DIGIB555](#) and [DIGIB558](#), and select the remaining 30 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MDigiBus students must meet the requirements for the field of the degree and complete either [DIGIB519](#) and [DIGIB552](#); or [MNMGT581](#) and [DIGIB591](#) or [DIGIB592](#) or [DIGIB593](#).

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">DIGIB101</a>	The World of Digital Business	15.0	23B (Hamilton), 23B (Hamilton)
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This paper			
<a href="#">MGSYS101</a>	Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Hamilton)
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive			

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">DIGIB200</a>	Tools for Managing Projects	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Hamilton)
This paper will develop hands on knowledge and experience into the commonly used tools for managing projects.			
<a href="#">DIGIB201</a>	Creating Value with Social Media Analytics	15.0	23B (Hamilton), 23B (Hamilton)
The paper offers concepts and techniques that businesses need to extract valuable hidden business insights from social media data.			
<a href="#">DIGIB202</a>	The Techno-Savvy Business	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Hamilton)
The very latest digital technologies are introduced. As well as developing hands-on skills in these technologies, students will learn how to apply them in a business context.			

## 300 Level


Code	Paper Title	Points
DIGIB302	Digital Business Technology Trends	15.0
This paper focuses on a small number of the most recent and disruptive business technologies. This inclu		
DIGIB303	Managing Digital Business Transformation	15.0
This paper focuses on the management of digital business transformation. This paper has been designed		
DIGIB304	Digital Business Enterprise Implementation	15.0
The implementation of large-scale enterprise software systems is covered through lectures and hands-on		
PRMGT302	Project Management in Practice	15.0
This paper addresses advanced important practical project management issues relating to systems, proc		
STMGT306	Business Ecosystems	15.0
Entrepreneurial ecosystems showcase the factors driving economic growth and sustainable development		
WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-		
WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releva		

## 500 Level


Code	Paper Title
DIGIB519	Professional Field Internship
This paper, usually taken in the New Zealand summer period from November to February, facilitates prac	
DIGIB552	Applied Research Methods and Project
This paper provides the opportunity for students at the graduate level to produce a research report which	

DIGIB555	Digital Business Management
A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technology.	
DIGIB558	Contemporary Issues in Digital Business
As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to adapt.	
DIGIB591	Digital Business Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
DIGIB592	Digital Business Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
DIGIB593	Digital Business Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
DIGIB594	Digital Business Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SCMG577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today's market.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
DIGIB800	Digital Business MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
DIGIB900	Digital Business PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton), 23L (Hamilton)
No description available.			

---

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Digital Learning (2023)

Digital Learning blends both technical and pedagogical skill sets. It builds knowledge of digital technologies for and in teaching and learning (pedagogical focus) and to develop understanding of teaching and learning which will encourage better design, development, deployment and evaluation of such technologies (technical focus). Digital Learning includes a range of papers from the education, computer science, screen and media, and graphic and design disciplines.

Digital Learning is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Digital Learning may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Digital Learning as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Digital Learning, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DLRNG100](#), [DLRNG200](#), [DLRNG201](#), [DLRNG300](#) and [DLRNG301](#).

To complete Digital Learning as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Digital Learning including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DLRNG100](#), [DLRNG200](#), [DLRNG201](#), [DLRNG300](#) and [DLRNG301](#).

To complete a minor in Digital Learning, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Digital Learning, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page





## Prescriptions for the GradCert(DigLn) and GradDip(DigLn)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Digital Learning at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Education.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to	
DLRNG100	Developing Digital Fluency
This paper offers a foundation for students learning to navigate and communicate effectively through digital	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
MEDIA101	Media, Culture and Society
Do you ever pause to reflect on the media content that you engage with on a daily basis? Your product ch	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to creative visual	

COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Web Applications, with p	
COMPX252	Applied Computing Tools 2
This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte	
DLRNG200	Digital Learning: Critical Perspectives and Lifelong Possibilities
This paper examines educational uses of digital technologies, with an emphasis on learning through elect	
DLRNG201	Exploring Digital Learning: Design Principles and Teaching Strategies
This paper examines pedagogical approaches to digital technology integration in learning contexts, and d	
MEDIA203	Digital Arts and Cultures
The 21st century has seen a fundamental shift from analogue to digital media systems. This paper will dis	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX324	User Experience Design
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic	
DLRNG300	Developing Educational Technologies: Contemporary Social and Educational Issues
This paper considers the broad range and pace of development in digital technologies, and implications f	
DLRNG301	Digital Innovation Adoption and Theories of Digital Learning
This paper explores contemporary theories associated with digital innovation adoption and the design, de	
DSIGN350	Design Internship
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi	



# Disability and Inclusion Studies (2023)

This subject focuses on knowledge, understanding and skills in disability and inclusive practices in a variety of professional and community contexts.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(DInS\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(DInS\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MDInS](#)[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(DInS)

To complete the [PGCert\(DInS\)](#), students must take 60 points at 500 level. The two required papers are [DINST521](#) and [DINST522](#).

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(DInS)

To complete the [PGDip\(DInS\)](#), students must take 120 points at 500 level, including [DINST521](#), [DINST522](#), and at least a further 30 points from the Disability and Inclusion Studies subject. 30 points may be taken from another Postgraduate Diploma subject.

## Prescriptions for the MDInS

To complete the [MDInS](#), students must take 180 points at 500 level including [DINST521](#), [DINST522](#) and one of [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [MAOED500](#), and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to

## Disability and Inclusion Studies.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the Disability and Inclusion Studies subject, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

### 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COUNS546	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches
This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other types of conflict resolution.	
DINST521	Critical Studies in Disability and Inclusion
This paper critically explores an intersectional understanding of disability and inclusion using Critical Disability Studies.	
DINST522	Inclusion Policy and Practice: A Disability Rights Approach
Framed by the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with disabilities, this paper explores the challenges of implementing inclusion policy and practice.	
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical Theory
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop research that is responsive to the needs of diverse communities.	
EDUCA557	Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate to different research questions and the ethical considerations of research.	
EDUCA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
EDUCA592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
EDUCA593	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
EDUCA594	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research

This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform

[MAOED523](#)

Māori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Respons

This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the cu

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Disciplinary Foundation Papers (2023)

All of our undergraduate qualifications offer a foundational element to give students a firm grounding in their chosen discipline early on. This foundational element may be a single paper, or it may be a collection of papers. Completing this foundational element is compulsory.

The disciplinary foundation papers are listed here by Division. However, the appropriate paper or papers will depend on which qualification and subjects you are studying. For course planning information, please see a Student Advisor in your Division of study.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences](#)[Division of Education](#)[Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science](#)[Division of Management](#)[Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)

## Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences

If you are taking a Bachelor of Arts you should include any one of: ARTSC101, [ARTSC103](#), [ARTSC105](#), [ENSLA103](#) or [ENSLA202](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Environmental Planning you should include any one of: ARTSC101, [ARTSC103](#), [ARTSC105](#), [ARTSC106](#), or [ENSLA103](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Laws or a Bachelor of Laws with Honours you will need to include

[LEGAL103](#) and [LEGAL104](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Music you should include any one of: [ARTSC101](#), [ARTSC103](#), [ARTSC105](#) or [ENSLA103](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Sciences you should include any one of: [ARTSC101](#), [ARTSC103](#), [ARTSC106](#), [ENSLA103](#) or [ENSLA202](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Work you will need to include [PHILO103](#).

## Division of Education

If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Sciences (studying with the Division of Education) you may include any one of: [ARTSC101](#), [ARTSC103](#), [ARTSC106](#) or [ENSLA103](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Teaching you will need [TEACH100](#), [TEACH101](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#) and [TEEDU102](#).

If you are taking Te Ara Poutama Toitū Te Reo you will need [TOITU100](#), [TOITU101](#), [TOITU102](#), [PUTOI100](#) and [PUTOI101](#).

## Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science

If you are taking a Bachelor of Climate Change you will need to take [ARTSC106](#) and [CLIMT101](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours or a Bachelor of Design you will need to include [CSMAX170](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours you will need to take [ENGEN112](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Health you will need to include [HEALTH101](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance you will need to include [HSHUP101](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Science or a Bachelor of Science (Technology) with the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, you will need to include [CSMAX170](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Science with the School of Science, you will need to include 45 points from [APHYS111](#), [AQCUL101](#), [BIOEB101](#), [BIOEB102](#), [BIOMD101](#), [BIOMO101](#), [CHEMY100](#), [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [CLIMT101](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENVSC101](#), [MARIN101](#) or [PHYSC100](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Science (Technology) with the School of Science, you will need to



include 45 points from [APHYS111](#), [BIOEB101](#), [BIOEB102](#), [BIOMD101](#), [BIOMO101](#), [CHEMY100](#), [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [CLIMT101](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENVSC101](#) or [PHYSC100](#).

## Division of Management

If you are studying a Bachelor of Business or a Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours you will need to include 75 points from [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [MRKTG101](#) or [STMGT101](#).

## Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies

If you are taking a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Social Sciences (studying with Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao - Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies) you will need to include [MAORI100](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ACCTN101</a>	Accounting for Management
This paper focuses on the analysis and use of financial and non-financial information by internal and external stakeholders.	
<a href="#">APHYS111</a>	Physics in Context - Ahupūngao o te Ao
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCEA Level 3.	
<a href="#">AQCUL101</a>	Introduction to Aquaculture - Ahumoana
This paper has been designed to introduce you to important aspects of the fastest growing food-producing sector in New Zealand.	
<a href="#">ARTSC103</a>	Rights and Reason
Students will develop critical thinking skills by reasoning about human rights. Issues include rights-protecting, rights-violating and rights-respecting.	
<a href="#">ARTSC105</a>	Language in Context
Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language and communication are important.	
<a href="#">ARTSC106</a>	Critical Social Science Research: The Crisis of Climate Change
This paper is an introduction to critical social science research in Aotearoa New Zealand. It adopts an interdisciplinary approach to the study of climate change.	
<a href="#">BIOEB101</a>	Concepts of Biology - Ngā Huatau o te Koiora
An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the	

BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity - Mātai Hauropi a Kanorau Koiora
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec	
BIOMO101	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rāpoi Ngota Koiora
An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and	
CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao
This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineer	
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy - Tūramaramatia i ngā Hanganga
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	
CLINT101	Introduction to Climate Change Science - Pūtaiao Huringa Āhuarangi
An overview of the scientific basis of climate change with emphasis on understanding climate change miti	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	
EARTH102	Discovering Planet Earth - Tūhuratia Papatūānuku
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocl	
ECONS101	Economics for Business and Management
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy	
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these coi	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	

ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, f	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	
ENSLA103	English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Writing
This paper covers research, approaches to and techniques for different writing genres, analysis of English	
ENVSC101	Environmental Science - Pūtaiao Taiao
A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilis	
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital m	
HEALTH101	Hauora: Thinking about Health
Health is a multi-disciplinary field of study that draws on multiple cultural perspectives. This paper introduc	
HSHUP101	Foundations of Health, Sport and Human Performance
Health, sport and human performance is an interdisciplinary field of study. This paper introduces students	
LEGAL103	Legal Method A
This paper introduces students to the study and practice of law in New Zealand. With a particular focus or	
LEGAL104	Legal Method B
Using the law of contract by way of illustration, this paper teaches students crucial approaches to statutor	
MAORI100	Kōkiri: Academic Skills for Indigenous Studies
This paper introduces academic skills that are directly useful for the rest of your university studies but will	
MARIN101	Marine Biodiversity - Rerenga Rauropi Taimoana
This paper provides an introduction to marine ecosystems, the form and function of key marine taxa, the i	
MGSYS101	Digital Business and Supply Chain Management

This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive |

MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing
----------	--------------------------------------

This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons

PHILO103	Critical Thinking
----------	-------------------

This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and ou

STMGT101	Introduction to Management
----------	----------------------------

Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,

TEACH101	Ko te Reo me ngā Tikanga o ngā kura
----------	-------------------------------------

This paper introduces students to the skills, attitudes and values required of a teacher in Aotearoa New Z

TEEDU100	Concepts of Learning and Teaching 1
----------	-------------------------------------

In this paper, students will examine theories of learning, working with diverse learners and a range of inn

TEEDU101	The Aotearoa New Zealand Educational Context
----------	--

This paper examines the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping educational contexts in Aotear

TEEDU102	Learning and Development Across the Lifespan
----------	--

This paper focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biolog

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENSLA202	English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Speaking

This paper provides students with skills needed to understand and question academic texts. It covers skill



# Earth Sciences (2023)

Earth Sciences offers a broad understanding of Earth's landscape features and processes and includes a range of branches of the subject, including soil science, hydrology, geomorphology, physical geography, volcanology, sedimentary geology, coastal marine studies, engineering geology and environmental science.

Earth Sciences is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Earth Sciences may also be taken as a second major in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Earth Sciences as a single major for the BCC, BSc and the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points, including [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), 60 points from [EARTH211](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#), [EARTH241](#), [EARTH251](#), and at least 45 points from 300-level Earth Sciences papers.

To complete Earth Sciences as part of a double major for the BCC, BSc, BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points, including [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), 60 points from [EARTH211](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#), [EARTH241](#), [EARTH251](#), and at least 30 points from 300-level Earth Sciences papers.

Students with a special interest in physical geography should consult with the subject convenor before selecting their papers. The majority of papers in Earth Sciences include both laboratory practical and field work.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details can be found in brochures available from the School of Science office or website.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EarthSc) and GradDip(EarthSc)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EarthSc), PGDip(EarthSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(EarthSc) and GradDip(EarthSc)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Earth Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Science.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(EarthSc), PGDip(EarthSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

To complete a postgraduate subject in Earth Sciences, students must complete a minimum of 60 points (for PGDip a minimum of 90 points) of taught papers in the subject at 500 level, including at least 30 points with an EARTH prefix from papers in List A, and a maximum for 30 points from List B. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically [EARTH592](#) (60 points), [EARTH593](#) (90 points) or [EARTH594](#) (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor, and enrolment in BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Postgraduate Convenor.

List A papers are: [EARTH501](#), [EARTH502](#), [EARTH503](#), [EARTH504](#), [EARTH505](#), [EARTH506](#), [EARTH508](#) and [EARTH509](#).

List B papers are: [ENVSC503](#), [SCIEN511](#), [SCIEN512](#) and [SCIEN589](#).

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH101</a>	Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	
<a href="#">EARTH102</a>	Discovering Planet Earth - Tūhuratia Papatūānuku
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH211</a>	Earth Resources and Materials
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of Earth materials and resources. Topics covered include:	
<a href="#">EARTH221</a>	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical,	
<a href="#">EARTH231</a>	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearoa	
<a href="#">EARTH241</a>	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the global	
<a href="#">EARTH251</a>	Applied Earth Sciences
A field-based paper involving data collection and spatial analysis across several Earth Science sub-disciplines	



## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH311</a>	Volcanology
A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation	
<a href="#">EARTH312</a>	Sedimentary Geology
This paper explores the links between sedimentary rocks and past environments through two major strands	
<a href="#">EARTH313</a>	Engineering Geology
Engineering Geology is the application of the principles of Earth Sciences to ensure hazards associated with	
<a href="#">EARTH322</a>	Soil and Water Management
This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchment	
<a href="#">EARTH331</a>	Hydrology
This paper examines aspects of the hydrological cycle at a regional scale, focussing on catchments in the	
<a href="#">EARTH341</a>	Coastal Oceanography
This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Poin
<a href="#">EARTH501</a>	Volcanic Techniques and Applications	15.0
This paper investigates geological techniques used to reconstruct eruption processes and histories, and t		
<a href="#">EARTH503</a>	Coastal Processes: Analysis and Prediction	15.0
This paper considers techniques to predict coastal processes for management and research, including as		
<a href="#">EARTH504</a>	Geohazard Risk	15.0

This seminar paper evaluates the methodologies used to characterise risk associated with geohazards, and

EARTH506	Sedimentary Geology	15.0
----------	---------------------	------

A paper examining the application of sedimentary geological and geophysical principles, and models of Earth

EARTH508	Rock Slope Stability	15.0
----------	----------------------	------

This paper considers rock mechanics within Engineering Geology, including: strength of intact rocks and

EARTH592	Dissertation	60.0
----------	--------------	------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

EARTH593	Earth Sciences Thesis	90.0
----------	-----------------------	------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

EARTH594	Earth Sciences Thesis	120.0
----------	-----------------------	-------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENVSC503	Greenhouse Gas Fluxes from Land	15.0
----------	---------------------------------	------

Processes and factors controlling exchanges of water, carbon and greenhouse gases in natural or managed

SCIEN512	Data Analysis and Experimental Design	15.0
----------	---------------------------------------	------

This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data

SCIEN589	Directed Study	15.0
----------	----------------	------

*No description available.*

SCIEN592	Dissertation	60.0
----------	--------------	------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.


SCIEN593	Thesis	90.0
----------	--------	------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.


SCIEN594	Thesis	120.0
----------	--------	-------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">EARTH800</a>	Earth Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton) & 23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">EARTH900</a>	Earth Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23I (Tauranga), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton)
No description available.			

 **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Ecology and Biodiversity (2023)

In studying Ecology and Biodiversity you'll learn about the distribution, abundance, and biology of organisms and their role in New Zealand's most important ecosystems.

Ecology and Biodiversity is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Ecology and Biodiversity may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must take [BIOEB101](#), [BIOEB102](#), [BIOEB201](#), [BIOEB202](#), [BIOEB203](#), [BIOEB204](#), and 45 points from [BIOEB301](#), [BIOEB302](#), [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOEB306](#) and [BIOEB307](#).

To complete Ecology and Biodiversity as part of a double major, students must take [BIOEB101](#), [BIOEB102](#), [BIOEB201](#), [BIOEB202](#), [BIOEB203](#), [BIOEB204](#), and 30 points from [BIOEB301](#), [BIOEB302](#), [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOEB306](#) and [BIOEB307](#).

To complete a minor in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must take [BIOEB102](#) and 45 points above 100 level taken from the papers listed below, including at least 15 points at 200 level and 15 points at 300 level.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Postgraduate Convenor in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

---

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Eco&Biod\) and GradDip\(Eco&Biod\)](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Eco&Biod), PGDip(Eco&Biod), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Eco&Biod) and GradDip(Eco&Biod)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Ecology and Biodiversity at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Eco&Biod), PGDip(Eco&Biod), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

To complete a postgraduate subject in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must complete a minimum of 60 points (for a PGDip a minimum of 90 points), of taught papers in the subject at 500 level, including at least 30 points with an BIOEB prefix from the papers in List A, and a maximum of 30 points from the papers in List B. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically [BIOEB592](#) (60 points), [BIOEB593](#) (90 points) or [BIOEB594](#) (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor and enrolment in BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Postgraduate Convenor.

List A papers are: [BIOEB501](#), [BIOEB502](#), [BIOEB503](#), [BIOEB504](#), [BIOEB505](#) and [BIOEB506](#).

List B papers are: [BIOMO503](#), [BIOMO512](#), [EARTH502](#), [ENVSC502](#), [ENVSC504](#), [ENVSC505](#), [PSYCH538](#), [PSYCH559](#), [PSYCH561](#), [SCIEN511](#), [SCIEN512](#) and [SCIEN589](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates

an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB101	Concepts of Biology - Ngā Huatau o te Koiora
An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the	
BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity - Mātai Hauropi a Kanorau Koi
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB200	Behavioural Ecology & Conservation
The paper provides an introduction to the principles and concepts of behavioural ecology, and to the appl	
BIOEB201	Principles of Evolution
This paper examines the evolution and diversity of life. Topics include the history and philosophy of evolu	
BIOEB202	Principles of Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-spec	
BIOEB203	Animal Structure and Function
This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and fur	
BIOEB204	Plant Structure and Function
Plants are key regulators of ecosystem processes, and actively respond to and change their environment	

## 300 Level

---

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB301	Advanced Animal Behaviour
This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and invertebrate animals.	
BIOEB302	Advanced Zoology
An examination of the evolutionary biology of animals, including structure, function and evolutionary adaptation.	
BIOEB303	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestrial ecosystems.	
BIOEB304	Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of macroinvertebrates, fish, and aquatic plants.	
BIOEB305	Marine Ecology
An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundamental principles of marine ecology, including the roles of primary producers, consumers, and decomposers.	
BIOEB307	Advanced Plant Biology
An introduction to the discipline of plant physiological ecology and the interactions between plants and their environment.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB501	Applications of Animal Behaviour
This paper will critically examine key research topics and current issues in Animal behaviour. We learn about the application of animal behaviour to conservation, agriculture, and human health.	
BIOEB502	Trends in Evolutionary and Environmental Genomics
This paper focuses on current trends in evolutionary and environmental genomics. The variety of contemporary research topics includes the role of genomics in understanding the evolution of species and the impact of environmental factors on genetic variation.	
BIOEB503	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper aims to develop students' understanding of ecological theory with a focus on terrestrial ecosystems. Topics include the roles of primary producers, consumers, and decomposers in energy flow and nutrient cycling.	
BIOEB504	Freshwater Ecology

This paper provides a critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face, e.g., eutrophication,	
BIOEB505	Coastal and Estuarine Ecology
This paper emphasises multi-disciplinary science to better understand the functioning of soft-sediment ec	
BIOEB506	Environmental Physiology
An examination of selected topics in environmental physiology, considering how animals and plants intera	
BIOEB592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
BIOEB593	Ecology and Biodiversity Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
BIOEB594	Ecology and Biodiversity Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
BIOMO503	Microbiomes
This paper explores microbiomes in the environment and in association with multicellular organisms, inclu	
BIOMO512	Molecular Techniques for Environmental Science
This paper will introduce students of diverse scientific backgrounds to current and emerging molecular an	
ENVSC502	Conservation and Restoration: Theory and Practice
This paper examines the application of scientific principles and theories in conservation biology and resto	
ENVSC504	Pollution and Environmental Contaminants
This paper examines the ecological effects of chemical and non-chemical pollution. Analysing online data	
ENVSC505	Environmental Systems: Biogeosciences across Scales
This paper examines how core concepts in the multidisciplinary field of biogeochemistry provide a system	
PSYCH538	Applications of Behaviour Analysis
This paper focuses on the implementation of Applied Behaviour Analysis (ABA) in practice. Behavioural ir	
PSYCH561	Behaviour Analysis: Concepts and Principles



This course provides an in-depth introduction to the conceptual foundations and core principles of behavior

SCIEN512

Data Analysis and Experimental Design

This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data

SCIEN592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SCIEN593

Thesis


An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIEN594


Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
BIOEB800	Ecology and Biodiversity MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton) & 23X (Tauranga)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
BIOEB900	Ecology and Biodiversity PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23I (Tauranga), 23J (Harr
No description available.			

 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Economics (2023)

Economists help people, government and businesses to make better-informed decisions about using natural, human and financial resources to meet their future goals. Studying economics will develop the analytical skills needed for solving real-life issues ranging from employment and housing, to public health, transport and environmental pollution.

Economics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Business (BBus), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1] and Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Economics may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Economics as a single major for the BA, BBus, BCC, BMS(Hons) and BSocSc students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Economics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [BUSAN205](#), [ECONS200](#), [ECONS202](#), [ECONS301](#), and 45 points at 300-level from the papers listed for the subject. BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSAFE396](#) or [WSAFE399](#) in place of 15 points from the 45 point option list.

To complete Economics as part of a double major for the BA, BBus, BCC, BMS(Hons), BSocSc, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Economics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [BUSAN205](#), [ECONS200](#), [ECONS202](#), [ECONS301](#), and 30 points at 300-level from the papers listed for the subject.

To complete a minor in Economics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Economics major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [ECONS101](#).

## NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Econ\) and GradDip\(Econ\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Econ\), PGDip\(Econ\), BBus\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MMS and MSocSc](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Econ) and GradDip(Econ)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Economics at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Econ), PGDip(Econ), BBus(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MMS and MSocSc

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [BBus\(Hons\)](#), [BSocSc\(Hons\)](#), [PGCert\(Econ\)](#), [PGDip\(Econ\)](#), [MMS](#) and [MSocSc](#).

There are no specified subject papers for the [BBus\(Hons\)](#) or [PGCert\(Econ\)](#).

[PGDip\(Econ\)](#) students must complete at least one of [ECONS501](#), [ECONS508](#), [ECONS528](#), [ECONS529](#) or [ECONS543](#).

[MMS](#) students must complete: [MNMG582](#) and either [ECONS528](#) or [ECONS529](#); and one of [ECONS590](#), [ECONS591](#), [ECONS592](#), [ECONS593](#) or [ECONS594](#); and at least one paper from [ECONS501](#) or [ECONS508](#). Students taking the 120 point [MMS](#) are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point [MMS](#) are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Economics, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [ECONS591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Economics.

To complete an MSocSc in Economics, students must take a 120 point thesis; or a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers; or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">ECONS101</a>	Economics for Business and Management	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Hamilton Wa
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
<a href="#">ECONS102</a>	Economics and Society	15.0	23B (Hamilton)
This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking			

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">BUSAN205</a>	Data Analytics with Business Applications	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23B (Hamilton), 23C (Hamilton)

This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic

ECONS200	Understanding the Global Economy	15.0	23A (Hamilton) & 23X (Zhejiang U
----------	----------------------------------	------	----------------------------------

This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-

ECONS202	Microeconomics and Business Economics	15.0	23B (Hamilton) & 23X (Zhejiang U
----------	---------------------------------------	------	----------------------------------

This paper formally develops the economic theory of business and consumption decisions.

ECONS205	Data Analytics with Business Applications	15.0	23X (Zhejiang University City Colle
----------	---	------	-------------------------------------

This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
------	-------------	--------	-----------------------

ECONS301	Economic Growth and Wellbeing	15.0	23A (Hamilton)
----------	-------------------------------	------	----------------

This paper covers the main macroeconomic models. There is analysis of the design and impact of macroe

ECONS303	Applied Quantitative Research Methods	15.0	23A (Hamilton) & 23X (Zhejiang
----------	---------------------------------------	------	--------------------------------

This paper provides essential quantitative skills for analysing empirical data, evaluating causal effects of a

ECONS304	International Economics Issues	15.0	23A (Hamilton)
----------	--------------------------------	------	----------------

This paper covers in-depth analysis of the global economic environment, including international trade, acc

ECONS305	Entrepreneurial Discovery and Innovation	15.0	23B (Hamilton)
----------	--	------	----------------

This paper utilises economic theory and methods to analyse entrepreneurial opportunity, behaviour and ri

ECONS306	Economics and Strategic Interaction	15.0	23B (Hamilton)
----------	-------------------------------------	------	----------------

The aim of this paper is to provide an introduction to strategic thinking and analysis through the basic tech

ECONS307	Economics of Land, Water and Environment	15.0	23B (Hamilton)
----------	--	------	----------------

This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving rea

WSAFE396	Management Internship	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Tauranga),
----------	-----------------------	------	---------------------------------

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

<a href="#">WSAFE399</a>	Report of an Investigation	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Tauranga)
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to the programme.			

## 500 Level


Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ECONS501</a>	Macroeconomic Analysis
This paper covers selected aspects of macroeconomic theory, policy and evidence. Most of the topics are relevant to the programme.	
<a href="#">ECONS506</a>	Economics for Business
An analysis of the economics of business including producers, consumers, markets and the role of the State.	
<a href="#">ECONS507</a>	Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics
This paper provides students with a thorough grounding in the applied quantitative techniques required for the programme.	
<a href="#">ECONS520</a>	Microeconomic Analysis - Theory
This paper focuses on the application of microeconomic analysis. It includes consumer theory, risk and information.	
<a href="#">ECONS524</a>	Topics in Economic Policy Analysis
This paper focuses on selected topics in the economics of policy analysis.	
<a href="#">ECONS528</a>	Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance
This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them to undertake research in the programme.	
<a href="#">ECONS529</a>	Microeconometrics
This paper develops skills in cross-sectional and panel data pertaining to individuals, households and firms.	
<a href="#">ECONS533</a>	Topics in Trade and Development
This paper focuses on selected topics in trade and development. These will include aspects of trade policy and development.	
<a href="#">ECONS543</a>	Applied Econometrics
A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econometrics.	

ECONS552	Global Trade Modelling
This paper introduces and applies general equilibrium modelling, particularly to international trade issues.	
ECONS590	Directed Study
Selected topics may be available. Please discuss these with the Graduate Convenor.	
ECONS591	Economics Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ECONS592	Economics Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ECONS593	Economics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ECONS594	Economics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MNMGT582	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in economics and finance.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
ECONS800	Economics MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
ECONS900	Economics PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23I (Tauranga), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Otago)
No description available.			



---

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers** information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Education (2023)

The subject encompasses a broad range of topics that reflect the far-reaching nature of the field. Educators are interested in how knowledge, skills and values are constructed, accumulated, and conveyed through formal and informal means.

The qualifications listed below are not Initial Teacher Education programmes. See the [Teaching](#) subject.

Education is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Education, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed under the subject Education or [Maori Education](#), including at least one of [EDSOC101](#), [EDUCA110](#) or [HMDEV100](#), and at least 30 points above 100 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the Cert(Ed)

Prescriptions for the Dip(Ed)

Prescriptions for the GradDip(Ed)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Ed)

Prescriptions for the PGDip(Ed)

Prescriptions for the MEd

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

Prescriptions for the EdD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the Cert(Ed)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Certificate](#). Papers should be taken from those listed for Adult Learning, Digital Learning, Education, Education and Society, and/or Human Development.

## Prescriptions for the Dip(Ed)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Diploma](#). Papers should be taken from those listed for Adult Learning, Digital Learning, Education, Education and Society, and/or Human Development.

## Prescriptions for the GradDip(Ed)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Graduate Diploma](#). Papers should be taken from those listed for Adult Learning, Digital Learning, Education, Education and Society, and/or Human Development.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Ed)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Postgraduate Certificate](#). To complete the PGCert(Ed), students must take 60 points at 500 level from the Education subject.

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(Ed)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Postgraduate Diploma](#). To complete the PGDip(Ed), students must take 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from Lists A, B and C.

The List A papers are: [DINST521](#), [EDLED501](#), [EDUCA506](#), [EDUCA560](#), [EDUCA561](#), [EDUCA562](#) and [MAOED523](#).

The List B papers are: [COUNS540](#), [COUNS546](#), [COUNS549](#), [DINST522](#), [DLRNG500](#), [EDSOC500](#), [GLOBE500](#), [HMDEV500](#), [LLTED522](#), [LLTED523](#), [MAOED501](#), [MAOED502](#), [MAOED503](#), [MTHED500](#), and [SCTED512](#).

The List C papers are: [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [MAOED500](#).

Within the Postgraduate Diploma, a specialisation is available in Māori Medium Teaching/Te Rōpu Tohu Paerua.

## Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the [Master of Education](#), students must take 180 points at 500 level including at least 30 points from List A; up to a further 90 points from Lists A and B; one of List C; and one of List D.

The List A papers are: [DINST521](#), [EDLED501](#), [EDUCA506](#), [EDUCA560](#), [EDUCA561](#), [EDUCA562](#)

and [MAOED523](#).

The List B papers are: [COUNS540](#), [COUNS546](#), [COUNS549](#), [DINST522](#), [DLRNG500](#), [EDSOC500](#), [GLOBE500](#), [HMDEV500](#), [LLTED522](#), [LLTED523](#), [MAOED501](#), [MAOED502](#), [MAOED503](#), [MTHED500](#), and [SCTED512](#).

The List C papers are: [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [MAOED500](#).

The List D papers are: [EDUCA591](#) (30 pts), [EDUCA592](#) (60 pts), [EDUCA593](#) (90 pts) or [EDUCA594](#) (120 pts).

Students with two or more DINST papers may change to a [Master of Disability and Inclusion Studies](#).

Students with two or more EDLED papers may change to a [Master of Educational Leadership](#).

A [Master of Education in Counselling Studies](#) is also available, see the [Counselling Studies](#) subject entry in the University of Waikato Catalogue of Papers for details.

Within the Master of Education, a specialisation is available in Te Ropu Tohu Paerua.

Up to 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the EdD

The [Doctor of Education](#) is a three-year full-time or six-year part-time professional doctorate in education for experienced education practitioners who have a strong academic record and who want to develop their profession through research.

Students in this programme complete two parts.

To complete Part 1 of the Doctor of Education, students must complete EDUCA980 and EDUCA990; and at least 60 points from EDUCA981, [EDUCA982](#) or [EDUCA983](#).

To complete Part 2 of the Doctor of Education, students must complete [EDUCA994](#). [EDUCA994](#) EdD Thesis critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and displays intellectual independence. It makes a substantial original contribution to the research area and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DLRNG100</a>	Developing Digital Fluency
This paper offers a foundation for students learning to navigate and communicate effectively through digit	
<a href="#">EDART100</a>	Engaging with Arts Education in the Community
This paper aims to develop students' strength in learning and teaching selected arts disciplines in school :	
<a href="#">EDSOC101</a>	The New Zealand Educational Context
The paper addresses the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping the educational contexts with	
<a href="#">EDUCA110</a>	<i>How and why do we learn? An introduction</i>
<i>This introductory paper gives students opportunities to critically engage with a body of salient theoretical l</i>	
<a href="#">HMDEV100</a>	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biolo	
<a href="#">LLTED101</a>	An Introduction to Children's Literature
In this paper we examine children's literature from picturebook to novel; from author to illustrator; from his	
<a href="#">MAOED100</a>	Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori Educa
This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N	
<a href="#">MTHED100</a>	Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics
This paper provides an introduction to key conceptual understandings in mathematics and connects math	

WRITE100	Writing for Academic Success
The paper gives opportunities for undergraduate students to develop their academic literacy skills. It begins with a focus on the importance of writing in academic contexts and then moves on to explore the various ways in which writing can be used to communicate and learn. The paper concludes with a discussion of the importance of writing in the workplace and the importance of developing strong writing skills for success in the workplace.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG200	Digital Learning: Critical Perspectives and Lifelong Possibilities
This paper examines educational uses of digital technologies, with an emphasis on learning through elect	
EDART202	Visual Art in Educational Contexts
The paper explores a chosen art process through exposure to art skills and visual research strategies. It e	
EDART203	Music in Educational Contexts
This paper explores music education enabling students to further develop their musical skills and knowlec	
EDUCA200	Te Hononga Tangata
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work	
EDUCA210	Learning Through Life: Contexts and Considerations
In this paper, students will explore contemporary considerations which shape learning and teaching acros	
EDUCA290	Directed Study
This paper is available for those students involved in a specified project or study.	
LLTED201	New Zealand Children's Literature
This paper explores children's literature, establishing familiarity with key and emerging New Zealand write	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG300	Developing Educational Technologies: Contemporary Social and Educational Issues

This paper considers the broad range and pace of development in digital technologies, and implications for	
<a href="#">DLRNG301</a>	Digital Innovation Adoption and Theories of Digital Learning
This paper explores contemporary theories associated with digital innovation adoption and the design, de	
<a href="#">EDSOC303</a>	Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i	
<a href="#">EDUCA303</a>	Curriculum Perspectives
This paper examines curriculum conceptions, perspectives, and decision-making, through a range of histo	
<a href="#">EDUCA390</a>	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
<a href="#">HMDEV320</a>	Disability, Diversity and Inclusion: Intersecting Identities and Experiences
This paper looks at the emergence of disability as a social and political identity. Using a rights perspective	
<a href="#">LLTED324</a>	Dyslexia
This paper will give students the theoretical knowledge as well as a practical understanding of the nature	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COUNS540</a>	Working with Groups
This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the op	
<a href="#">COUNS546</a>	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches
This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other typ	
<a href="#">COUNS549</a>	Counselling and Contexts
This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including optional modules on sc	
<a href="#">DINST521</a>	Critical Studies in Disability and Inclusion
This paper critically explores an intersectional understanding of disability and inclusion using Critical Disa	

DLRNG500	Debates in Digital Learning and Educational Technology
This paper provides an opportunity for leaders and practitioners in a range of fields to explore contemporary	
EDLED501	Educational Leadership: Concepts, Theory and Practice
Leading in educational contexts can be a challenging and complex undertaking. This paper introduces stu	
EDSOC500	Practitioner Research: Aotearoa New Zealand Histories and Social Sciences
This paper is designed for Primary and Secondary teachers to research and implement the contemporary	
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critic
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
EDUCA504	Critical Reflections on Decolonising Education Spaces
Students critically reflect on extensive literature, their responses and their learning journal completed thro	
EDUCA506	Educational Assessment
This paper provides an opportunity to develop in-depth knowledge and critical awareness of the theoretica	
EDUCA510	Special Topic
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi	
EDUCA515	Special Topic
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi	
EDUCA530	Special Topic
The content of this paper is determined case-by-case as it will be used when the content is determined by	
EDUCA557	Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
EDUCA560	Contemporary Educational Policies, Thought and Issues
This paper allows participants to explore contemporary issues in education as it relates to their practice, fo	
EDUCA561	Learners and Learning Across Educational Contexts



This paper focuses on learners and learning across various educational contexts including geographical,	
EDUCA562	Curriculum, Pedagogies and Multiliteracies
This paper equips students with skills and knowledge to identify, understand and critically analyse curricu	
EDUCA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
EDUCA591	Research-based Inquiry: Informing Practice
A supported project enabling students to identify and investigate a research question of interest, develop	
EDUCA592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
EDUCA593	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
EDUCA594	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
GLOBE500	<i>Global Trends in Education: Narratives, Agendas and Voices</i>
<i>This paper considers the narratives, agendas, discourses and voices that have shaped global education t</i>	
HMDEV500	Contemporary Issues in Lifespan Development
This paper focuses on contemporary issues in development across the lifespan with an emphasis on dive	
LLTED522	Teaching Writers
This paper provides an opportunity for participants to build a professional community in which they critical	
LLTED523	The Joy and Disruption of Children's Literature
In this paper we engage with the depth and traditions of current scholarship in the field of children's literat	
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform	
MAOED501	Matauranga Reo Māori

Ka arohaehaehia nga ariaa ako, whakaako raanei i te reo Maori hei reo tuatahi, tuarua ranei, nga momo a

[MAOED502](#)

Tirohanga Whakahaere

This paper explores the influence of social, cultural and political factors, nationally and internationally on l

[MAOED503](#)

Te Whakaora Reo: Matauranga Rumaki

This paper examines indigenous theory and practice, indigenous language revival and indigenous langua

[MAOED523](#)

Māori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Respons

This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the c

[MTHED500](#)

Mathematics and Statistics Education: Enhancing Practice


This paper considers effective pedagogical approaches in Aotearoa, New Zealand, that enhance learning

[SCTED512](#)

Science, Technology and Environmental Education: Innovation and Trends

This paper aims to help teachers of science, technology or environmental education to develop their know

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">EDUCA800</a>	Education MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
<a href="#">EDUCA900</a>	Education PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamil
No description available.			
<a href="#">EDUCA982</a>	Advanced Education Inquiry: Leading Educational Transformation	30.0	23X (Hamil
This paper challenges educators to astutely and proactively lead change to advance educational opportur			

<a href="#">EDUCA983</a>	Advanced Education Inquiry: Policy, Context, Discourse	30.0	23X (Block
This paper will provide students with conceptual tools to analyse the various dimensions of educational ar			
<a href="#">EDUCA994</a>	EdD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilt
<i>No description available.</i>			
<a href="#">EDUCA995</a>	EdD Research Portfolio	120.0	23I (Hamilt
<i>No description available.</i>			

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Education and Society (2023)

This subject involves critical inquiry into the social, political, cultural, and economic policies, theories and practices of education in New Zealand society. Its origins are in humanities and social science disciplines such as History, Philosophy, and Sociology, and it has close affinities with contemporary interdisciplinary fields exploring social policy, culture, gender, and work. Education and Society raises questions about the role of education in addressing issues of social justice, power and inequality.

Education and Society is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Education and Society may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Education and Society as a single major for the BA, BCC or the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Education and Society, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete either [EDSOC100](#) or [EDSOC101](#); at least 30 points from [EDSOC200](#), [EDSOC201](#) and [EDSOC202](#); and at least 30 points from [EDSOC300](#), [EDSOC301](#), [EDSOC302](#) and [EDSOC303](#).

To complete Education and Society as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Education and Society including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete either [EDSOC100](#) or [EDSOC101](#); at least 30 points from [EDSOC200](#), [EDSOC201](#) and [EDSOC202](#); and at least 30 points from [EDSOC300](#), [EDSOC301](#), [EDSOC302](#) and [EDSOC303](#).

To complete a minor in Education and Society, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Education and Society major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(EdSoc\)](#)[Prescriptions for the GradDip\(EdSoc\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(EdSoc)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Graduate Certificate](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the GradCert(EdSoc).

### Prescriptions for the GradDip(EdSoc)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Graduate Diploma](#). The qualification must include [EDSOC101](#) and one of [EDSOC100](#), [EDSOC200](#) or [EDSOC201](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDSOC100</a>	Education: Past and Present
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
<a href="#">EDSOC101</a>	The New Zealand Educational Context
The paper addresses the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping the educational contexts with	
<a href="#">HISTY107</a>	New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
This introductory paper provides students with an overview of Aotearoa New Zealand's histories through t	
<a href="#">PHILO150</a>	The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
An introduction to philosophy that investigates a range of big questions. The big questions may include: d	
<a href="#">SOCIO101</a>	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC200	Education and New Zealand Society
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
EDSOC201	The Purpose of Education
This paper is an introduction to the philosophy of education. It engages with a number of principles, includ	
EDSOC202	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theo	
EDSOC203	Education in the Moana: Critical Indigenous talatalanoa
This paper provides the foundational ideas and principles associated with Indigenous education aligned w	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC300	Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. It considers how Maori a	
EDSOC301	History of New Zealand Education
This paper explores the recent history of New Zealand education, with particular emphasis on the Tomorr	
EDSOC302	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focuss	
EDSOC303	Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i	

EDUCA303	Curriculum Perspectives
This paper examines curriculum conceptions, perspectives, and decision-making, through a range of historical and contemporary perspectives.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical Theory
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop and analyse educational issues.	
EDUCA557	Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate to each, and the ethical considerations of research.	
EDUCA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
EDUCA592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
EDUCA593	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
EDUCA594	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more informed understandings of educational issues.	
MAOED523	Māori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Responses
This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the current state of Māori education.	





# Educational Leadership (2023)

This subject focuses on critical inquiry into the skills and knowledge needed by educational leaders to provide high quality and socially just education experiences and opportunities. Study in this field examines the personal, contextual, political, cultural, and economic influences which shape the work of educational leaders in a range of settings.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EdLeadership\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(EdLeadership\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MEdLeadership](#)[500 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdLeadership)

The qualification regulations define the [Postgraduate Certificate](#). Students must take 60 points from the subject of Educational Leadership. Within the Postgraduate Certificate a specialisation is available in Coaching and Mentoring, which requires [EDLED503](#) and EDLED506.

### Prescriptions for the PGDip(EdLeadership)

To complete the [Postgraduate Diploma](#) in Educational Leadership, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including [EDLED501](#), [EDLED502](#), and at least a further 30 points from the Educational Leadership subject. 30 points may be taken from another Postgraduate Diploma subject.

### Prescriptions for the MEdLeadership

To complete the [Master of Educational Leadership](#), students must take 180 points at 500 level, including [EDLED501](#), [EDLED502](#), and one of [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#), or [MAOED500](#), and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, or a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Educational Leadership.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the Educational Leadership subject, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDLED501</a>	Educational Leadership: Core
Leading in educational contexts can be a challenging and complex undertaking. This paper introduces stu	
<a href="#">EDLED502</a>	Educational Leadership: Org
This paper explores theories and practices of organisational development, culture and change in educati	
<a href="#">EDLED503</a>	Educational Leadership: Coe
This paper critically examines theories and models of continuing leadership development through mentori	
<a href="#">EDLED504</a>	<i>Educational Leadership: Inqu</i>
<i>This paper critically examines the contextual and relational nature of educational leadership in learning or</i>	
<a href="#">EDLED505</a>	Educational Leadership: Lea
This paper draws on research and theory from New Zealand and global contexts to critically examine leac	
<a href="#">EDLED507</a>	<i>Educational Leadership: Cor</i>
<i>With the rapidly changing nature of the New Zealand educational landscape, opportunities for educationa</i>	
<a href="#">EDLED510</a>	Capstone: Application to Pro
In this capstone paper, students synthesise, reflect on, and apply the conceptual and practical knowledge	
<a href="#">EDUCA500</a>	Culturally Responsive Metho
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	

EDUCA557	Becoming a researcher: thec
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate i	
EDUCA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
EDUCA592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
EDUCA593	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori -
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform	
MAOED523	Māori Educational Policies: T
This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the cu	

❏ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Educational Management (2023)

The Master of Educational Management is a postgraduate degree designed to provide the skills, knowledge and abilities that will enable graduates to advance professional practice in the field of leadership and management within the education context. The programme aims to provide professionals in the education sector with leadership and management expertise relevant to their roles that will enable them to advance their careers.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EdM\), PGDip\(EdM\) and MEdM](#)[500 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdM), PGDip(EdM) and MEdM

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [PGCert\(EdM\)](#) and [PGDip\(EdM\)](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the PGCert(EdM) and PGDip(EdM) programmes.

To complete the [Master of Educational Management](#) students must take 180 points at 500 level including [EDLED502](#), [EDLED510](#), [MNMGT511](#), [MNMGT550](#), [MNMGT551](#), [MNMGT553](#), [MNMGT554](#); one of [EDLED501](#), [EDLED503](#) or [EDLED505](#); and one of [EDLED504](#) or [MNMGT555](#).

### 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDLED501	Educational Leadership: Concepts, Leading in educational contexts can be a challenging and complex undertaking. This paper introduces stu
EDLED502	Educational Leadership: Organisati This paper explores theories and practices of organisational development, culture and change in educati
EDLED503	Educational Leadership: Coaching : This paper critically examines theories and models of continuing leadership development through mentori
EDLED504	<i>Educational Leadership: Inquiry in c</i> <i>This paper critically examines the contextual and relational nature of educational leadership in learning or</i>
EDLED505	Educational Leadership: Leading fo This paper draws on research and theory from New Zealand and global contexts to critically examine leac
MNMGT511	Managing People and Projects In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will develop their skills in people management, managing and supporti
MNMGT550	Management Strategy in Context This paper applies key strategic, communication and marketing frameworks and tools to the analysis of re
MNMGT551	Financial Analysis for Professionals This paper equips managers with the skills required to determine the financial health of an organisation, ir
MNMGT553	Managing People in Organisations This paper equips students with the skills and competencies required to enable, engage and empower wc
MNMGT554	Governance This paper takes an ambicultural approach to governance and covers the practicalities of business govern



# Electrical and Electronic Engineering (2023)

The Electrical and Electronic Engineering programme is a future-focussed integration of core electrical and electronic principles in modern power systems, electronic design, embedded systems and communication, with computer science and information technology knowledge and understanding, of programming, data management, artificial intelligence and cybersecurity.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering is available as a specified programme for the [Bachelor of Engineering with Honours \(BE\(Hons\)\)](#).

To complete the specified programme in Electrical and Electronic Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Year 1

Year 2

Year 3

Year 4

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

### Year 1

Students must complete the following papers: [COMPX102](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

### Year 2

Students must complete the following papers: [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [ENGEE211](#), [ENGEE231](#),

[ENGEE233](#), [ENGEE281](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#) and [ENGEN271](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

## Year 3

Students must complete the following papers: [COMPX310](#), [COMPX349](#), [ENGEE319](#), [ENGEE331](#), [ENGEE332](#), [ENGEE358](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#) and [ENGEN371](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

## Year 4

Students must complete the following papers: [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#).

Plus 30 points from Set A: [ENGEE510](#), [ENGEE523](#), [ENGEE534](#) or [ENGEE536](#).

Plus 15 points from Set B: [COMPX518](#), [COMPX523](#), [COMPX525](#), [COMPX527](#), [COMPX529](#), [COMPX550](#) or [ENGEE532](#).

Plus another 15 points from either Set A or Set B, or [ENGEE505](#), [ENGEE531](#) or [ENGEE580](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">COMPX102</a>	Object-Oriented Programming	15.0
This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic programn		
<a href="#">ENGEN101</a>	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A	15.0
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.		
<a href="#">ENGEN102</a>	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B	15.0
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu		
<a href="#">ENGEN103</a>	Engineering Computing	15.0
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th		
<a href="#">ENGEN111</a>	Electricity for Engineers	15.0
Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these coi		



ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering	15.0
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom		
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society	15.0
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t		
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering	15.0
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
COMPX204	Practical Networking and Cyber Security
This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications	
ENGEE211	Electromagnetics and Machines
This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti	
ENGEE231	Electrical Circuits
This paper covers the theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive elen	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	
ENGEE281	Design of Smart Systems
The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and bu	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	

ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the work	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 h	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with th	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX310	Machine Learning
This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms s	
COMPX349	Embedded Systems
This course covers the principles and design of embedded systems, including micro-controllers, embedde	
ENGEE319	Smart Grids and the Internet of Things
This paper is concerned with the application of sensors and IoT to modern smart grid electrical power sys	
ENGEE331	Signals
Signals are all pervasive in electrical and electronic engineering. This paper teaches analogue signals an	
ENGEE332	Analogue Electronics
This paper covers the characteristics of diodes and BJTs, CE, CC, CB, Darlington and cascode configura	
ENGEE358	Control Theory and Applications
This paper teaches control theory and its applications in electrical and mechatronics engineering. The the	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	

ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 40	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent wit	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover various aspects o	
COMPX523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining	
COMPX525	Deep Learning
This paper provides an introduction into Deep Learning, focussing on both algorithms and applications. It	
COMPX527	Secure Cloud Application Engineering
Software Engineering on the Cloud is extremely prevalent nowadays. In this paper, you will learn how to c	
ENGEE510	Sustainable Energy and Power Systems
This course provides an in-depth understanding of modern power systems, their operation and control, ar	
ENGEE523	Sensors, Instrumentation and Measurement
An overview of instruments used by engineers, including sensor fundamentals and measurement uncerta	
ENGEE532	Image Processing and Machine Vision
This paper is an introduction to image processing and machine vision in the engineering context. Student:	
ENGEE534	Transmission Lines and Antennas

The paper uses classical electromagnetic theory to describe the propagation of electromagnetic waves ar	
ENGEE536	Power Electronics
This paper covers theory, design, applications and the systems approach in power electronics. Subjects in	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project manageme	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The p	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Electronic Engineering (2023)

The Electronic Engineering programme is based on studies in electronics, mathematics, and physics. There are papers in design and a major electronic engineering project in the fourth year. Extensive experience is attained in electronic laboratories. Economic and professional training elements are also included. New Zealand's electronics manufacturing industry is one of the fastest growing industries in the country, and New Zealand has a shortage of skilled people. Companies are targeting niche markets, such as telecommunications, and export their products all over the world. The largest number of exporters is in the industrial/commercial field, followed by healthcare, radiocommunications and agriculture.

Electronic Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Electronic Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Electronic Engineering programme in 2020 onwards. Students who commenced Electronic Engineering in 2019 or prior should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice. Please refer to the new [Electrical and Electronic Engineering](#) subject for further information.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



---

## On this page

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX102](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX201](#), [COMPX203](#), [ENGEE211](#), [ENGEE231](#), [ENGEE233](#), [ENGEE280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#) and [ENGEN271](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEE323](#), [ENGEE331](#), [ENGEE334](#), [ENGEE335](#), [ENGEE336](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#) and [ENGME352](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#).

Plus 60 points of electives from: [COMPX361](#), [COMPX310](#), [COMPX324](#), [COMPX301](#), [COMPX502](#), [COMPX521](#), [COMPX523](#), [COMPX529](#), [ENGME353](#), [ENGME357](#), [ENGEE531](#), [ENGEE532](#), [ENGEE580](#) or [ENGEN583](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">COMPX102</a>	Object-Oriented Programming	15.0
This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic programn		
<a href="#">ENGEN101</a>	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A	15.0
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.		
<a href="#">ENGEN102</a>	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B	15.0

A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu		
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing	15.0
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th		
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers	15.0
Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these coi		
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering	15.0
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom		
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society	15.0
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t		
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering	15.0
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX201	Data Structures and Algorithms
This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dyna	
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
ENGEE211	Electromagnetics and Machines
This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti	
ENGEE231	Electrical Circuits
This paper covers the theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive elen	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors

This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con

ENGEE281	Design of Smart Systems
----------	-------------------------

The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and bu

ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
----------	-----------------------------------

Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem

ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
----------	--------------------------

This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp

ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
----------	------------------------------

This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 h

ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
----------	------------------------------

This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with th

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

COMPX301	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
----------	-----------------------------------

This course gives a survey of advanced algorithms and analysis of their performance, along with heuristic

COMPX310	Machine Learning
----------	------------------

This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms s

COMPX324	User Experience Design
----------	------------------------

An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic

ENGEE331	Signals
----------	---------

Signals are all pervasive in electrical and electronic engineering. This paper teaches analogue signals and

ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
----------	-----------------------------------

Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.



ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 40	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent wit	
ENGME352	Control and Applications
This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. TI	
ENGME353	Mechanical and Electrical Machines
This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers appli	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMPX521	Machine Learning Algorithms
This paper exposes students to selected machine learning algorithms and includes assignments that requ	
COMPX523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining	
ENGEE532	Image Processing and Machine Vision
This paper is an introduction to image processing and machine vision in the engineering context. Student:	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project manageme	

ENGEN582

Honours Research and Development Project

This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The p

ENGEN583

Special Topics in Engineering 3

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by ε

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Electronics (2023)

Electronics is the science and technology concerned with the controlled flow of electrons and other carriers of electric charge. It covers theory, design, and construction of electronic devices, circuits, instruments, or systems.

To complete the previously offered major in Electronics for the BSc, students must gain 135 points in Electronics papers, including [ENGEN111](#), PHYSC101, [ENGEE231](#), ENGEE232, [ENGEE233](#), 15 points from [COMPX203](#), [ENGEE211](#) and ENGEE280; and a minimum of 45 points of Electronics papers at 300 level.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details is contained in brochures available from the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the Electronics major. Students who commenced the major in 2018 or prior, should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for advice. A specified programme in [Electrical and Electronic Engineering](#) is available for the BE(Hons).

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Elec\) and GradDip\(Elec\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Elec\), PGDip\(Elec\), MSc, MSc\(Research\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MEngPrac](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Elec) and GradDip(Elec)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Elec), PGDip(Elec), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Up to 30 points of the level 500 COMPX papers listed below can contribute to the major in Electronics. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Head of School.

## Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Electronics, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [ENGEE506](#), 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM513](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#), [EXMBM522](#), [EXMBM523](#), [EXMBM524](#), [EXMBM532](#) and [EXMBM533](#), 60 points from [ENGEE516](#), [ENGEE532](#), [ENGEE585](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEN584](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEN586](#), [ENGEN587](#), [ENGEN588](#), [ENGME557](#) and [ENGME585](#), as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).


## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">ENGEN111</a>	Electricity for Engineers	15.0	23B (Hamilton), 23B (Taurang
Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these con			

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COMPX203</a>	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
<a href="#">ENGEE211</a>	Electromagnetics and Machines
This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti	
<a href="#">ENGEE231</a>	Electrical Circuits
This paper covers the theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive elen	
<a href="#">ENGEE233</a>	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	
<a href="#">ENGEE281</a>	Design of Smart Systems
The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and bu	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGEE331</a>	Signals
Signals are all pervasive in electrical and electronic engineering. This paper teaches analogue signals and	
<a href="#">ENGEN390</a>	Special Topics in Engineering 1

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEE506	Electronics Systems Analysis
This paper uses the approach of problem based learning for the analysis of common electronics circuits a	
ENGEE536	Power Electronics
This paper covers theory, design, applications and the systems approach in power electronics. Subjects in	
ENGEE591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENGEE592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENGEE593	Electronics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGEE594	Electronics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGEE595	Electronics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engi	
ENGME580	Product Innovation and Development
ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGEE800	Electronics MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGEE900	Electronics PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23X
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Embedded Systems (2023)

Embedded Systems is a specified programme under the [Bachelor of Computer Science](#) and contains papers that align with the needs of the ICT industry.

Embedded Systems is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Computer Science (BCompSc).

To complete Embedded Systems as a specified programme for the BCompSc, students must take the following papers:

**Year 1:** [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX102](#), [CSMAX170](#), [MATHS135](#), [DATAX111](#) or [DATAX121](#), [ENGEN101](#) or [MATHS165](#) or [PHILO102](#), [DIGIB101](#) or [MGSYS101](#), and [ENGEN111](#).

**Year 2:** [COMPX201](#) or [COMPX241](#), [COMPX202](#) or [COMPX242](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX223](#), [CSMAX270](#) and [ENGEE233](#).

**Year 3:** [COMPX301](#), [COMPX324](#), [COMPX361](#), either (15 points from any 300 level COMPX paper and one of [COMPX374](#), [COMPX397](#) or [HECSS363](#)) or [COMPX371](#) or [COMPX398](#), [COMPX349](#), [ENGEE319](#) and 15 points from any subject at 200 level or above.

*Note:* Students intending to take [COMPX371](#) should take the prerequisite [SCIEN270](#) in Year 2 and defer [CSMAX270](#) to Year 3.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level



## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming	15.0	23A
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.			
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming	15.0	23B
This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic programming.			
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences	15.0	23A
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematics.			
DATA111	Statistics for Science	15.0	23B
An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation of data.			
DATA121	Introduction to Statistical Methods	15.0	23A
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical planning.			
DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15.0	23B
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This paper explores the impact of digital technology on business.			
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A	15.0	23A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.			
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing	15.0	23A
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides the foundation for more advanced programming.			
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers	15.0	23B
Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these concepts to engineering problems.			
MATHS135	Discrete Structures	15.0	23B
An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such as computer science.			
MATHS165	General Mathematics	15.0	23A

An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu

MGSYS101	Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	23A
----------	--	------	-----

This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive |

PHILO102	Introduction to Logic	15.0	23B
----------	-----------------------	------	-----

An introduction to symbolic logic, including formal testing of arguments for validity in propositional logic ar

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

COMPX201	Data Structures and Algorithms
----------	--------------------------------

This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dyna

COMPX202	Mobile Computing and Software Architecture
----------	--

This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java, but also touching on alternative appr

COMPX203	Computer Systems
----------	------------------

This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w

COMPX204	Practical Networking and Cyber Security
----------	---

This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications

COMPX222	Web Development
----------	-----------------

This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Web Applications, with p

COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
----------	----------------------------------

This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database

COMPX241	Software Engineering Design 1
----------	-------------------------------

This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dyna

COMPX242	Software Engineering Design 2
----------	-------------------------------

This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java introducing design methodologies in s

<a href="#">CSMAX270</a>	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issue	
<a href="#">ENGEE233</a>	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COMPX301</a>	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
This course gives a survey of advanced algorithms and analysis of their performance, along with heuristic	
<a href="#">COMPX324</a>	User Experience Design
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic	
<a href="#">COMPX349</a>	Embedded Systems
This course covers the principles and design of embedded systems, including micro-controllers, embedde	
<a href="#">COMPX361</a>	Logic and Computation
The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl	
<a href="#">COMPX371</a>	Computer Science Work Placement
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a	
<a href="#">COMPX374</a>	Software Engineering Industry Project
Students work in small groups to engineer a prototype for a medium-sized software project. Following est	
<a href="#">COMPX397</a>	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
<a href="#">COMPX398</a>	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	

This paper is concerned with the application of sensors and IoT to modern smart grid electrical power sys

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

# Engineering (2023)

Engineering involves designing and creating processes, materials and devices. General Engineering papers are taken as part of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) degree at 100, 200, 300 and 500 levels.

The BE(Hons) is available in: [Chemical and Biological Engineering](#), [Civil Engineering](#), [Electrical and Electronic Engineering](#), [Environmental Engineering](#), [Materials and Process Engineering](#), [Mechanical Engineering](#), [Mechatronics Engineering](#) and [Software Engineering](#).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

[Prescription for the Cert\(PEngPrac\)](#)

[Prescription for the DipEM](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Eng\) and GradDip\(Eng\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Eng\), PGDip\(Eng\) and ME](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescription for the Cert(PEngPrac)

The qualification regulations define the [Certificate](#). To complete a Certificate in Professional Engineering Practice (Cert(PEngPrac)) students must complete 90 points including [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN272](#), [ENGEN372](#) and [ENGEN570](#).

## Prescription for the DipEM

The qualification regulations define the [Diploma](#). To complete a Diploma in Engineering Management (DipEM) students must complete 120 points including [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN272](#), [ENGEN372](#) and [ENGEN570](#) and 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM521](#) or [EXMBM532](#).

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Eng) and GradDip(Eng)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) or [Graduate Diploma](#) is available to graduates who have not included Engineering at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Eng), PGDip(Eng) and ME

To complete an [ME](#), students must complete the equivalent of 120 points at 500 level, including either [ENGEN593](#) or [ENGEN594](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGEN100</a>	General Physics and Mathematics for Engineers
A review of core topics in engineering maths and numerical modelling that underpin study in professional	
<a href="#">ENGEN101</a>	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A

A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.

ENGEN102

Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B

A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu

ENGEN103

Engineering Computing

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th

ENGEN110

Engineering Mechanics

Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal

ENGEN111

Electricity for Engineers

Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these coi

ENGEN112

Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN170

Engineering and Society

Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, l

ENGEN180

Foundations of Engineering

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

PHYSC100

General Physics

This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl

## 200 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

ENGCB223

Fluid Mechanics

This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Bei

ENGCB224

Heat and Mass Transfer

This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve

ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in process	
ENGCV212	Structural Engineering 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading	
ENGCV223	Water Engineering 1
This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Bernoulli's equation, and open channel flow.	
ENGCV231	Geotechnical Engineering 1
An introduction to the basic principles and concepts of geotechnical engineering, which includes soil characteristics, soil stress, soil strength, and soil behaviour.	
ENGCV241	Highways and Surveying
Introduces the principles and techniques of land surveying and the basic theories and design techniques in highway engineering.	
ENGCV251	Construction 1
An understanding of the properties, limitations, and selection of materials used in construction is fundamental to the design and construction of buildings and infrastructure.	
ENGCV280	Civil Design Challenge 1
An introduction to the concept of design thinking in terms of identifying the users needs, ideation, and evaluation.	
ENGEE211	Electromagnetics and Machines
This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magnetic fields, and electromagnetic induction.	
ENGEE231	Electrical Circuits
This paper covers the theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive elements.	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers combinational and sequential logic, and the design and implementation of digital systems.	
ENGEE281	Design of Smart Systems
The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and buildings.	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2



Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem).	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 h	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with th	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGME251	Dynamics and Vibration
This paper covers dynamics of rigid bodies and fundamentals of vibration. Topics in rigid body dynamics a	
ENGME280	Design and Manufacturing 1
The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	


ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 40	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with	
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN391	Special Topics in Engineering 2
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The project	
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	

ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a staff member.	
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
ENGEN588	Directed Study 2
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
ENGEN593	Engineering Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGEN594	Engineering Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGME555	Advanced Control in Mechatronics
This paper teaches students the advanced application of control in mechatronics. This paper covers theoretical and practical aspects of control systems.	
ENGME585	Industrial Technology and Innovation 1
Using Project Based Learning, this paper will furnish the student with an understanding of the innovation process in industry.	
ENGMP516	Materials Characterisation
This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials characterisation.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
ENGEN800	Engineering MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
------	-------------	--------	---

ENGEN900	Engineering PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton), 23L (Hamilton)
No description available.			

❑ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# English (2023)

English is about language, history and culture. It is about art and aesthetics, meaning and value. At the University of Waikato, papers are drawn from literatures written in English since Medieval times, and from all major English-speaking cultures, especially from the United Kingdom, North America, Australia, the Pacific and New Zealand. English is the home of the University's programme in Writing Studies.

English is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). English may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete English as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for English, including at least 45 points at 200 level and at least 60 points at 300 level. At least 105 points must be gained from ENGLI-coded papers.

To complete English as part of a double major for the BA and other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in English, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the English major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Students considering graduate study in English are advised to include a range of modern and historical papers in English in their undergraduate programme of study.

**Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English papers above 200 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



---

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Engl) and GradDip(Engl)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Engl) and GradDip(Engl)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included English at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl), BA(Hons) and MA

To complete a [BA\(Hons\)](#) in English, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [ENGLI591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for English.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the [MA](#) in English, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in English (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA in English vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points

from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">ENGLI100</a>	Telling the Story	15.0
This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider \		
<a href="#">ENGLI101</a>	Adapting Stories	15.0
This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creat		

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGLI200</a>	Global Fictions
This paper examines literary responses to the contemporary world. We will study international writing that	
<a href="#">ENGLI201</a>	Utopias and Dystopias
This paper provides an introduction to utopian and dystopian writing and the way in which literature gives	
<a href="#">ENGLI202</a>	Shakespeare's Worlds

This paper explores Shakespeare's worlds in performance and in print, examining his plays and poems in	
<a href="#">PACIS201</a>	<i>Pacific Texts</i>
<i>This paper explores the diverse written, film, media and online texts of the Pacific region. The main focus</i>	
<a href="#">WRITE201</a>	Food Writing
This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food v	
<a href="#">WRITE202</a>	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the stud	
<a href="#">WRITE203</a>	Creative Writing: Inspiring Work
This intensive, workshop-based paper, taught by award-winning novelist Catherine Chidgey, examines th	
<a href="#">WRITE205</a>	Writing for the Screen
This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the app	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGLI300</a>	Theory Matters
This paper reads primary literary texts through a range of theories of literature, for example, historicist app	
<a href="#">ENGLI301</a>	Genre Studies: Challenging Forms
This paper is an intensive study of specific literary forms such as tragedy, poetry, travel writing, autobiogr	
<a href="#">ENGLI302</a>	Modernisms
This paper explores canonical modernist texts of Europe and North America. It also examines exciting ne	
<a href="#">ENGLI303</a>	Looking Back: Reading Now
This paper explores the dynamic relationship between contemporary readers and the reception of historic	
<a href="#">WRITE300</a>	Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction



This course explores the key elements of creative non-fiction writing, engaging with a variety of non-fiction

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS590	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
ENGLI509	The Literature of Trauma
This paper explores the relationship between memory, suffering and writing in the literature of war, the Hc	
ENGLI531	Literature and Medicine
This paper explores literature's engagement with the body and mind, mapping out the arts' responses to r	
ENGLI591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENGLI592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENGLI593	English Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGLI594	English Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
WRITE501	Writing for Publication
This paper explores different forms of published output, including poetry, fiction and creative non-fiction, v	
WRITE546	Creative Writing: Writing and Embodiment
A writing-intensive paper focused on the ways in which 'embodiment' is key in generating vital characters,	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGLI800	English MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGLI900	English PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23X (Har
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# English as a Second Language (2023)

These papers are very useful for improving the skills required for university study by students whose first language is not English. Students who would like to develop their confidence in the skills of speaking, writing, reading and listening in English are encouraged to choose an ENSLA paper as one of their elective papers. All papers are supported by the University's online learning system.

English as a Second Language is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in English as a Second Language, students must complete 60 points, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENSLA100	English for Professions
The paper is designed to provide practical experience in the application of English language skills and to	
ENSLA103	English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Writing

This paper covers research, approaches to and techniques for different writing genres, analysis of English

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENSLA201	English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Listening
This paper is intended for students for whom English is an additional language. In this paper, students will	
ENSLA202	English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Speaking
This paper provides students with skills needed to understand and question academic texts. It covers skill	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ENSLA300	English as an Additional Language: Academic Research Writing	15
This paper provides an introduction to academic research methodologies and writing for students for whom		
ENSLA302	English as an Additional Language: Global Englishes	15
This paper provides EAL students enrolled in any discipline with an examination of the role and functions		

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

# Environment and Society (2023)

The Environment and Society Masters programme is designed for graduates of undergraduate qualifications in social sciences, humanities, law, economics, education, management or environmental sciences. Students build on their qualifying degrees to gain advanced knowledge of environmental challenges, emergent inequalities, as well as global and local responses to environmental change. Conceptually, students learn to distinguish between different environmental perspectives and their application to concrete case studies. Students in the Master of Environment and Society complete a selection of core papers and engage in meaningful, independent research. The structure of the degree allows students to include relevant papers from other disciplines, such as environmental science, law and management, and provides an ideal way to encourage close interconnections between theory and practice across a broad range of issues and topics relevant to environment and society.

A Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert(EnvSoc)) and Postgraduate Diploma in Environment and Society (PGDip(EnvSoc)) are also available.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EnvSoc\), PGDip\(EnvSoc\) and MEnvSoc](#)[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvSoc), PGDip(EnvSoc) and MEnvSoc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Environment and Society papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers of their major or all the undergraduate papers of their major.

To complete a [PGCert\(EnvSoc\)](#) students must complete 60 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least one of [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#).

To complete a [PGDip\(EnvSoc\)](#) students must complete 120 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from papers in Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including at least one of [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#). Students may include a 30-point dissertation.

To be admitted to the [MEnvSoc](#), a student must have completed either:

- a) a bachelor's degree in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B grade point average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their major or all of the undergraduate papers of their major, or
- b) A bachelor's degree with honours or a postgraduate diploma in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B grade point average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MEnvSoc vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including either [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#), 30-60 points from papers in Appendix A or Appendix B of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), and either a 60 point dissertation or a 90 point thesis in an approved topic relevant to Environment and Society.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including 30-60 points from papers in Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including either [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#), and either a 60 point dissertation or a 90 point thesis in an approved topic relevant to Environment and Society.

Notes:

1. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, be required to include one of the following research methodology papers in their programme of study: [ANTHY515](#), [EDUCA500](#), [MAORI570](#) or [MNMGT581](#).
2. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, include up

to 30 points in relevant papers outside of Appendix A or B of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#).

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ANTHY515</a>	Ethnographic Research Methods
This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, an	
<a href="#">ANTHY521</a>	Cultural Perspectives on Environmental Issues
This paper uses an anthropological lens to understand human-environment relations and critically engage	
<a href="#">EDUCA500</a>	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Cr
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
<a href="#">ENVPL510</a>	Planning Theory
This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as	
<a href="#">ENVSC504</a>	Pollution and Environmental Contaminants
This paper examines the ecological effects of chemical and non-chemical pollution. Analysing online data	
<a href="#">ENVSC505</a>	Environmental Systems: Biogeosciences across Scales
This paper examines how core concepts in the multidisciplinary field of biogeochemistry provide a system	
<a href="#">EVSOC591</a>	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
<a href="#">EVSOC592</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">EVSOC593</a>	Environment and Society Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">EVSOC594</a>	Environment and Society Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">GEOGY520</a>	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change

This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change	
HISTY512	Environmental History
Environmental History explores the ways in which human societies, cultures, and economies have imagined	
LCOMM584	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i	
MAORI502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
MAORI570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and
This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most e	
MNMGT581	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
PSYCH555	Environmental Psychology
Provides students with theoretical and practical knowledge in Environmental Psychology, the study of the	
STMGT504	<i>Strategies for Sustainability</i>
<i>This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers</i>	

❑ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**







# Environmental Engineering (2023)

The Environmental Engineering programme combines fundamentals of engineering, science, mathematics and computing with supporting papers from water resources, water quality, earth and ocean environments, environmental planning, modelling and sustainability, chemistry, and biology. Environmental engineers develop and evaluate and assess options, design equipment and systems, and develop regulations and controls to solve issues of water quality, water supply, waste reduction and disposal, soil and air quality management, and control noise. These help protect and improve the air, water and soil environments. Prospective careers include local and regional government, engineering consultancies, companies and suppliers.

Environmental Engineering is available as a specified programme for the [Bachelor of Engineering with Honours \(BE\(Hons\)\)](#).

To complete the specified programme in Environmental Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

**Note:** Students who have completed ENGEV580 should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page



## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [BIOMO101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEV280](#), [ENGCV223](#), [ENGCV231](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGEV241](#), [ENGME221](#) and [ENVPL203](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [BIOMO203](#), [CHEMY201](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGEV343](#), [ENGEV380](#) and [ENVPL306](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEV581](#), [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#).

Plus 45 points of electives from: [ENGCB523](#), [ENGCV523](#), [ENGEV541](#) or [ENGEV542](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOMO101</a>	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rāpoi Ngota
	An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and
<a href="#">CHEMY102</a>	Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū
	A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ
<a href="#">ENGEN101</a>	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
	A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.

ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Includes	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides the	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials)	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, and	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO203	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be drawn from	
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical	
ENGCV223	Water Engineering 1
This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Bernoulli's	
ENGCV231	Geotechnical Engineering 1
An introduction to the basic principles and concepts of geotechnical engineering, which includes soil characteristics	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems)	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business

This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the work	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 h	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with th	
ENGEV241	Environmental Engineering 1
This paper covers skills, knowledge and capability for environmental engineers so they can understand, ir	
ENGEV280	Environmental Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors, biological systems and separation processes used by	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENVPL203	Urban Development in Aotearoa New Zealand
This paper will introduce students to the theory and practice of urban development in Aotearoa-New Zeala	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 40	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2

This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with

ENGEV341

Environmental Engineering 2

This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engineering

ENGEV343

Ecological Engineering

This paper covers the principles of ecological engineering in a New Zealand context including the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engineering

ENGEV380

Environmental Engineering Design 2

This paper covers aspects of product and process design from the perspective of green engineering and sustainable development

ENVPL306

Planning for a Changing Environment

The purpose of the paper is to provide students with knowledge relating to the changing environment globally and locally

## 500 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

ENGCB523

Advanced Energy Engineering

Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems including heat recovery

ENGCV523

Advanced Hydrology and Hydraulic Engineering

This paper covers advanced hydrology and hydraulics for civil engineering and modelling techniques, including the use of computer software

ENGEN570

Engineering and the Profession

The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, professional ethics and the engineering profession

ENGEN582

Honours Research and Development Project

This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The project is supervised by a senior engineering professional

ENGEN584

Special Topics in Engineering 4

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a senior engineering professional

ENGEV541

Advanced Water and Wastewater Engineering

This course covers advanced aspects of design and operation of unit processes in water and wastewater treatment

ENGEV542

Waste Minimisation Engineering

Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial :

ENGEV581

Advanced Environmental Engineering Design Challenge

Engineering design principles applied to a complex Environmental Engineering design challenge. Detailed

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Environmental Planning (2023)

Environmental Planning is an interdisciplinary subject that provides the knowledge and skills necessary for sustainable management of the environment. Environmental Planning encompasses an integrated approach that incorporates environmental, cultural, technological, social and economic dimensions to gain insight into environmental problems and help us manage our resources more effectively.

Environmental Planning is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP). Environmental Planning is also available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Environmental Planning may be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Environmental Planning as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points, including 105 points above 100 level and 60 points at 300 level or above. Students must complete [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL101](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL203](#), [GEOGY228](#), and 60 points from [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL302](#), [ENVPL303](#), [ENVPL306](#) and [ENVPL309](#).

To complete Environmental Planning as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL101](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL203](#), [GEOGY228](#) and 45 points from [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL302](#), [ENVPL303](#), [ENVPL306](#) and [ENVPL309](#).

To complete a minor in Environmental Planning, students must complete 60 points comprised of [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL203](#) and 15 points from [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL302](#), [ENVPL303](#), [ENVPL306](#) and [ENVPL309](#).

To complete the BEP specified programme, students must complete the compulsory papers listed in the regulations for the degree as well as the requirements of a stream.

To complete the requirements of the BEP, students must complete:

Level 100: [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL101](#) and [MAORI102](#).



Level 200: [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL203](#), [GEOGY209](#), [GEOGY219](#) and [GEOGY228](#).

Level 300: [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL302](#), [ENVPL303](#), [ENVPL306](#) and [ENVPL309](#).

Level 400: [ENVPL401](#), [ENVPL402](#), [ENVPL404](#), [ENVPL406](#), [ENVPL407](#) and [ENVPL490](#).

as well as the following:

15 points from [ARTSC101](#), [ARTSC103](#), [ARTSC105](#), [ARTSC106](#) or [ENSLA103](#).

30 points from [BIOEB102](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [ENVSC101](#), [GEOGY102](#), [MAORI111](#) or [POLSC102](#).

The three BEP streams and their requirements are:

Science and the Environment: 30 points from [BIOEB102](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ENVSC101](#); and [ENVSC201](#); and 30 points from [BIOEB202](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#), [EARTH241](#); and [SCIEN300](#); and 30 points from [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [EARTH322](#), [EARTH331](#), [EARTH341](#) and [EARTH342](#).

Society and the Environment: 30 points from [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [GEOGY101](#), [GEOGY102](#), [POLSC102](#), [SOCIO101](#), [SOCPY100](#); and [POPST201](#); and 30 points from [ECONS200](#), [ECONS202](#) or [ECONS301](#), [ECONS204](#) or [ECONS307](#), [PHILO217](#), [POLCY212](#), [POLSC211](#), [SOCPY200](#); and one of [GEOGY301](#) or [POPST302](#); and 30 points from [ANTHY325](#), [ECONS301](#), [ECONS303](#), [ECONS307](#), [GEOGY301](#), [GEOGY309](#), [GEOGY323](#), [GEOGY328](#), [POLCY318](#), [POLSC327](#), [SOCPY300](#) and [SOCPY301](#).

Te Ara Taiao: Māori and the Environment: 30 points from [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI150](#); and [POPST201](#); and 30 points from [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI250](#); and one of [GEOGY301](#) or [POPST302](#); and 30 points from [ANTHY325](#), [MAORI302](#), [MAORI303](#), [MAORI304](#), [MAORI311](#), [MAORI312](#), [MAORI350](#).

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(EnvPlan\) and GradDip\(EnvPlan\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EnvPlan\), PGDip\(EnvPlan\) and MEP](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvPlan) and GradDip(EnvPlan)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available for students who have completed an undergraduate degree in subjects outside Environmental Planning, such as science or law, who wish to study at graduate level, or to upskill in the area of Environmental Planning.

To complete the Graduate Certificate in Environmental Planning (GradCert(EnvPlan)) students must complete 60 points comprising [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL300](#) and 30 points from two other ENVPL coded papers at 300 level or above.

To complete the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Planning (GradDip(EnvPlan)) students must complete 120 points at 100 level or above, including [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL203](#), and a further 15 points from ENVPL coded papers at 200 level or above (or [ENVPL100](#)), and [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL302](#), [ENVPL303](#), [ENVPL306](#) and [ENVPL309](#).

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvPlan), PGDip(EnvPlan) and MEP

To complete the [Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Planning \(PGCert\(EnvPlan\)\)](#) students must complete 60 points at 500 level, from [ENVPL504](#), [ENVPL506](#), [ENVPL509](#), [ENVPL510](#) and [ENVPL511](#).

To complete the [Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Planning \(PGDip\(EnvPlan\)\)](#) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, from [ENVPL504](#), [ENVPL506](#), [ENVPL508](#), [ENVPL509](#), [ENVPL510](#), [ENVPL511](#) and a further 15 points from papers listed for Environmental Planning.

Students who have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in Environmental Planning, may undertake an honours programme in the subject area of Resources and Environmental Planning.

The requirements for admission to the [MEP](#) are set out in the Faculty Graduate Handbook.

To complete an MEP, students must normally complete 120 points at 500 level or above in papers listed for Environmental Planning, including either a 60-point dissertation or a 90-point thesis or 120-

point thesis. The degree includes the option of a practicum paper, which may be particularly suitable for those candidates employed in the planning profession. Students should note the prerequisite papers.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">ARTSC103</a>	Rights and Reason	15.0
Students will develop critical thinking skills by reasoning about human rights. Issues include rights-protect		
<a href="#">ARTSC105</a>	Language in Context	15.0
Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language an		
<a href="#">ARTSC106</a>	Critical Social Science Research: The Crisis of Climate Change	15.0
This paper is an introduction to critical social science research in Aotearoa New Zealand. It adopts an inte		
<a href="#">BIOEB102</a>	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity - Mātai Hauropi a Kanorau Koiora	15.0
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec		
<a href="#">EARTH101</a>	Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua	15.0
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,		
<a href="#">EARTH102</a>	Discovering Planet Earth - Tūhuratia Papatūānuku	15.0
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocl		
<a href="#">ECONS101</a>	Economics for Business and Management	15.0
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy		
<a href="#">ECONS102</a>	Economics and Society	15.0

This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking

ENSLA103	English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Writing	15.0
----------	---	------

This paper covers research, approaches to and techniques for different writing genres, analysis of English

ENVPL100	Introduction to Environmental Planning	15.0
----------	--	------

This paper focuses on the built and natural environments of New Zealand. What are the big environments

ENVPL101	Future Cities	15.0
----------	---------------	------

Urban areas are under increased pressure from population growth, development, natural hazards and climate

ENVSC101	Environmental Science - Pūtaiao Taiao	15.0
----------	---------------------------------------	------

A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilisation

GEOGY101	Sustainable Geographies	15.0
----------	-------------------------	------

An introduction to the rich field of social and cultural geography with links to the UNDP Sustainable Development

GEOGY102	A Planet Under Pressure	15.0
----------	-------------------------	------

This paper investigates the current, Anthropocene epoch – during which human activity has become the dominant

MAORI102	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World	15.0
----------	---	------

An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,

MAORI111	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1	15.0
----------	------------------------------	------

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic

MAORI112	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2	15.0
----------	------------------------------	------

This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language

MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi	15.0
----------	---	------

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary

POLSC102	New Zealand Politics and Policy	15.0
----------	---------------------------------	------

This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus

SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology	15.0
----------	---------------------------	------

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main

SOCPY100	Introduction to Social Policy	15.0
----------	-------------------------------	------

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

BIOEB202	Principles of Ecology
----------	-----------------------

This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-species

EARTH221	Soil Science
----------	--------------

An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical,

EARTH231	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
----------	--------------------------------------

Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearoa

EARTH241	Oceanography
----------	--------------

This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the global

ECONS200	Understanding the Global Economy
----------	----------------------------------

This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-being

ENVPL201	Introduction to Resource Management
----------	-------------------------------------

This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice of

ENVPL203	Urban Development in Aotearoa New Zealand
----------	---

This paper will introduce students to the theory and practice of urban development in Aotearoa-New Zealand

ENVSC201	Environmental Monitoring
----------	--------------------------

An introduction to reasons for, and design and implementation of, environmental monitoring in New Zealand

GEOGY209	Health, People, Place
----------	-----------------------

This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments

[GEOGY219](#)

Māori Lands and Communities

This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape

[GEOGY228](#)

Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Big Data

GIS and big data are revolutionising the application of Geography in the job market. This paper provides

[MAORI202](#)

Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy

This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen

[MAORI203](#)

Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples

The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and th

[MAORI211](#)

Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required

[MAORI212](#)

Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maor

[MAORI250](#)

*Māori Politics*

*This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,*

[PHILO217](#)

Environmental Ethics

A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr

[POLCY212](#)

Power, Politics and Policy Analysis

This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public parti

[POLSC211](#)

Political Systems around the World

The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number o

[POPST201](#)

Population Studies

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu

[SOCPY200](#)

Social Policy and Social Issues

The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB303	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestrial ecosystems.	
BIOEB304	Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of macroinvertebrates, fish, and aquatic plants.	
BIOEB305	Marine Ecology
An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundamental principles of marine ecology, including the structure and function of marine communities, the role of primary producers, and the impact of human activities on marine ecosystems.	
EARTH322	Soil and Water Management
This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchment scale, and the role of human activities in modifying these processes.	
EARTH331	Hydrology
This paper examines aspects of the hydrological cycle at a regional scale, focussing on catchments in the South Island of New Zealand.	
EARTH341	Coastal Oceanography
This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation, coastal upwelling, and the impact of human activities on coastal ecosystems.	
ECONS301	Economic Growth and Wellbeing
This paper covers the main macroeconomic models. There is analysis of the design and impact of macroeconomic policy.	
ECONS303	Applied Quantitative Research Methods
This paper provides essential quantitative skills for analysing empirical data, evaluating causal effects of economic policy, and conducting econometric analysis.	
ECONS307	Economics of Land, Water and Environment
This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving real-world environmental problems.	
ENVPL300	Planning in Aotearoa New Zealand

This paper provides students with a practical understanding of the broad range of different types of conte	
ENVPL302	Māori Resource Management
This paper introduces Maori principles of resource management and examines their relevance to contemp	
ENVPL303	Environmental Assessment and Policy
This is a project-based paper that provides an understanding of how environmental assessments are prep	
ENVPL306	Planning for a Changing Environment
The purpose of the paper is to provide students with knowledge relating to the changing environment gloc	
ENVPL309	Urban Spatial Analysis
This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for planning practice in an urban co	
GEOGY301	Disasters and Development
Development has a significant influence on the way in which hazards impact on people, and the occurre	
GEOGY309	Social and Cultural Geographies of Difference
This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections betw	
GEOGY328	Geographical Information Systems
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS ar	
MAORI302	Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges
This paper looks at the influence and forms that Matauranga Maori has had and has taken in various post	
MAORI303	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indige	
MAORI304	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing is	
MAORI311	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1
I tua atu o MAORI212, arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pu	
MAORI312	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2



I tua atu o MAORI311, ko ta tenei pepa he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi rangahau e hangai nei ki te whaikorero

MAORI350

Mana Motuhake

A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p

POLCY318

Global Environmental Politics and Policy

This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environm

POPST302

Exploring Population Change

This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used exte

SCIEN300

Science Communication

This paper discusses different ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It give

SOCPY300

Social Policy

This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The

## 400 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

ENVPL401

Planning Theory

This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as

ENVPL402

Plan and Consents

This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource manag

ENVPL404

Plan Making

Students gain a comprehensive understanding of plan development processes and develop skills relevan

ENVPL406

Planning Law

This paper is designed to provide students with strong knowledge of the legal context of planning relevant

ENVPL490

Directed Study


This paper provides students with the opportunity to undertake an in-depth study of a contemporary issue

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVPL502	Environmental Planning: Practicum
This paper is conducted in the workplace with supervision from University staff and a workplace supervisor.	
ENVPL504	Plan Making
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of plan development processes and develop skills relevant to the planning profession.	
ENVPL506	Planning Law
This paper is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge of the legal context of planning relevant to the planning profession.	
ENVPL508	Plan and Consents
This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource management plans and consents.	
ENVPL509	Urban Spatial Analysis
This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for planning practice in an urban context.	
ENVPL510	Planning Theory
This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as sustainability, equity, and social justice.	
ENVPL590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
ENVPL591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENVPL592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENVPL593	Environmental Planning Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

ENVPL594	Environmental Planning Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
GEOGY520	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change
This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change.	
GEOGY538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' era.	
GEOGY558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are in demand.	
MAORI502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous people.	
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and the role of the state.	

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
ENVPL900	Environmental Planning PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Harrington)
No description available.			

 **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





# Environmental Sciences (2023)

Environmental Sciences are interdisciplinary with a focus on ecology, soil and water environments and geochemistry.

Environmental Sciences is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Environmental Sciences may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Environmental Sciences as a single major for the BCC, BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points including [EARTH101](#), [ENVSC101](#), [ENVSC201](#) and [ENVPL303](#); one of [BIOEB202](#) or [BIOMO203](#); one of [CHEMY204](#) or [ENVSC202](#); one of [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#) or [EARTH241](#); and two papers in different subject areas from [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOMO303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [EARTH313](#), [EARTH321](#), [EARTH322](#), [EARTH331](#), [EARTH341](#), [EARTH342](#), or [ENVSC302](#).

To complete Environmental Sciences as part of a double major for the BCC, BSc, BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including [EARTH101](#), [ENVSC101](#), [ENVSC201](#) and [ENVPL303](#); one of [BIOEB202](#) or [BIOMO203](#); one of [CHEMY204](#) or [ENVSC202](#); one of [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#) or [EARTH241](#); one of [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOMO303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [EARTH313](#), [EARTH321](#), [EARTH322](#), [EARTH331](#), [EARTH341](#), [EARTH342](#) or [ENVSC302](#).

To complete a minor in Environmental Sciences, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Environmental Sciences major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include [ENVSC101](#) and [ENVSC201](#).

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Environmental Sciences in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(EnvSc\) and GradDip\(EnvSc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EnvSci\), PGDip\(EnvSci\), BSc\(Hons\), MSc, MSc\(Res\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvSc) and GradDip(EnvSc)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Environmental Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvSci), PGDip(EnvSci), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

To complete a postgraduate subject in Environmental Sciences, students must complete a minimum of 60 points (for PGDip a minimum of 90 points) of taught papers in the subject at 500 level, including at least 30 points with an ENVSC prefix from the papers in List A, and a maximum of 30 points from the papers in List B. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically [ENVSC592](#) (60 points), [ENVSC593](#) (90 points) or [ENVSC594](#) (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor and enrolment in BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Postgraduate Convenor.

List A papers are: ENVSC501, [ENVSC502](#), [ENVSC503](#), [ENVSC504](#) and [ENVSC505](#).

List B papers are: [BIOEB502](#), [BIOEB503](#), [BIOEB504](#), [BIOEB505](#), [BIOEB506](#), [BIOMO503](#), [BIOMO512](#), [CHEMY503](#), [EARTH501](#), [EARTH502](#), [EARTH503](#), [EARTH504](#), [EARTH505](#), [EARTH506](#), [ENGEV544](#), [ENGEV545](#), [SCIEN511](#), [SCIEN512](#) and [SCIEN589](#).

### Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity - Mātai Hauropi a Kanorau
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec	
CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao
This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineer	
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy - Tūramaramatia i ngā Hanganga
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	
ENVSC101	Environmental Science - Pūtaiao Taiao
A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilis	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB202	Principles of Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-spec	
BIOMO202	Genetics
This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evol	
BIOMO203	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra	

CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resonance	
EARTH221	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties	
EARTH231	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearoa	
EARTH241	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the global ocean	
ENVSC201	Environmental Monitoring
An introduction to reasons for, and design and implementation of, environmental monitoring in New Zealand	
ENVSC202	Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry
This paper is a broad introduction into environmental chemistry and geochemistry including the formation and distribution of elements in the environment	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB303	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestrial ecosystems	
BIOEB304	Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of macrophytes, zooplankton, and fish	
BIOEB305	Marine Ecology
An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundamental principles of marine ecology	
CHEMY304	Advanced Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including mass spectrometry, inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectroscopy, and electrochemistry	



EARTH313	Engineering Geology
Engineering Geology is the application of the principles of Earth Sciences to ensure hazards associated v	
EARTH322	Soil and Water Management
This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchm	
EARTH331	Hydrology
This paper examines aspects of the hydrological cycle at a regional scale, focussing on catchments in the	
EARTH341	Coastal Oceanography
This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation	
ENVPL303	Environmental Assessment and Policy
This is a project-based paper that provides an understanding of how environmental assessments are prep	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL434	Environmental Law
This paper examines the foundations and principles of environmental and resource management law, the	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB503	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper aims to develop students' understanding of ecological theory with a focus on terrestrial ecosys	
BIOEB504	Freshwater Ecology
This paper provides a critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face, e.g., eutrophication,	
BIOEB505	Coastal and Estuarine Ecology

This paper emphasises multi-disciplinary science to better understand the functioning of soft-sediment ec

BIOEB506	Environmental Physiology
----------	--------------------------

An examination of selected topics in environmental physiology, considering how animals and plants intera

BIOMO503	Microbiomes
----------	-------------

This paper explores microbiomes in the environment and in association with multicellular organisms, inclu

BIOMO512	Molecular Techniques for Environmental Science
----------	--

This paper will introduce students of diverse scientific backgrounds to current and emerging molecular an

CHEMY503	<i>Analytical Methodology</i>
----------	-------------------------------

*An advanced study of analytical methodology and instrumental techniques, this will investigate sample ex*

EARTH501	Volcanic Techniques and Applications
----------	--------------------------------------

This paper investigates geological techniques used to reconstruct eruption processes and histories, and t

EARTH503	Coastal Processes: Analysis and Prediction
----------	--

This paper considers techniques to predict coastal processes for management and research, including as

EARTH504	Geohazard Risk
----------	----------------

This seminar paper evaluates the methodologies used to characterise risk associated with geohazards, a

EARTH506	Sedimentary Geology
----------	---------------------

A paper examining the application of sedimentary geological and geophysical principles, and models of E

ENVSC502	Conservation and Restoration: Theory and Practice
----------	---

This paper examines the application of scientific principles and theories in conservation biology and resto

ENVSC503	Greenhouse Gas Fluxes from Land
----------	---------------------------------

Processes and factors controlling exchanges of water, carbon and greenhouse gases in natural or manag

ENVSC504	Pollution and Environmental Contaminants
----------	--

This paper examines the ecological effects of chemical and non-chemical pollution. Analysing online data

ENVSC505	Environmental Systems: Biogeosciences across Scales
----------	---

This paper examines how core concepts in the multidisciplinary field of biogeochemistry provide a system

ENVSC592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation - 60 points.

ENVSC593

Environmental Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research - 90 point

ENVSC594

Environmental Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research - 120 poi

SCIEN512

Data Analysis and Experimental Design

This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data

SCIEN589

Directed Study

*No description available.*

SCIEN592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SCIEN593

Thesis


An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIEN594

Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
ENVSC800	Environmental Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">ENVSC900</a>	Environmental Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Har
No description available.			

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Esports (2023)

Sport, videogames, entertainment, marketing and events. Esports is the rapidly growing competitive videogaming industry with big brands and companies flocking to invest. Learn what makes this industry tick and integrate those learnings within your career path. For enthusiasts and forward thinkers who want to get ahead of the game.

Esports is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Esports, students must complete 60 points, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Students must complete [SDCOA101](#) and [MEDIA309](#), the remaining 30 points must be selected from the papers below. Students do not have to follow a listed pathway; however, the following pathways are available.

## **Athletes and Coaching pathway**

[HPSCI101](#), [HSHUP102](#), [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI203](#), [HSHUP201](#) or [SDCOA202](#).

## **Industry, Events and Management pathway**

[SDCOA201](#), [SDCOA202](#), [PUBRL303](#) or [SDCOA303](#).

## **Design, Media and Production pathway**

[CSMAX101](#), [DSIGN125](#), [MEDIA102](#), [DSIGN271](#) or [SDCOA303](#).

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



# On this page

[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CSMAX101</a>	The World of Data
This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar	
<a href="#">DSIGN125</a>	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
<a href="#">HPSCI101</a>	Introduction to Human Performance Science
This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	
<a href="#">HSHUP102</a>	The Fundamentals of Coaching and Instruction
This paper develops an introductory working knowledge of coaching and instructing including communica	
<a href="#">MEDIA102</a>	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a	
<a href="#">SDCOA101</a>	Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues
In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultu	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DSIGN271</a>	Design Thinking
The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and	
<a href="#">HPSCI202</a>	Psychomotor Learning and Performance

The paper provides a broad research-informed introduction to themes associated with perceptual and psy

HPSCI203

Nutrition for Health and Exercise

This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with focu

HSHUP201

Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance

This paper addresses key psychological aspects of health, sport and human performance. Select psychol

SDCOA201

Sport and Community Development: Identity, Culture and Society

In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,

SDCOA202

Negotiating Sport Development and Coaching Contexts

Sport development and coaching occurs in complex and dynamic interpersonal, physical and organisator

## 300 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

MEDIA309

Game, Play and Society

This paper examines interactive digital gaming as a technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that

PUBRL303

Events Management

This experiential paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical, business, and

SDCOA303

Sport, Media and Communication

This paper expands students' critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop know

❑ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





# Ethics (2023)

The study of Ethics provides an excellent grounding in evaluative theory and reasoning for a professional future in the public service, the health sector, social work, with environmental agencies, and in business. You will gain the tools and capabilities you need to become inspirational leaders in your community and in your working life, enabling you to feel confident in your capability to reflect on doing 'the right thing' and following through on that reflection.

Ethics may be taken as a minor.

To complete a minor in Ethics, students must complete 60 points, including at least 30 points above 100 level from [PHILO106](#), [PHILO215](#), [PHILO217](#), [PHILO218](#), [PHILO225](#), [PHILO309](#) and [PHILO315](#).

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Ethics major, Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in 2021 and onwards. Students enrolled previously are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
PHILO106	Social and Moral Philosophy
An investigation of contemporary moral and social issues from a practical ethics perspective. Issues may	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	
PHILO215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
This paper introduces students to central issues in Moral and Political Philosophy, using texts from histori	
PHILO217	Environmental Ethics
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr	
PHILO218	Ethics at Work
A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material spe	
PHILO225	Happiness and Wellbeing
Drawing on ancient wisdom and modern science, this paper investigates the meaning and value of happir	
POLSC201	Modern Political Thinkers
This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Lo	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

ALPSS390	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
PHILO309	Experiments in Ethics
The paper uses thought experiments to introduce students to central issues in contemporary moral philos	
PHILO317	Environmental Ethics
Do we have moral obligations toward nature? How should human beings treat the natural world? This pap	
PHILO318	Ethics at Work
This is an applied ethics paper focussing on the professions, research and business. It examines contemp	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
LEGAL436	Legal Ethics	15.0
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and		

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Executive Education (2023)

Waikato Management School offers a range of highly practical executive and corporate development training programmes. These are designed to meet the specific individual and organisational development needs of different industry sectors. Programmes are generally offered on a 'cohort' basis. Therefore, enrolment into individual papers is often not possible. In most cases it is not possible to cross-credit papers from these applied postgraduate programmes to or from undergraduate or graduate qualifications.

**Note:** Initial enquiries about the MBA, MBM or specialised Corporate Programmes should be made to Executive Education at the Waikato Management School, phone +64 7 838 4833 or email [execed@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:execed@waikato.ac.nz).

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the MBA

Prescriptions for the MBM

Corporate Programmes

500 Level

## Prescriptions for the MBA

MBA students must complete [EXMBA557](#), [EXMBA558](#), [EXMBA559](#), [EXMBA560](#), [EXMBA561](#), [EXMBA562](#), [EXMBA563](#), [EXMBA564](#), [EXMBA565](#), [EXMBA566](#) and [EXMBA567](#).

## Prescriptions for the MBM

MBM students must complete [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM513](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#), [EXMBM522](#), [EXMBM523](#), [EXMBM524](#), [EXMBM531](#), [EXMBM532](#), and [EXMBM533](#).

## Corporate Programmes

Further information on these specialised programmes can be obtained by contacting Executive Education at the Waikato Management School, phone +64 7 838 4833 or email [execed@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:execed@waikato.ac.nz).

### 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EXMBA557</a>	Competing in a Complex World
This paper applies key strategic, communication and marketing frameworks and tools to the analysis of re	
<a href="#">EXMBA558</a>	Understanding the Business Environment
This paper explores how an increasingly volatile, uncertain, complex and ambiguous (VUCA) world, both	
<a href="#">EXMBA559</a>	Financial Analysis and Performance
This paper equips managers with the skills required to determine the financial health of an organisation, ir	
<a href="#">EXMBA560</a>	People and Productivity
In the context of how to prepare for tomorrows workforce, this paper equips students with the skills and cc	
<a href="#">EXMBA561</a>	Leadership for Growth and Development
Through the application of leadership knowledge and skill (self, team and organization), together with dec	
<a href="#">EXMBA562</a>	Creating Positive Disruption
The rate of technological and market change is placing increasing pressure on incumbent business. Orga	
<a href="#">EXMBA563</a>	Leading Transformation in Organisations
With the complexity of business today the practice of leading change has never had greater significance.	
<a href="#">EXMBA564</a>	Governance and Responsible Engagement
This paper takes an ambicultural approach to governance and covers the practicalities of business govern	
<a href="#">EXMBA565</a>	High Impact Project

This paper provides an opportunity for the student to investigate a topic in depth and conduct applied research	
EXMBA566	Breaking Boundaries – The Global Business Experience
How do businesses engage with international markets? The paper explores the strategies of international	
EXMBA567	Contemporary and Future Issues for Leaders
In a world where the only constant is change itself the issues facing today's leaders are complex and varied	
EXMBA589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
EXMBA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
EXMBM511	Communication and Collaboration in Organisations
In the context of organisational behaviour, this paper equips students with the key communications, intercultural	
EXMBM512	Leadership and Change Management
Effective Leadership is an essential component for organisational and business success. This paper helps	
EXMBM513	Sustainability and Responsible Management
In the complex world facing managers today, sustainability and responsible management has never had a	
EXMBM514	Economics and the Global Context
Understand key concepts and tools of economic analysis to examine decision-making at the micro and macro	
EXMBM521	Strategic Management and Decision Making
Apply your strategic thinking skills to explore how organisations can achieve long term competitive advantage	
EXMBM522	Marketing Strategy
This paper presents a strategic view of marketing to illustrate what drives value for customers, organisational	
EXMBM523	Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
All businesses today are digital businesses and this paper provides a deeper appreciation of the critical role	

EXMBM524	Financial Analysis
This paper equips students with the financial literacy skills required to interpret financial data and analyse	
EXMBM531	Applied Research and Consultancy Practices
This paper develops ability in applied research methods and ethical business practices as students plan a	
EXMBM532	Managing Innovation and Value Creation
Managing innovation and creating value for business is a key skill for aspiring managers. This paper equi	
EXMBM533	Integrative Learning Project
This final capstone paper seeks to integrate all the learnings from the MBM programme in the context of a	
SCMGT562	Managing Transport and Storage
Logistics plays a key role in the success of many organisations and their ability to get their products to the	
SCMGT563	Managing Manufacturing and Service Operations
In today's competitive environment, customer satisfaction and profitability are heavily dependent on opera	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Finance (2023)

Finance is about making better investment decisions with money, shares and other assets to generate wealth, and helping organisations add value for their shareholders. You'll develop a broad understanding of how the world's financial markets operate, and gain the analytical skills required for a well-paid career in the financial/business sectors anywhere in the world.

Finance is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Finance may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Finance as a single major for the BBus or BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Finance, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [FINAN101](#), [MATHS168](#), [FINAN200](#), [FINAN202](#), [FINAN204](#), [FINAN302](#), [FINAN305](#), and 30 points from [FINAN303](#), [FINAN304](#) or [FINAN306](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSAFE396](#) or [WSAFE399](#) in place of 15 points from the 30 point option list.

To complete Finance as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Finance, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [FINAN101](#), [MATHS168](#), [FINAN200](#), [FINAN202](#), [FINAN204](#), [FINAN302](#), [FINAN305](#), and 15 points from [FINAN303](#), [FINAN304](#) or [FINAN306](#).

To complete a minor in Finance, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Finance major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [FINAN101](#).

## NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

**Note:** Students that have a total of 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 in Mathematics, Statistics or Calculus can replace [MATHS168](#) with one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [MRKTG101](#) or [STMGT101](#).



Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Fin\) and GradDip\(Fin\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Fin\), PGDip\(Fin\), BBus\(Hons\) and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the MAppFin](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fin) and GradDip(Fin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Finance at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be included for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fin), PGDip(Fin), BBus(Hons) and MMS

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [BBus\(Hons\)](#), [PGCert\(Fin\)](#), [PGDip\(Fin\)](#) and [MMS](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BBus(Hons), and PGCert(Fin) programmes.

PGDip(Fin) students must complete [FINAN511](#) and [FINAN512](#).

MMS students must complete [FINAN511](#), [FINAN512](#), either [MNMGT581](#) or [MNMGT582](#), and one of [FINAN590](#), [FINAN591](#), [FINAN592](#), [FINAN593](#) or [FINAN594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

### Prescriptions for the MAppFin

MAppFin students must complete [ACCTN570](#), [ECONS506](#), [ECONS507](#), [ECONS543](#), [FINAN500](#), [FINAN506](#), [FINAN508](#), [FINAN509](#), [FINAN515](#), [FINAN518](#), [FINAN520](#), and either [FINAN521](#) or WSAFE500.


## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.


## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">FINAN101</a>	Introduction to Finance	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Hamilton Waikato College),
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital m			
<a href="#">MATHS168</a>	Preparatory Mathematics	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23B (Hamilton) & 23JS (Hamilton)
Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to Calculus and Statistics. This paper provides a last chance			

## 200 Level


Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">FINAN200</a>	Financial Management 1	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Tauranga)
This paper deals with the principles and practice of financial management. It examines corporate capital b			
<a href="#">FINAN202</a>	Investments 1	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23B (Hamilton)

This paper deals with the principles and practice of investment analysis. Building upon the concepts of risk

FINAN204	Entrepreneurial Finance	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Tauranga)
----------	-------------------------	------	--------------------------------

This paper investigates the key issues relating to small business finance, especially in New Zealand. Emp

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
FINAN302	Investments 2	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Tauranga), 23
This paper extends student competency in the valuation of fixed income securities, equities and alternativ			
FINAN303	Computer Modelling in Finance	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Tauranga), 23
This paper introduces the use of spreadsheets and programming in building appropriate and credible fina			
FINAN304	Financial Risk Management	15.0	23B (Hamilton), 23B (Tauranga), 23
This paper develops student understanding of risk markets and how financial institutions and firms manag			
FINAN305	Financial Management 2	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23B (Hamilton), 23I
As a second paper in financial management, this paper further examines a firm's capital structure policy, c			
FINAN306	Capital Markets and Financial Institutions	15.0	23B (Hamilton), 23B (Tauranga) & 2
This paper provides students with an introduction to Australasian financial markets and an evaluation of th			
FINAN399	Applied Project in Finance	15.0	23X (Zhejiang University City Colleg
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releva			
WSAFE396	Management Internship	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Tauranga), 23
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-			
WSAFE399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Tauranga), 23
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releva			

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ECONS528</a>	Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance
This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them	
<a href="#">ECONS543</a>	Applied Econometrics
A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in economi	
<a href="#">FINAN500</a>	Financial Management and Institutions
This paper provides students with a deep understanding of banking and financial services sector, focusing	
<a href="#">FINAN504</a>	International Corporate Finance
This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines e	
<a href="#">FINAN506</a>	Corporate Finance
This paper is designed to prepare students to develop the leadership skills necessary for making optimal	
<a href="#">FINAN508</a>	Investments and Financial Markets
This paper provides an introduction to the structure and functioning of equity, bond markets, and derivativ	
<a href="#">FINAN509</a>	Financial Modelling
This paper develops student skills in the effective use of spreadsheets and programming in building appr	
<a href="#">FINAN511</a>	Advanced Corporate Finance
This paper presents advanced corporate finance theory pertaining to the cost of capital, capital structures	
<a href="#">FINAN512</a>	Investments and Portfolios
This paper presents advanced portfolio theory and develops student competency in portfolio analysis. Stu	
<a href="#">FINAN515</a>	International Finance
This paper develops student understanding of foreign exchange markets within the international financial/	
<a href="#">FINAN518</a>	Financial Risk Management
This advanced paper utilising the latest research pertaining to financial risk develops student skills in man	

FINAN519	Derivatives
This paper aims to enhance students' ability to understand and analyse derivatives beyond simple futures	
FINAN520	Financial Econometrics
This paper equips students with advanced tools for the analysis of financial data, including the return fore	
FINAN521	Finance Project
This paper provides students with an opportunity to demonstrate knowledge learnt in this programme by c	
FINAN590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
FINAN591	Finance Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
FINAN592	Finance Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
FINAN593	Finance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
FINAN594	Finance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MNMGT582	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Fi
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in economics and fina	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
FINAN800	Finance MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
FINAN900	Finance PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23X (Ha
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Forensic Psychology (2023)

Forensic Psychology links psychology to both criminal behaviour and its reduction and prevention, and to the functions of the legal and correctional systems. This subject will also give students an opportunity to align the strong empirical and theoretical traditions from western psychology to Māori-led approaches to understanding and reducing recidivism, and the overrepresentation of Māori in the criminal justice system.

Forensic Psychology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Forensic Psychology, students must complete 60 points, including [FPSYC101](#), [FPSYC201](#), [FPSYC301](#) and 15 points from [CRSCI101](#), CRSCI105, [PSYCH100](#), [PSYCH101](#) or [SOCIO102](#).

**Note:** Forensic Psychology will be introduced as a minor in 2022.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CRSCI101</a>	Introduction to Security and Crime Science

This paper is an introduction to topics, approaches and disciplines that help to define Security and Crime	
FPSYC101	Introduction to Forensic and Criminological Psychology
This paper introduces students to forensic psychology and encompasses a wide range of topics derived from	
PSYCH100	Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biological	
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, mental	
SOCIO102	The Sociology of Crime, Deviance and Social Justice
This paper provides students with an introduction to criminology and the criminal justice system, with a focus	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Poi
FPSYC201	Psychology and Crime	15.
Crime is a result of how people think, feel, and behave within their ecological context, making psychology		

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FPSYC301	Correctional Psychology: Theory, Research and Practice
This paper examines the application of psychological theory, research and practice to the operation of cor	





# French (2023)

The French programme offers papers in language, literature, culture and translation. The University has exchange agreements with several French universities, and students are encouraged to undertake a semester of study in France. French may be usefully combined with subjects outside the BA, including Education, Law, Management, Music and Science.

French is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the French language specialisation can be found under [International Languages and Cultures](#).

French may also be taken as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the French language papers depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of French, take [FRNCH131](#) followed by [FRNCH231](#) in the subesquent year. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French or equivalent, will gain direct entry into [FRNCH231](#). Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA French or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of French, begin with [FRNCH231](#). Please consult with the Programme Convenor for advice on entry point into French language acquisition papers.

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Enrolment into the PGCert, PGDip, BA(Hons) and MA in French will be suspended from 2022.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included French at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA

To complete a [BA\(Hons\)](#) in French, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally FRNCH591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for French.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in French, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: French pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all of their undergraduate French papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in French (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the [MA](#) in French vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including one of FRNCH501, FRNCH510 or FRNCH524, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of French about their programme of study.

Note: There will be no new intake into all of these Graduate qualifications in 2022.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
<a href="#">FRNCH131</a>	French for Beginners	15.0	23B (Hamilton)
Learn the basics of written and spoken French including greetings, family, city life and daily routines. No p			

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">FRNCH231</a>	Intermediate French 1	15.0
Take your written and spoken French to the next level. This paper focuses on the four skills of listening, s		
<a href="#">FRNCH232</a>	Intermediate French 2	15.0
This paper is the continuation of FRNCH231.		

### 300 Level


Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

FRNCH331	Advanced French 1
Use your French in practical contexts. This paper covers work, CV-writing, presentations, travel, accomm	
FRNCH332	Advanced French 2
Extend your written and spoken French skills through creative writing and discussion of current affairs in F	
INTLC301	Research Methods in International Languages and Cultures
After workshops covering intercultural contexts in research, bibliography, literature reviews, ethics, data c	
INTLC317	French Culture from Versailles to the Revolution
A study of France's literary, social, and historical movements from the Golden Age of Versailles through to	
INTLC380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
FRNCH800	French MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
FRNCH900	French PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23X (Ha
No description available.			



# Gender and Sexuality Studies (2023)

Gender and sexuality shape virtually every aspect of our social relations, and contribute fundamentally to our sense of self. Dominant understandings of genders and sexualities are woven throughout society, while resisting those norms and reshaping those understandings contribute to ongoing social change. Gender and Sexuality Studies is an interdisciplinary subject that is concerned with all of these issues. Papers explore a wide range of topics, including media representations of gender and sexuality, medical constructions of the body, gender and development, the gendered division of paid and unpaid work, gender and public policy, gender, sexuality and technology, violence based on gender and/or sexuality, and difference and ethnicity.

Gender and Sexuality Studies is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Gender and Sexuality Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Gender and Sexuality Studies, including [GNSEX101](#) and [GNSEX303](#).

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(GnSex)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

---

Prescriptions for the GradCert(GnSex)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) is available to graduates who have not included Gender and Sexuality Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include [GNSEX303](#).

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">GNSEX101</a>	Gender and Sexuality: Representations and Realities
This paper considers issues related to gender, sexuality, and the body including health issues, media representation, and social policy.	
<a href="#">SOCIO101</a>	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the major theories and methods of sociology.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CMYHE202</a>	Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies.	
<a href="#">GEOGY209</a>	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments in the field of health geography.	
<a href="#">MAORI200</a>	Mana Wahine
This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Māori women, and the role of mana wahine in contemporary Māori society.	
<a href="#">SOCIO203</a>	Popular Culture
This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture.	
<a href="#">SOCPY201</a>	Child Poverty & Social Policy
This paper develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, focusing on the effects of child poverty on social policy and the role of social policy in addressing child poverty.	



## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC303	Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i	
GEOGY309	Social and Cultural Geographies of Difference
This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections betw	
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary iss	
HISTY300	Gender in History
Gender in History examines the role of gender in society, culture, and the lives of individuals by introduc	
HRMGT300	Women and Management
This paper analyses: 1) women's different employment experiences and career outcomes, 2) the implicati	
PSYCH302	Community, Culture and Diversity
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and so	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Poin
LEGAL408	Family Law	15.0
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. Th		

❑ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Geographic Information Systems (2023)

Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is widely used by industry because it is a framework for storing, mapping and analysing information on land and water. Physical and human geography students, as well as ecology and population study students, are quick to identify the importance of GIS knowledge for employment.

GIS is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in GIS, students must complete 60 points, including 15 points from [COMPX101](#), [COMPX102](#), [DATAX111](#), [DATAX121](#) or [DATAX221](#); 30 points from [EARTH251](#), [GEOGY228](#), [POPST201](#) or [ENVPL309](#); and [GEOGY328](#).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	On
<a href="#">COMPX101</a>	Introduction to Programming	15.0	23
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.			
<a href="#">COMPX102</a>	Object-Oriented Programming	15.0	23

This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic programn

DATA111	Statistics for Science	15.0	23
---------	------------------------	------	----

An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation

DATA121	Introduction to Statistical Methods	15.0	23
---------	-------------------------------------	------	----

An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

DATA221	Statistical Data Analysis
---------	---------------------------

This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection o

EARTH251	Applied Earth Sciences
----------	------------------------

A field-based paper involving data collection and spatial analysis across several Earth Science sub-discip

GEOGY228	Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Big Data
----------	---

GIS and big data are revolutionising the application of Geography in the job market. This paper provides f

POPST201	Population Studies
----------	--------------------

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

ENVPL309	Urban Spatial Analysis
----------	------------------------

This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for planning practice in an urban co

GEOGY328	Geographical Information Systems
----------	----------------------------------

GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS ar

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Geography (2023)

Geography matters because it is about human relationships: between people and the environment, between people and other people. A clear grasp of Geography can provide insight into environmental, social and cultural problems and help us manage our resources effectively.

Geography is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Geography may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Geography as a single major for the BA, BCC and BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Geography, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [GEOGY101](#) and [GEOGY102](#).

To complete Geography as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Geography, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [GEOGY101](#) and [GEOGY102](#).

To complete a minor in Geography, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Geography major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Some Geography papers include practical work in the laboratory and/or fieldwork. Fieldwork may be carried out in weekends or in teaching recesses.

Further details are available from the Geography Programme.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Geog) and GradDip(Geog)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Geog) and GradDip(Geog)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Geography at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a [BA\(Hons\)](#) or [BSocSc\(Hons\)](#) in Geography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [GEOGY591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Geography. Within the [PGCert\(Geog\)](#), [PGDip\(Geog\)](#) and [BSocSc\(Hons\)](#) a specialisation in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the [MA](#) or [MSocSc](#) in Geography, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Geography (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Geography vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers,

including one of [GEOGY500](#), [GEOGY520](#), [GEOGY538](#) or GEOGY548, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	P
<a href="#">GEOGY101</a>	Sustainable Geographies	P
An introduction to the rich field of social and cultural geography with links to the UNDP Sustainable Development Goals.		
<a href="#">GEOGY102</a>	A Planet Under Pressure	P
This paper investigates the current, Anthropocene epoch – during which human activity has become the dominant force shaping the Earth's environment.		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	P
<a href="#">ENVPL201</a>	Introduction to Resource Management	P
This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice of resource management.		



<a href="#">GEOGY209</a>	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments	
<a href="#">GEOGY219</a>	Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape	
<a href="#">GEOGY228</a>	Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Big Data
GIS and big data are revolutionising the application of Geography in the job market. This paper provides f	
<a href="#">PHILO217</a>	Environmental Ethics
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr	
<a href="#">POPST201</a>	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ALPSS390</a>	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
<a href="#">ENVPL300</a>	Planning in Aotearoa New Zealand
This paper provides students with a practical understanding of the broad range of different types of conte	
<a href="#">ENVPL302</a>	Māori Resource Management
This paper introduces Maori principles of resource management and examines their relevance to contemp	
<a href="#">ENVPL309</a>	Urban Spatial Analysis
This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for planning practice in an urban co	
<a href="#">GEOGY301</a>	Disasters and Development
Development has a significant influence on the way in which hazards impact on people, and the occurren	


GEOGY309	Social and Cultural Geographies of Difference
This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections betw	
GEOGY328	Geographical Information Systems
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS ar	
PHILO317	Environmental Ethics
Do we have moral obligations toward nature? How should human beings treat the natural world? This pap	

## 500 Level


Code	Paper Title
ALPSS590	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
ENVPL504	Plan Making
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of plan development processes and develop skills relevan	
ENVPL506	Planning Law
This paper is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge of the legal context of planning rele	
ENVPL508	Plan and Consents
This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource manag	
ENVPL509	Urban Spatial Analysis
This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for planning practice in an urban co	
ENVPL510	Planning Theory
This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as	
GEOGY500	People, Place, Power
This paper is a forum for debate in geographies of people and power. Key concerns are the intersections	
GEOGY520	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change

This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change	
<a href="#">GEOGY538</a>	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' era	
<a href="#">GEOGY558</a>	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are	
<a href="#">GEOGY591</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">GEOGY592</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">GEOGY593</a>	Geography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">GEOGY594</a>	Geography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">GEOGY800</a>	Geography MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">GEOGY900</a>	Geography PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23I (Tauranga), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers** information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Geology (2023)

The Geology minor provides the basic knowledge and skills required to understand the distribution of resources on the Earth, evaluate them as potential resources, and develop methods to maximise the utilisation of these resources while minimising the impact on the environment.

Geology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Geology, students must complete 60 points, consisting of [EARTH102](#), [EARTH211](#), and 30 points from [EARTH311](#), [EARTH312](#) or [EARTH313](#).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH102</a>	Discovering Planet Earth - Tūhuratia Papatūānuku
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH211	Earth Resources and Materials
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of Earth materials and resources. Topics covered include:	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH311	Volcanology
A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation	
EARTH312	Sedimentary Geology
This paper explores the links between sedimentary rocks and past environments through two major strands:	
EARTH313	Engineering Geology
Engineering Geology is the application of the principles of Earth Sciences to ensure hazards associated with	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Global Arts (2023)

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

# Global Markets (2023)

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Health Development and Policy (2023)

This graduate programme provides a unique opportunity to pursue studies in health development and policy within the critical perspectives provided by the social sciences. It is an interdisciplinary programme designed to prepare students for professional careers in health development, administration and research, or for further studies at the doctoral level.

Enquiries should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the MSocSc](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[500 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the MSocSc

To complete an [MSocSc](#) in Health Development and Policy, students must complete a 120 point thesis ([HDEV594](#)).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">HDEV594</a>	Health Development and Policy Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

### 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">HDEV900</a>	Health Development and Policy PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton)
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Health Promotion (2023)

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

# Health Science (2023)

Health Science is available as a subject in the Postgraduate Certificate of Health Science (PGCertHSc), Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science (PGDipHSc), and Master of Health Science (MHSc).

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCertHSc](#)[Prescriptions for the PGDipHSc and MHSc](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[Prescriptions for the DHSc](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[500 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCertHSc

To complete a [Postgraduate Certificate of Health Science \(PGCertHSc\)](#) students must complete 60 points at 500 level from the papers listed below.

Students do not have to follow a listed pathway; however, the following pathways are available.

### Gerontology pathway

Students should complete 60 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#) and HLTSC531.

### Mental Health pathway

Students should complete 60 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#) and [HLTSC520](#).

### Primary Care pathway

Students should complete 60 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#) and [HLTSC561](#).

## Prescriptions for the PGDipHSc and MHSc

To complete a [Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science \(PGDipHSc\)](#) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including 90 points from the papers listed below.

To complete a [Master of Health Science \(MHSc\)](#) students must complete 240 points at 500 level, including 210 points from the papers listed below. Students must include [HLTSC592](#), [HLTSC593](#), [HLTSC594](#), or [HLTSC508](#) and [HLTSC509](#).

Students do not have to follow a designated pathway; however, the following pathways are available.

### Clinical pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level including [HLTSC501](#), [HLTSC502](#).

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC592](#), [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC593](#), or [HLTSC594](#). Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. [HLTSC504](#) is recommended for this pathway.

### Registered Nurse Prescriber pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#), [HLTSC502](#), [HLTSC508](#) and [HLTSC507](#).

### Education pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#), [HLTSC502](#), [HLTSC540](#) and [HLTSC541](#).

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level, including either: [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC592](#), [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC593](#), or [HLTSC594](#). Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc.

### Gerontology pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#), [HLTSC530](#), [HLTSC531](#) and [HLTSC532](#).

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC592](#), [HLTSC580](#) and [HLTSC593](#), or [HLTSC594](#). Included should also be the papers listed

for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

### **Leadership and Health Management pathway**

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC570](#), [HLTSC571](#), [HLTSC572](#) and [HLTSC573](#).

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: HLTSC580 and [HLTSC592](#), HLTSC580 and [HLTSC593](#), or [HLTSC594](#). Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

### **Māori, Pacific and Indigenous pathway**

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#), [HLTSC502](#), [HLTSC550](#) and [HLTSC551](#).

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: HLTSC580 and [HLTSC592](#), HLTSC580 and [HLTSC593](#), or [HLTSC594](#). Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

### **Mental Health pathway**

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#), [HLTSC520](#), [HLTSC521](#) and HLTSC562.

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: HLTSC580 and [HLTSC592](#), HLTSC580 and [HLTSC593](#), or [HLTSC594](#). Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

### **Nurse Practitioner pathway**

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#), [HLTSC502](#), [HLTSC503](#), [HLTSC507](#), [HLTSC508](#), [HLTSC509](#) and [HLTSC510](#).

### **Primary Care pathway**

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including [HLTSC501](#), HLTSC560, [HLTSC561](#) and HLTSC562.

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: HLTSC580 and [HLTSC592](#), HLTSC580 and [HLTSC593](#), or [HLTSC594](#). Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

## **Prescriptions for the PhD**

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the DHSc

The [Doctor of Health Science](#) is a three-year full-time or six-year part-time professional doctorate in health science for experienced health practitioners who have a strong academic record and who want to develop their profession through research. Students in this programme complete guided coursework and a thesis. This thesis critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and displays intellectual independence. It makes a substantial original contribution to the research area and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy] (<https://calendar.waikato.ac.nz/regulations/higher/mphil>) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HLTSC501</a>	Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making for Registered Nurse
This paper extends the knowledge gained from undergraduate Health Assessment for nurses, to enable r	
<a href="#">HLTSC502</a>	Applied Science
This paper extends the undergraduate understanding of pathophysiology and to inform knowledge and cli	
<a href="#">HLTSC503</a>	Specialty Knowledge in Nursing Practice
This paper builds on foundational knowledge of assessment and clinical decision making to provide stude	
<a href="#">HLTSC506</a>	Special Project
This paper will allow students to pursue an individual programme of study in areas where there are not su	

HLTSC507	Pharmacological Therapy
This paper will explore the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of commonly used pharmacological	
HLTSC508	Prescribing Practicum
This paper provides the student with structured clinical experiences in prescribing practice. This includes	
HLTSC509	Advanced Clinical Practicum
This paper is designed to prepare nurses for advance practice clinical roles including that of Nurse practiti	
HLTSC510	Advanced Practice Role Development
This is a self-paced course with two outputs, an analysis of an advanced practice clinical role and a busin	
HLTSC511	Mātanga Tapuhi (Nurse Practitioner) Prescribing Practicum
This paper provides the student with structured clinical experiences in prescribing practice. This includes	
HLTSC512	New Entry To Practice: Clinical Reasoning and Population Responsive
This paper is delivered by Te Whatu Ora – Waikato. HLTSC512 has been established to provide credit fo	
HLTSC520	Mental Health Nursing Practice
This paper provides an introduction to the clinical specialty of mental health nursing for nurses new to me	
HLTSC521	Psychological Therapies
This paper will explore foundational learning in the theory and practice of psychological interventions in he	
HLTSC534	Health Leadership
This paper enables students to position health leadership within the current and future context of health d	
HLTSC540	Education and Development for Practice
This paper equips health professionals to facilitate learning and application of knowledge to practice using	
HLTSC541	Supervision, Preceptorship and Mentorship
This paper introduces students to the roles of supervision, preceptorship and mentorship in professional p	
HLTSC550	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Professional Health Practice



This paper builds on foundational knowledge of Maori, Pacific and indigenous perspectives of health to pr	
<a href="#">HLTSC551</a>	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health Leadership
This paper builds on knowledge from HLTSC 550 to provide the opportunity for students to explore leader	
<a href="#">HLTSC561</a>	Primary Healthcare Practice
This paper provides primary care registered nurses with the knowledge, skill and nursing judgement to pr	
<a href="#">HLTSC592</a>	Health Science Dissertation
This 60-point research project provides the research component of the honours or the Masters degree.	
<a href="#">HLTSC593</a>	Health Science Thesis
The 90-point thesis is an individual scholarly piece of work of 30,000 words which uses research methodc	
<a href="#">HLTSC594</a>	Health Science Thesis
The thesis is an individual scholarly piece of work of 40,000 words which uses research methodology to s	

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
<a href="#">HLTSC900</a>	Health Science PhD Thesis	120.0	231 (
The doctoral thesis is an individual scholarly piece of work of 80,000 to 100,000 words which uses resear			

❏ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Health, Sport and Human Performance (2023)

Health, Sport and Human Performance draws on a range of theoretical and applied perspectives to examine the political, cultural, economic and social forces that influence communities and organisations as well as people's behaviour in relation to sport and leisure.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in Health, Sport and Human Performance subject. Students are directed to new subjects in Community Health, Human Performance Science, and Sport Development and Coaching.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(HSHP\), PGDip\(HSHP\), BHSHP\(Hons\) and MHSHP](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(HSHP), PGDip(HSHP), BHSHP(Hons) and MHSHP

To complete a [Postgraduate Certificate in Health, Sport and Human Performance](#), students must complete 60 points at 500 level from the following list.

To complete the [Postgraduate Diploma in Health, Sport and Human Performance](#), students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list.

To complete a [BHSHP\(Hons\)](#), students must take 120 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [HSHUP501](#)) and one of [HSHUP590](#), [HSHUP592](#) or [HSHUP593](#). The BHSHP(Hons) is available for students who have completed their BHSHP or equivalent qualification, and who have attained a GPA of at least B+ in their third year papers.

To complete an [MHSHP](#), students must take 180 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [HSHUP501](#)) and one of [HSHUP590](#), [HSHUP592](#), [HSHUP593](#) or [HSHUP594](#). The MHSHP is available for students who have completed either:

- a) a BHSHP with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or equivalent qualification, or
- b) a BHSHP(Hons) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip(HSHP), or equivalent qualification.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CMYHE101</a>	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing

This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera	
DANCE101	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
HPSCI101	Introduction to Human Performance Science
This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	
HSHUP101	Foundations of Health, Sport and Human Performance
Health, sport and human performance is an interdisciplinary field of study. This paper introduces students	
HSHUP102	The Fundamentals of Coaching and Instruction
This paper develops an introductory working knowledge of coaching and instructing including communica	
SDCOA101	Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues
In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultu	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE201	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and	
CMYHE202	Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies.	
HPSCI201	Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper examines the physiological mechanisms, adaptations and subsequent exercise prescription th	
HPSCI202	Psychomotor Learning and Performance
The paper provides a broad research-informed introduction to themes associated with perceptual and psy	
HPSCI203	Nutrition for Health and Exercise

This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with focu	
HPSCI204	Biomechanics in Sport: Functional Anatomy and Biomechanical Princip
This paper covers basic biomechanics concepts, including static mechanics, dynamic mechanics, kinema	
HSHP201	Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper addresses key psychological aspects of health, sport and human performance. Select psychol	
MAORI204	Māori and Pacific Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Pacific perspectives, including models and frame	
SDCOA201	Sport and Community Development: Identity, Culture and Society
In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,	
SDCOA202	Negotiating Sport Development and Coaching Contexts
Sport development and coaching occurs in complex and dynamic interpersonal, physical and organisatio	
SDCOA203	Coaching for Learning
This paper advances practices integral to learner/athlete centred coaching, facilitation and instruction in a	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE301	Critical Perspectives of Health
In this paper students will critically engage with a range of contemporary health and social issues using a	
CMYHE302	Health in the Digital Era
This paper critically examines how the growth of digital technologies have influenced understandings and	
HPSCI301	Advanced Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper critically examines complex physiological mechanisms and explores innovative strategies to m	
HPSCI302	Advances in Human Performance Psychology
The paper examines historical and contemporary approaches to the psychology of human performance in	

HPSCI303	Advanced Biomechanics in Sport: Performance Enhancement and Injury Prevention
The paper critically examines the theoretical/biomechanical concepts involved in analysing and monitoring	
HPSCI304	Advanced Strength Conditioning and Exercise Prescription
This paper explores technological innovations in sport and human performance. It aims to investigate the	
HSHUP301	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community	
HSHUP302	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community	
HSHUP303	Extended Industry Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance 1
This work-integrated learning paper provides students with an extended engagement with a work placement	
HSHUP304	Extended Industry Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance 2
This work-integrated learning paper provides students with an extended engagement with a work placement	
HSHUP390	Directed Study
This paper allows you to work independently under the supervision of a staff member to conduct an investigation	
SDCOA301	Contemporary Issues in Sport Development in Local and Global Contexts
In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health, education and recreation	
SDCOA303	Sport, Media and Communication
This paper expands students' critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop knowledge and skills to critically analyse media representations of sport	
SDCOA304	Analysing Coaching for Learning
This paper critically examines the instructional strategies and practices adopted to promote effective instruction	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title

EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and C
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
EDUCA557	Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
HPSCI502	Advanced Human Performance Science
This paper will provide a forum in which students can engage in critical debate concerning various sport s	
HPSCI592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical, applied or empirical investigation.	
HPSCI593	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HPSCI594	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HSHUP501	Research Methods in Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper will allow students to develop their skills for finding and analysing literature, gain an understand	
HSHUP507	Social Sciences of Sport, Active Recreation and Coaching
Students will be introduced to key theories used for the social scientific study of sport, active recreation ar	
HSHUP520	<i>Special Topic: Disability, Sport and Inclusive Practice</i>
<i>This paper introduces students and professionals to the concepts, topics and issues that are foundational</i>	
HSHUP590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
HSHUP592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical, applied or empirical investigation.	
HSHUP593	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

SHUP594	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
SHUP800	Health, Sport and Human Performance MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
HPSCI900	Health, Sport and Human Performance PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23I (Tauranga)
No description available.			
SHUP900	Health, Sport and Human Performance PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23I (Tauranga)
No description available.			

2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Healthy Active Living (2023)

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

# History (2023)

The History programme teaches papers in global, oral, intellectual, religious, cultural, social, war, comparative, environmental, health, indigenous and science histories in local, national and international contexts. We also explore, methodological, intellectual, and historiographical issues at both undergraduate and graduate levels. History teaches advanced skills in high-level critical thinking, research, communication, and the gathering and assessing of complex evidence, skills in great demand from among prospective employers.

History is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). History may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete History as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for History, including 105 points above 100 level, and a further 60 points above 200 level.

To complete History as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for History, including 90 points above 100 level, and a further 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in History, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the History major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Hist\) and GradDip\(Hist\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Hist\), PGDip\(Hist\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Hist) and GradDip(Hist)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included History at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Hist), PGDip(Hist), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a [BA\(Hons\)](#) or [BSocSc\(Hons\)](#) in History, students must gain 120 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 30 points in research (normally [HISTY591](#)).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the [MA](#) or [MSocSc](#) in History, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in History (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in History (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in History (or equivalent) with at least a B average, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in History vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers,

including either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HISTY107</a>	New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
This introductory paper provides students with an overview of Aotearoa New Zealand's histories through t	
<a href="#">HISTY117</a>	Global Indigenous History
Indigenous historians ask critical questions about how we understand the modern world. With a focus on	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HISTY200</a>	Pacific History
This course introduces students to the history of the Pacific from first settlement through to World War II, t	

<a href="#">HISTY206</a>	History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research
The paper focuses on the fundamental and accepted practices in academic historical scholarship and sur	
<a href="#">HISTY211</a>	United States Histories
This paper studies the causes, course and consequences of the United States Civil War, which ended sla	
<a href="#">HISTY235</a>	Māori and Treaty History in Professional Practice
This paper examines the application of Maori and Treaty history to professional practice. It explores how t	
<a href="#">POLSC201</a>	Modern Political Thinkers
This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Lo	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HISTY300</a>	Gender in History
Gender in History examines the role of gender in society, culture, and the lives of individuals by introduc	
<a href="#">HISTY301</a>	Sugar and Spice: Commodities in Global History
An examination of key commodities that have reshaped diets, economies and societies across the globe :	
<a href="#">HISTY302</a>	Blood, Land, DNA: Contemporary Indigenous Histories and Archives
This paper explores critical questions about power, sovereignty, and belonging in contemporary Indigeno	
<a href="#">HISTY380</a>	Special Topic
This paper introduces students to a specific field of historical enquiry while encouraging the development	
<a href="#">INTLC317</a>	French Culture from Versailles to the Revolution
A study of France's literary, social, and historical movements from the Golden Age of Versailles through t	

## 500 Level



Code	Paper Title
ALPSS590	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
HISTY501	<i>Private Lives in the Archives</i>
<i>This paper examines how and why the personal lives of individuals are recorded and preserved in archive</i>	
HISTY512	Environmental History
Environmental History explores the ways in which human societies, cultures, and economies have imagin	
HISTY516	History and Theory
This paper prepares students for professional historical practice and higher study through an investigation	
HISTY591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
HISTY592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
HISTY593	History Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HISTY594	History Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HISTY800	History MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">HISTY900</a>	History PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23X (Han
<i>No description available.</i>			

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Human Development (2023)

This subject focuses on patterns of human growth and development in individuals and groups across the lifespan. Study in this field explores how and why stories about development change over time, and considers stories of development from the Aotearoa New Zealand context that coexist with traditional theories about development.

Human Development is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Human Development may also be taken as a second major or minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Development as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in the papers listed for the Human Development major including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HMDEV100](#); and at least 30 points from [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#), [HMDEV202](#) and [HMDEV240](#).

To complete Human Development as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for the Human Development major including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HMDEV100](#); and at least 30 points from [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#), [HMDEV202](#) and [HMDEV240](#).

To complete a minor in Human Development, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Development major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Candidates must normally gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Development papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Human Development papers above 200 level.

The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Education for programme advice.



[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

- [Prescriptions for the GradCert\(HumDev\)](#)
- [Prescriptions for the GradDip\(HumDev\)](#)
- [100 Level](#)
- [200 Level](#)
- [300 Level](#)
- [500 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(HumDev)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Graduate Certificate](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the GradCert(HumDev).

### Prescriptions for the GradDip(HumDev)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Graduate Diploma](#). The qualification must include one of [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#) or [HMDEV202](#), and one of [HMDEV300](#), [HMDEV301](#), [HMDEV302](#), [HMDEV321](#) or [HMDEV340](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CMYHE101</a>	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera	
<a href="#">HMDEV100</a>	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biolo	
<a href="#">PSYCH101</a>	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV200	Child Development
This paper critically explores a diverse range of theories and perspectives that relate to both historical and	
HMDEV201	Adolescent Development
The paper promotes a critical study of the construction of theories specific to the developmental stage of a	
HMDEV202	Adult Development and Ageing
This paper draws on theories from developmental psychology, sociology, demography, philosophy and bi	
HMDEV240	Group Work for Life Transitions
This paper introduces and applies the use of group work skills in various (un)expected life transitions. This	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
SOCPTY201	Child Poverty & Social Policy
This paper develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, focusing on the effects of child p	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV300	Children's Development in Families
This paper examines the development of children within family and community contexts. Contemporary is	
HMDEV301	Critical Issues for Youth in the 21st Century
This paper explores new possibilities for human development in a rapidly changing global environment. A	
HMDEV302	Ageing in a Changing World
This paper considers the issues arising for adults as they age. It will critically reflect on issues around pos	
HMDEV320	Disability, Diversity and Inclusion: Intersecting Identities and Experiences

This paper looks at the emergence of disability as a social and political identity. Using a rights perspective

HMDEV340

Perspectives on Counselling

This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COUNS540	Working with Groups
This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the op	
COUNS549	Counselling and Contexts
This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including optional modules on sc	
DINST521	Critical Studies in Disability and Inclusion
This paper critically explores an intersectional understanding of disability and inclusion using Critical Disa	
DINST522	Inclusion Policy and Practice: A Disability Rights Approach
Framed by the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with disabilities, this paper explores le	
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
EDUCA557	Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
EDUCA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
EDUCA592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
EDUCA593	Education Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

EDUCA594

Education Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

HMDEV500

Contemporary Issues in Lifespan Development

This paper focuses on contemporary issues in development across the lifespan with an emphasis on dive

MAOED500

Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research

This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform

POPST501

*Population Health and Equity*

*This paper explores population health in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally, emphasising the broa*

POPST507

*Family and Whānau Demography*

*This paper introduces students to key theories and contemporary debates in the field of family demograph*

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Human Performance Science (2023)

The Human Performance Science major represents a distinctive approach to sport and exercise science. It is based on four pillars; namely, strength and conditioning, exercise physiology, biomechanics and injury prevention, and psychology. The science of human performance extends beyond high performance sport and includes links to the general population, movement-related professions, exercise, nutrition and physical health.

Human Performance Science is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance (BHSHP). Human Performance Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Performance Science as a single major for the BHSHP, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Human Performance Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [BIOMD101](#), [HPSCI101](#), [HPSCI201](#); 30 points from [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI203](#) and [HPSCI204](#); and 60 points from [HPSCI301](#), [HPSCI302](#), [HPSCI303](#), [HPSCI304](#) and [SDCOA304](#).

To complete Human Performance Science as part of a double major for the BHSHP or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Human Performance Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [BIOMD101](#), [HPSCI101](#), [HPSCI201](#); 30 points from [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI203](#) and [HPSCI204](#); and 45 points from [HPSCI301](#), [HPSCI302](#), [HPSCI303](#), [HPSCI304](#) and [SDCOA304](#).

To complete a minor in Human Performance Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Performance Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** From 2024, new students enrolled in Human Performance Science as a major or a second major, please see below the Prescriptions from 2024 for more information.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



---

Ask us anything 

---

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(HPS\) and GradDip\(HPS\)](#)

[Prescriptions for Human Performance Science Major and Second Major from 2024](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(HPS) and GradDip(HPS)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Human Performance Science at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Human Performance Science. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Head of the School of Health.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

### Prescriptions for Human Performance Science Major and Second Major from 2024

From 2024, new students enrolled in Human Performance Science as a single major for the BHSHP, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Human Performance Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [BIOMD101](#), [HPSCI101](#); 60 points from [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI203](#), [HPSCI204](#), [HPSCI205](#), [HPSCI206](#), or [HPSCI207](#); and 45 points from [HPSCI301](#), [HPSCI302](#), [HPSCI303](#), [HPSCI304](#), [HPSCI306](#) or [SDCOA304](#).

From 2024, new students enrolled in Human Performance Science as part of a double major for the BHSHP or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Human Performance Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [BIOMD101](#), [HPSCI101](#); 45 points from [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI203](#), [HPSCI204](#), [HPSCI205](#), [HPSCI206](#), or [HPSCI207](#); and 45 points from [HPSCI301](#), [HPSCI302](#), [HPSCI303](#), [HPSCI304](#), [HPSCI306](#) or [SDCOA304](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMD101	Introduction to Human Biology - Tinana Tangata Koiora
This paper will introduce the student to the basics of human anatomy and physiology. He whakataki tenei	
HPSCI101	Introduction to Human Performance Science
This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HPSCI201	Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper examines the physiological mechanisms, adaptations and subsequent exercise prescription th	
HPSCI202	Psychomotor Learning and Performance
The paper provides a broad research-informed introduction to themes associated with perceptual and psy	
HPSCI203	Nutrition for Health and Exercise
This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with foc	
HPSCI204	Biomechanics in Sport: Functional Anatomy and Biomechanical Principles
This paper covers basic biomechanics concepts, including static mechanics, dynamic mechanics, kinema	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HPSCI301	Advanced Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper critically examines complex physiological mechanisms and explores innovative strategies to m	
HPSCI302	Advances in Human Performance Psychology

The paper examines historical and contemporary approaches to the psychology of human performance in

[HPSCI303](#)

Advanced Biomechanics in Sport: Performance Enhancement and Injury

The paper critically examines the theoretical/biomechanical concepts involved in analysing and monitoring

[HPSCI304](#)

Advanced Strength Conditioning and Exercise Prescription

This paper explores technological innovations in sport and human performance. It aims to investigate the

[SDCOA304](#)

Analysing Coaching for Learning

This paper critically examines the instructional strategies and practices adopted to promote effective instr

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





# Human Resource Management (2023)

Human Resource Management prepares you to play a pivotal role in the success of any organisation - become the person who recruits, develops and trains employees to get the best results. If you're organised, enjoy problem-solving, meeting new people and work well in teams, then HR may be the right career for you.

Human Resource Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Human Resource Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Resource Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons) students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Human Resource Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#), [LCOMM101](#); [HRMGT202](#), [HRMGT203](#), [LCOMM202](#), [HRMGT302](#) and [HRMGT303](#). Remaining papers for the major can be taken from [HRMGT300](#), [HRMGT304](#) or [LCOMM302](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of [HRMGT300](#), [HRMGT304](#) or [LCOMM302](#).

To complete Human Resource Management as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Human Resource Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#), [LCOMM101](#), [HRMGT202](#), [HRMGT203](#), [LCOMM202](#), [HRMGT302](#), [HRMGT303](#). Remaining papers for the major can be taken from [HRMGT300](#), [HRMGT304](#) or [LCOMM302](#).

To complete a minor in Human Resource Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Resource Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#).

## NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(HRM\) and GradDip\(HRM\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(HRM\), PGDip\(HRM\), BBus\(Hons\) and MMS](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(HRM) and GradDip(HRM)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified papers that must be included for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(HRM), PGDip(HRM), BBus(Hons) and MMS

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [BBus\(Hons\)](#), [PGCert\(HRM\)](#), [PGDip\(HRM\)](#) and [MMS](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BBus(Hons) and PGCert(HRM) programmes.

PGDip(HRM) students must complete [HRMGT501](#).

MMS students must complete [HRMGT501](#), [MNMGT581](#), and one of [HRMGT591](#), [HRMGT592](#), [HRMGT593](#) or [HRMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

### Prescriptions for the MPhil


The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">LCOMM101</a>	Introduction to Leadership Communication	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Tauranga), 2
By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating			
<a href="#">STMGT101</a>	Introduction to Management	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23B (Hamilton), 2
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HRMGT202</a>	Human Resource Management
Employees can be challenging. This paper uses the latest HRM research and practice to examine how er	
<a href="#">HRMGT203</a>	Remuneration and Reward
This paper provides students an understanding of a range of pay practices and how and when each of the	
<a href="#">LCOMM202</a>	Leadership and Facilitation
This paper covers the core concepts of interpersonal communication and equips students with skills to lea	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
HRMGT300	Women and Management	15.0
This paper analyses: 1) women's different employment experiences and career outcomes, 2) the implications of these experiences and outcomes for management practice.		
HRMGT302	Human Resource Management in Legal Context	15.0
This paper addresses the role of employment law in human resource management. A case-oriented approach is used to explore the legal aspects of HRM.		
HRMGT303	Strategic Human Resource Management	15.0
This paper teaches students how HR practices can be combined to influence human capital and/or employment outcomes.		
HRMGT304	Human Resource Management of Diversity and Inclusion	15.0
New Zealand's workforce demographic profile has changed significantly due to an ageing workforce, workforce diversity and inclusion. This paper explores the challenges and opportunities for HRM in a diverse workforce.		
LCOMM302	Conflict and Negotiation	15.0
This paper provides a foundation in conflict management in a variety of contexts and provides students with the opportunity to develop their conflict management skills.		
WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline to a real-world business context.		
WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to the business discipline.		

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
HRMGT500	Career Management and Development
Career management and development explores the government, organisation and individual issues embedded in career management and development.	
HRMGT501	Human Resource Management Theory
This paper provides students with the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the latest research in human resource management theory.	

HRMGT547	Women and Organisations
Women and Organisations explores women's employment outcomes, career patterns, and leadership styl	
HRMGT591	Human Resource Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
HRMGT592	Human Resource Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
HRMGT593	Human Resource Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HRMGT594	Human Resource Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
STMGT501	Strategy and Organisational Theory
Good theory is the foundation of good practice. This paper discusses and critiques the most important the	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HRMGT800	Human Resource Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HRMGT900	Human Resource Management PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 2
No description available.			



# Human Rights (2023)

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

# Hydrology (2023)

The hydrology minor focuses on assessing the impacts of climate change on water resources, which is an area of frequent media coverage with floods, droughts and the exporting of bottled water. The University of Waikato is located close to the longest river in New Zealand, which has been significantly modified by hydroelectricity and flood control schemes, and impacted by point and diffuse discharges of contaminants.

Hydrology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Hydrology, students must complete 60 points, consisting of [EARTH101](#), [EARTH231](#), [EARTH241](#) and [EARTH331](#).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH101</a>	Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	



## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH231</a>	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearoa	
<a href="#">EARTH241</a>	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the global ocean	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH331</a>	Hydrology
This paper examines aspects of the hydrological cycle at a regional scale, focussing on catchments in the	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Industrial Design (2023)

The Industrial Design major will equip graduates with the knowledge and experience required to design and develop industrially-produced objects. Graduates will be prepared to develop a design career in manufacturing industries. The different industries in the Waikato region and in the rest of the country will have the possibility of employing a number of graduates with a professional profile that will contribute to the development of products designed in New Zealand, with the added economical value that this implies.

Industrial Design is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Design (BDes). Industrial Design may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Industrial Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Industrial Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [ENGEN112](#), [DSIGN281](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), [DSIGN360](#), [DSIGN381](#), [DSIGN382](#) and [ENGME380](#).

To complete Industrial Design as a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Industrial Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [ENGEN112](#), [DSIGN281](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), [DSIGN360](#), [DSIGN381](#) and [DSIGN382](#).

To complete Industrial Design as a minor, students must gain 60 points from papers listed for Industrial Design, including 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [ENGEN112](#), [DSIGN281](#) and [DSIGN381](#).

**Note:** Industrial Design will be introduced as a major for the BDes in 2020. The compulsory paper for this major [DSIGN281](#) will be offered for the first time in 2021, and [DSIGN381](#) and [DSIGN382](#) will be offered for the first time in 2022.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)



## On this page

- Prescriptions for the GradCert(IndusDes) and GradDip(IndusDes)
- 100 Level
- 200 Level
- 300 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(IndusDes) and GradDip(IndusDes)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Industrial Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DSIGN126</a>	Introduction to Industrial Design Production
This paper focuses on Computer Aided Design (CAD)/3D modelling software packages, CNC routing and	
<a href="#">DSIGN141</a>	Principles of Form and Design
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi	
<a href="#">DSIGN151</a>	Design History
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by stu	
<a href="#">DSIGN161</a>	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how t	
<a href="#">ENGEN112</a>	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	

ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN251	Applied Computing Tools 1
This paper enables students to widen their experience of design relevant computer software using an inte	
DSIGN281	Industrial Design Studio 1
This paper presents students with the challenge of designing different types of simple industrially manufac	
DSIGN290	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries pi	
ENGME280	Design and Manufacturing 1
The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN350	Design Internship
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi	
DSIGN360	Capstone Project
In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence	
DSIGN381	Industrial Design Studio 2

This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing different types of complex industrially ma	
DSIGN382	Industrial Design Studio 3
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing different type of systems of industrially n	
DSIGN390	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries pr	
DSIGN397	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study
A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a desig	
DSIGN398	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study
A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a desig	
ENGME380	Design and Manufacturing 2
This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills i	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (2023)

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) was an interdisciplinary subject designed to prepare students for careers in the broad, ever-changing field of employment relations, human resource management, workplace change, and education and training. The subject also prepared students well for graduate studies. This was achieved by bringing together relevant papers from Education Studies, Human Resource Management, Labour Studies and Psychology.

IR&HRM was available as a first major for the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). IR&HRM was also able to be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student enrolled.

To complete IR&HRM as a single major for the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points including [STMGT101](#), [EDSOC202](#), [SOCPY200](#), [HRMGT302](#), [PSYCH317](#), [SOCPY300](#), 15 points from [HRMGT202](#) and [HRMGT203](#), and 30 points from [EDSOC302](#), [HRMGT303](#), [HRMGT304](#), [SOCIO302](#) and [LEGAL420](#).

To complete IR&HRM as part of a double major for the BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including [STMGT101](#), [EDSOC202](#), [SOCPY200](#), [SOCPY300](#), 15 points from [HRMGT202](#) and [HRMGT203](#), 15 points from [HRMGT306](#) and [PSYCH317](#), and 30 points from [EDSOC302](#), [HRMGT303](#), [HRMGT304](#), [SOCIO302](#) and [LEGAL420](#).

To complete a minor in IR&HRM, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the IR&HRM major, including 30 points from [EDSOC202](#), [HRMGT202](#) and [HRMGT306](#).

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate studies in IR&HRM should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management in 2021 and onwards. Students enrolled previously should consult the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(IR&HRM\) and GradDip\(IR&HRM\)](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(IR&HRM) and GradDip(IR&HRM)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) was available to graduates who had not included Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree.

Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include [SOCPY200](#) and HRMGT306.

Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include [EDSOC202](#), [SOCPY200](#), HRMGT306 and [SOCPY300](#).

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDSOC202</a>	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theories.	
<a href="#">HRMGT202</a>	Human Resource Management
Employees can be challenging. This paper uses the latest HRM research and practice to examine how employers can manage their workforce effectively.	
<a href="#">SOCPY200</a>	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state, social policy and social issues.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC302	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focusses	
HRMGT302	Human Resource Management in Legal Context
This paper addresses the role of employment law in human resource management. A case-oriented approach	
HRMGT303	Strategic Human Resource Management
This paper teaches students how HR practices can be combined to influence human capital and/or employment	
HRMGT304	Human Resource Management of Diversity and Inclusion
New Zealand's workforce demographic profile has changed significantly due to an ageing workforce, workforce	
PSYCH317	Organisational Psychology
This course offers a general introduction to how psychology can be used to build better workplaces and work	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm





# Interface Design (2023)

Interface Design investigates the intersection between design and code with respect to information design for contemporary and future screens. User experience (UX) and user interface (UI) design for current and emerging technologies will be taught with the development of digital skills of coding, motion design, and information design, preparing students to work in screen-based areas such as design for the web, app and mobile design, and interactive digital and data visualisation design.

Interface Design is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Design (BDes). Interface Design may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Interface Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Interface Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN221](#), [COMPX222](#), [DSIGN241](#), [COMPX322](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#) and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete Interface Design as a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Interface Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN221](#), [COMPX222](#), [DSIGN241](#), and 45 points from [COMPX322](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#) or [DSIGN360](#).

To complete a minor in Interface Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Interface Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



# On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(InterDes) and GradDip(InterDes)

Prescriptions for the BDes(Hons)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(InterDes) and GradDip(InterDes)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Interface Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

## Prescriptions for the BDes(Hons)

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [Bachelor of Design with Honours](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COMPX101</a>	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
<a href="#">COMPX102</a>	Object-Oriented Programming
This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic programming.	
<a href="#">COMPX161</a>	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to create and maintain web pages.	
<a href="#">CSMAX170</a>	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematics.	
<a href="#">DSIGN125</a>	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for design.	
<a href="#">DSIGN141</a>	Principles of Form and Design
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design.	

DSIGN142	Beyond the Basics of Design
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of design.	
DSIGN151	Design History
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by studying the work of influential designers.	
DSIGN161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to create a functional and aesthetically pleasing website.	
DSIGN171	Design Methodology
The objective of this paper is to provide the students with the academic foundations for design. The first part of the paper discusses the design process, from problem identification to solution development.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX201	Data Structures and Algorithms
This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dynamic data structures.	
COMPX202	Mobile Computing and Software Architecture
This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java, but also touching on alternative approaches to mobile computing.	
COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to create visual outputs.	
COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Web Applications, with particular emphasis on the design and development of user interfaces.	
COMPX251	Applied Computing Tools 1
This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory approach.	
DSIGN221	Programming for Creative Industries
The paper develops basic programming expertise and applies these skills to creating visual outputs for design purposes.	

DSIGN241	Aspects of Web Design
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for the	
DSIGN242	Interactive Environments
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of different	
DSIGN243	Visual Language and Information Design
This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowledge	
DSIGN251	Applied Computing Tools 1
This paper enables students to widen their experience of design relevant computer software using an interactive	
DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and	
DSIGN271	Design Thinking
The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and	
DSIGN290	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries problem	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX322	Advanced Web Development
This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the latest	
COMPX324	User Experience Design
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and techniques	
DSIGN341	Design Systems
This paper challenges students to design a visual identity system and apply it across multiple deliverables	
DSIGN342	User Centred Design

This paper provides opportunity for students to develop skills in design methods. Students will solve visual	
DSIGN350	Design Internship
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies design	
DSIGN360	Capstone Project
In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence	
DSIGN361	Portfolio Project
This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their design	
DSIGN390	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries problem	
DSIGN397	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study
A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a design	
DSIGN398	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study
A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a design	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
DSIGN551	Studio Management
This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a full	
DSIGN581	Design Research Methods
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods	
DSIGN589	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

DSIGN590

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

DSIGN591

Design Dissertation

Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research

DSIGN592

Design Dissertation

Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research

DSIGN593

Design Thesis

Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research

DSIGN594

Design Thesis

Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# International Languages and Cultures (2023)

International Languages and Cultures provide students with both cultural knowledge and communication skills in Chinese, French, Japanese or Spanish. A Major in this field will combine papers in intercultural communication, language and culture. Students are given the option of developing language skills in one or more languages whilst learning about international cultures across the globe.

International Languages and Cultures is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled. For students seeking to add a second language alongside their Major language specialisation, Minors in [Chinese](#), [French](#), [Japanese](#) or [Spanish](#) are also available.

To complete International Languages and Cultures as a single major for the BA students must gain 135 points from papers listed for International Languages and Cultures, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [INTLC102](#) and 15 points from the 100 level papers listed, [LINGS203](#) and 30 points from the 200 level papers listed, [INTLC304](#), 15 points from [INTLC301](#), [CHINE331](#), [FRNCH331](#), [JAPAN331](#), [SPNSH331](#) or [INTLC380](#) and 30 points from the 300 level papers listed.

Within the major in International Languages and Cultures, there are four language specialisations:

## **Chinese French Japanese Spanish**

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures, with a specialisation in either Chinese, French, Japanese or Spanish students must gain at least 60 points from one of the specialisation lists below:

**Chinese:** [CHINE131](#), [CHINE231](#), [CHINE232](#), [CHINE331](#), [CHINE332](#), [INTLC301](#) or [INTLC303](#).

**French:** [FRNCH131](#), [FRNCH231](#), [FRNCH232](#), [FRNCH331](#), [FRNCH332](#), [INTLC301](#) or [INTLC317](#).

**Japanese:** [JAPAN131](#), [JAPAN231](#), [JAPAN232](#), [JAPAN331](#), [JAPAN332](#), [INTLC301](#) or [INTLC303](#).

**Spanish:** [SPNSH131](#), [SPNSH231](#), [SPNSH232](#), [SPNSH331](#), [SPNSH332](#), [INTLC301](#) or [INTLC312](#).

To complete International Languages and Cultures as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for International Languages and Cultures, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [INTLC102](#) and 15 points from the 100 level papers listed, [LINGS203](#) and 30 points from the 200 level papers listed, [INTLC304](#), 15 points from [INTLC301](#), [CHINE331](#), [FRNCH331](#), [JAPAN331](#), [SPNSH331](#) or [INTLC380](#) and 15 points from the 300 level papers listed.

To complete a minor in International Languages and Cultures, students must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for International Languages and Cultures, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [INTLC101](#) or [INTLC102](#), [INTLC304](#) and 30 points from CHINE or FRNCH or JAPAN or SPNSH coded papers.

Note: Students with prior knowledge of the language they wish to specialise in must follow recommendations for entry points in the relevant subject or consult the relevant Programme Convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers.

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(IntLang&Culture\) and GradDip\(IntLang&Culture\)](#)

[Graduate Study](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntLang&Culture) and GradDip(IntLang&Culture)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included International Languages and Culture at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.



## Graduate Study

International Languages and Culture is not currently a subject for the BA(Hons) or MA. However, graduates of a BA in International Languages and Culture with a B average may be eligible to enter graduate papers in the language they have chosen for the INTL&C major, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Arts.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE131	Chinese for Beginners
This paper introduces you to the Chinese writing system, pinyin, and tones. You will also learn the basics	
FRNCH131	French for Beginners
Learn the basics of written and spoken French including greetings, family, city life and daily routines. No p	
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Stud	
INTLC102	Communicating Across Cultures
This paper introduces core elements of communication across major world cultures, and enables you to a	
JAPAN131	Japanese for Beginners
This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills	
KOREA131	Korean Language for Beginners 1
This language acquisition paper is designed for absolute beginners. Students will acquire basic written an	
SPNSH131	Spanish for Beginners
Learn the basics of written and spoken Spanish including greetings, family, city life and daily routines. No	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title

CHINE231	Intermediate Chinese 1
This paper will extend students' communication skills in Chinese across a range of everyday situations, in	
CHINE232	Intermediate Chinese 2
This paper will enable you to improve your Chinese communication skills across a range of everyday situat	
FRNCH231	Intermediate French 1
Take your written and spoken French to the next level. This paper focuses on the four skills of listening, s	
FRNCH232	Intermediate French 2
This paper is the continuation of FRNCH231.	
INTLC200	Spanish & Latin American Business Culture: Intercultural Competence 1
In this intermediate paper, students will acquire knowledge of Spanish in a practical and professional cont	
INTLC221	Understanding East Asia
This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia within a c	
INTLC222	Food Practices & Cultural Journeys
Cooking and food is linked intrinsically to history: migration, immigration and colonisation and have all play	
JAPAN231	Basic Japanese 1
This language acquisition paper is designed as a continuation from JAPAN131, a paper designed for abs	
JAPAN232	Basic Japanese 2
This language acquisition paper follows JAPAN231, a paper designed for learners with a rudimentary kno	
KOREA231	Korean Language 2
This language acquisition paper is designed as a continuation from KOREA131. Students will acquire furt	
KOREA232	Intermediate Korean Language 1
The purpose of this paper is to help students build linguistic skills in Korean at a lower intermediate level	
LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	

SPNSH231	Intermediate Spanish 1
Extend your previous knowledge of Spanish to express past and future situations. Topics will include shopping, health, and the environment.	
SPNSH232	Intermediate Spanish 2
Students will extend their language skills, and cover topics such as travelling, eating out and wellbeing.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE306	Reading and Translation Skills: Chinese
This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese. It is taught bilingually and aims to improve reading and translation skills.	
CHINE331	Advanced Chinese 1
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Intermediate Chinese 1.	
CHINE332	Advanced Chinese 2
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Advanced Chinese 1.	
FRNCH331	Advanced French 1
Use your French in practical contexts. This paper covers work, CV-writing, presentations, travel, accommodation, and social life.	
FRNCH332	Advanced French 2
Extend your written and spoken French skills through creative writing and discussion of current affairs in French.	
INTLC301	Research Methods in International Languages and Cultures
After workshops covering intercultural contexts in research, bibliography, literature reviews, ethics, data collection, and presentation.	
INTLC303	Visual Cultures of East Asia
This paper critically examines key forms of East Asian visual culture, with a focus on film and art, and with reference to contemporary digital media.	
INTLC304	Cultural Identities in the Age of Globalisation
This paper explores the formation of cultural identities and the challenges they face in the age of globalisation.	

INTLC312	Visual Cultures of the Hispanic World: Negotiated Autonomies
This paper, conducted in English, offers both a historical and contemporary approach to regional and national histories.	
INTLC317	French Culture from Versailles to the Revolution
A study of France's literary, social, and historical movements from the Golden Age of Versailles through to the Revolution.	
INTLC380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their degree.	
JAPAN331	Advanced Japanese 1
This paper focuses on advanced Japanese language learning and is a continuation of JAPAN232.	
JAPAN332	Advanced Japanese 2
This paper is the continuation of JAPAN331.	
KOREA331	Intermediate Korean Language 2
The purpose of this paper is to help students build linguistic skills in Korean at an upper intermediate level.	
SPNSH331	Advanced Spanish 1
This paper is designed to enhance proficiency in Spanish at an advanced level. It will focus on contemporary Spanish culture and society.	
SPNSH332	Advanced Spanish 2
This paper focuses on advanced Spanish language learning and is a continuation of Advanced Spanish 1.	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# International Management (2023)

International Management deals with business activities that span the globe, across national borders and diverse cultures. This brings new opportunities for exporters, as well as risks and challenges. Learn how New Zealand can compete in the global marketplace by understanding how to operate a business in another country, such as China, which has very different laws, economic/political systems, technology and cultural values to our own.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the International Management minor or the GradCert(IntMgt) in 2022 and onwards. Students enrolled in 2021 or previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(IntMgt\), PGDip\(IntMgt\) and MMS](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) and MMS

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [PGCert\(IntMgt\)](#), [PGDip\(IntMgt\)](#) and [MMS](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the PGCert(IntMgt) programme.

PGDip(IntMgt) students must complete [INMGT588](#) and 60 points from the 500 level papers listed for the subject.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), and one of [INMGT591](#), [INMGT592](#), [INMGT593](#) or [INMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ACCTN506</a>	International Accounting
This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differences	
<a href="#">AGBUS501</a>	International Agribusiness
This paper will cover the evolution of international agribusiness and will develop skills in the analysis of international	
<a href="#">INMGT517</a>	Current Issues in International Management
This paper identifies and examines a wide range of current management issues, both internal and external	
<a href="#">INMGT591</a>	International Management Dissertation
<i>No description available.</i>	

INMGT592	International Management Dissertation
No description available.	
INMGT593	International Management Thesis
No description available.	
INMGT594	International Management Thesis
No description available.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
INMGT800	International Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
INMGT900	International Management PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Ha
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm





# International Relations (2023)

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



 **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





# International Relations and Security Studies (2023)

Like most states, New Zealand depends for its security and prosperity on regional and international stability. Its political, economic and societal well-being can be affected by, for example, major power relations; global financial crises; and the rise of violent extremist non-state actors and the responses to them. As a good international citizen, New Zealand seeks to play a role in the international institutions that try to uphold international law and order and to contribute to international stabilisation operations in various countries. Given the significance of such issues, International Relations and Security Studies provides students with the opportunity to pursue further study in various aspects of international relations and security, including aspects of international law and trade, and to focus on particular regions of concern (notably, South-East Asia). A wide range of different length dissertations and theses can be undertaken, allowing students to focus on areas of special interest to them.

International Relations and Security Studies is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 60 points in papers listed for the minor, including at least 30 above 100 level. Students must complete both [IRSST103](#) and [IRSST206](#).

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(IRSSt), PGDip(IRSSt) and MA

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(IRSSt), PGDip(IRSSt) and MA

To complete the [Postgraduate Certificate in International Relations and Security Studies](#), students must complete at least 60 points, including one of [IRSST502](#), [IRSST506](#) or [POLSC537](#).

To complete the [Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies](#) students must complete at least 120 points from the following papers, including at least two of [IRSST502](#), [IRSST506](#) or [POLSC537](#).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the [MA in International Relations and Security Studies](#), a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Political Science (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science (or equivalent) with at least second class honours  
(second division), or a Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA in International Relations and Security Studies vary according to admission criteria:

All students must take at least two of [IRSST502](#), [IRSST506](#) or [POLSC537](#) (unless these have already been taken as part of an earlier qualification) and complete either a dissertation or a thesis.

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">IRSST103</a>	Introduction to International Relations
This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It covers the history of international relations, the theory of international relations, and the practice of international relations.	
<a href="#">POLSC103</a>	Introduction to Political Psychology
Politics affects every aspect of our lives. This paper is an introduction to understanding political behaviour and the psychological factors that influence it.	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">IRSST206</a>	International Relations: The Security Agenda
This paper introduces students to International Relations' dynamic and evolving security agenda and covers the major security issues of the world.	
<a href="#">POLSC203</a>	The Rhetoric of Collective Memory
Why do social groups decide to keep certain memories of the historical past alive while repressing others'?	
<a href="#">POLSC224</a>	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it historically.	
<a href="#">POLSC229</a>	US Politics
Students in this course explore the foundational elements of the United States, its governing institutions, and its political culture.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST301	International Relations: The Context, Theory and Practice of New Zealand Foreign Policy
This course delivers a comprehensive historical overview of New Zealand foreign policy from the beginning of the 20th century to the present.	
IRSST315	International Politics of Asia
It provides an introduction to, and analysis of, critical issues in Asia. Issues may include some, or all, of the following:	
IRSST331	Cyber Security and the Global Politics of the Internet
This course explores the global politics of cyber security and the internet. It covers the major political/strategic issues surrounding the internet and cyber security.	
POLCY318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environmental policy.	
POLSC301	Visual Communication: Politics, Propaganda, Protest
This paper introduces students to the power of visual communication. The theoretical knowledge gained is applied to a range of visual communication forms.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS590	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research in their field of interest.	
IRSST502	<i>Security Issues in South East Asia</i>
<i>After a brief conceptual and historical introduction to security in the region, the paper goes on to consider the following issues:</i>	
IRSST506	International Relations and Global Security
This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. The paper also examines the role of international law in global security.	
IRSST507	Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare
This course examines the political, strategic, legal and economic debates around cyber security and cyber warfare.	

POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLSC591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC593	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POLSC594	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Japanese (2023)

The Japanese programme in the School of Arts consists of Japanese language and culture papers. The language acquisition papers are designed for learners of Japanese as a foreign or second language. The cultural papers are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

Japanese is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the Japanese language specialisation can be found under [International Languages and Cultures](#).

Japanese may also be taken as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the Japanese language papers depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Japanese, take [JAPAN131](#) followed by [JAPAN231](#) in the subsequent year. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Japanese or equivalent, will gain direct entry into [JAPAN231](#). Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA Japanese or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of Japanese, begin with [JAPAN231](#). Please consult with the Programme Convenor for advice on entry point into Japanese language acquisition papers.

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Enrolment into the PGCert, PGDip, BA(Hons) and MA in Japanese will be suspended from 2022.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Jap) and GradDip(Jap)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Jap), PGDip(Jap), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Jap) and GradDip(Jap)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Japanese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Jap), PGDip(Jap), BA(Hons) and MA

To complete a BA(Hons) in Japanese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally JAPAN591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Japanese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Japanese, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Japanese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Japanese (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Japanese vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including JAPAN502 and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Note: There will be no new intake into all of these Graduate qualifications in 2022.

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates

an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
<a href="#">JAPAN131</a>	Japanese for Beginners	15.0	23B (Ham)
This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills			

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">JAPAN231</a>	Basic Japanese 1
This language acquisition paper is designed as a continuation from JAPAN131, a paper designed for absolute beginners.	
<a href="#">JAPAN232</a>	Basic Japanese 2
This language acquisition paper follows JAPAN231, a paper designed for learners with a rudimentary knowledge of Japanese.	

### 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">INTLC301</a>	Research Methods in International Languages and Cultures
After workshops covering intercultural contexts in research, bibliography, literature reviews, ethics, data collection and analysis, students undertake a research project in a language and culture of their choice.	
<a href="#">INTLC303</a>	Visual Cultures of East Asia



This paper critically examines key forms of East Asian visual culture, with a focus on film and art, and with	
INTLC380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
JAPAN331	Advanced Japanese 1
This paper focuses on advanced Japanese language learning and is a continuation of JAPAN232.	
JAPAN332	Advanced Japanese 2
This paper is the continuation of JAPAN331.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
JAPAN800	Japanese MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
JAPAN900	Japanese PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23X (t
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm





# Kaupapa Māori Psychology (2023)

Kaupapa Māori Psychology provides students with a firm grounding in Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Psychologies, where Māori worldviews are considered alongside psychological theories, methods and models in real world contexts where Māori livelihoods are impacted. Students will have the opportunity to develop specialised knowledge relating to national, regional and international indigenous psychology issues in the contemporary world and of the complex and inter-related nature of those issues as they pertain to Māori, culture and land, to the Treaty itself, and to indigenous peoples.

Kaupapa Māori Psychology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Kaupapa Māori Psychology, students must complete 60 points, including [PSYCH202](#) and [PSYCH303](#). The remaining 30 points must be selected from [ARTSC101](#), [CMYHE101](#), [HEALTH101](#), [MAOED100](#), [MAORI150](#), [PSYCH101](#), [MAORI200](#), [MAORI203](#), [MAORI204](#), [CMYHE301](#), [MAORI303](#), [SCIEN305](#) or [SOCPY301](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE101	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera	
HEALTH101	Hauora: Thinking about Health
Health is a multi-disciplinary field of study that draws on multiple cultural perspectives. This paper introduc	
MAOED100	Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori Educa
This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N	
MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI200	Mana Wahine
This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Mac	
MAORI203	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and th	
MAORI204	Māori and Pacific Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Pacific perspectives, including models and frame	
PSYCH202	Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing
The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the soc	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE301	Critical Perspectives of Health
In this paper students will critically engage with a range of contemporary health and social issues using a	
MAORI303	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indige	
PSYCH303	Indigenous Psychology
Students develop a critical analysis of the positions of contemporary Maori people through discussion and	
SCIEN305	Science and Mātauranga Māori
This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Matauranga Maori	
SOCPY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national	

❑ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Law (2023)

The Rule of Law is a cornerstone of a civilised society. It defines rights and obligations and provides structure to institutions of government and commerce. The LLB programme follows a course of study which, in addition to giving students a broad understanding of legal principles, meets the professional requirements to practice as a barrister and solicitor in New Zealand.

Law is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Laws (LLB), the Bachelor of Arts (BA), and the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC). Law may also be taken as a second major in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Faculty of Law Admissions Committee and the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The Law programme for the LLB is structured as follows:

Law 1 introduces students to the legal system, the relationship between culture and the law and legal system, legal reasoning, writing and research, and the constitutional framework.

Law 2 introduces the theories of law, the relationship between the state, administrative agencies and the individual, the law of contract, and the law of tort.

Law 3 covers the principles of private law and dispute resolution.

Law 4 focuses on specialist papers in Law.

To complete a major in Law for the LLB, students must complete the requirements specified in the [LLB regulations](#).

To complete a major in Law for the BA or BCC, students must gain 135 points from the papers listed for Law, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [LEGAL103](#), [LEGAL104](#), a minimum 45 points from any 200 level LEGAL papers, and 60 points from any 300 or 400 level LEGAL papers.

To complete Law as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Law, including 90 points above 100 level and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [LEGAL103](#), [LEGAL104](#), 45 points from any 200 level LEGAL papers, and 45 points from any 300 or

400 level LEGAL papers.

To complete a minor in Law, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the BA Law major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [LEGAL103](#) and [LEGAL104](#).

**Note:** Most Law papers are offered via FLEXI Async Delivery Mode and students may complete their studies either on campus or online or by a mix of on campus/online attendance. However, for the core papers for the LLB degree students may be required (under CLE moderation requirements to undertake their exams for these papers in person (rather than online) either at our Hamilton or Tauranga campuses in New Zealand or at a different place and time approved by the University.

Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Law papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Law papers above 200 level.

Students who complete a major in Law towards any undergraduate degree other than the LLB will not be eligible to practice Law.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the DipLAW](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDip\(DR\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Law\) and GradDip\(Law\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Law/LS\), PGDip\(Law/LS\), LLB\(Hons\), LLM, LLM\(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples\), MJur and MLS](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD and SJD](#)

[Prescriptions for the LLD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the DipLAW

To complete a [DipLAW](#) students must complete [LEGAL103](#), [LEGAL104](#), [LEGAL106](#), [LEGAL201](#), [LEGAL204](#) and [LEGAL207](#).

## Prescriptions for the GradDip(DR)

The [Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution](#) provides a practical and theoretical exploration of the processes of dispute resolution, and utilises the experience and expertise developed within the Faculty of Law, and the Schools of Management, and Education. Graduates of this qualification will satisfy the academic requirements for Associate status of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand (AMINZ). For entry to the Graduate Diploma, candidates must have either a bachelors degree in any discipline or relevant work experience considered to be equivalent.

The programme consists of papers totalling 120 points, comprising [LEGAL205](#), [LCOMM302](#), [LEGAL306](#) and [LEGAL449](#), and electives totalling 60 points chosen from [HMDEV340](#), [LEGAL405](#), [LEGAL408](#), [LEGAL420](#), or [LEGAL434](#). One of the electives can be substituted for any other 400-level LEGAL coded paper (excluding LEGAL490) approved by the Faculty.

Note: [LEGAL205](#), [LEGAL306](#) and [LEGAL449](#) are requirements for admission to Associate status in AMINZ.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Law) and GradDip(Law)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Law at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Law Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Law/LS), PGDip(Law/LS), LLB(Hons), LLM, LLM(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples), MJur and MLS

The [PGCert\(Law\)](#) comprises 60 points, including [LEGAL507](#) and 30 points from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers.

The [PGCert\(LS\)](#) comprises 60 points, including [LEGAL506](#) and [LEGAL507](#).

The [PGDip\(Law\)](#) comprises 120 points, including [LEGAL507](#) and 90 points from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers.

The [PGDip\(LS\)](#) comprises 120 points, including [LEGAL506](#), [LEGAL507](#) and 60 points from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers excluding LEGAL590, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, or [LEGAL593](#).

The [LLB\(Hons\)](#) includes 60 points chosen from any 500-level LEGAL coded papers excluding LEGAL500, LEGAL509, LEGAL590, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, or [LEGAL593](#). Students enrolling in the Honours programme may be subject to prerequisite and corequisite requirements.



The [LLM](#) comprises 120 points, including LEGAL509 and 105 points from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers.

The LLM may be completed with an endorsement as follows:

For the LLM (Environmental and Climate Change Law) students must complete 60 points from the following papers: LEGAL516, [LEGAL520](#), LEGAL528, LEGAL530, [LEGAL531](#), [LEGAL535](#), [LEGAL540](#), LEGAL556, [LEGAL562](#), LEGAL575, LEGAL576, [LEGAL577](#), LEGAL581, LEGAL589, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, and [LEGAL593](#).

For the LLM(Health Law) students must complete 60 points from the following papers: [LEGAL508](#), [LEGAL577](#), LEGAL585, LEGAL586, LEGAL587, LEGAL588, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, and [LEGAL593](#).

For the LLM(International Law) students must complete 60 points from the following papers: LEGAL516, [LEGAL525](#), [LEGAL531](#), LEGAL534, LEGAL537, [LEGAL540](#), LEGAL544, LEGAL555, [LEGAL562](#), LEGAL569, LEGAL576, [LEGAL577](#), LEGAL581, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, and [LEGAL593](#).

For the LLM(New Technologies and Cyber Security Law) students must complete 60 points from the following papers: [LEGAL505](#), [LEGAL520](#), [LEGAL526](#), [LEGAL568](#), LEGAL574, [LEGAL577](#), LEGAL586, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, and [LEGAL593](#).

The LLM(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples) comprises 120 points, including either [LEGAL504](#) or [MAORI570](#), 60 points from [LEGAL505](#), LEGAL514, [LEGAL525](#), [LEGAL540](#), LEGAL551, LEGAL555, LEGAL569, LEGAL590, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, or [LEGAL593](#), and 30 points from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers.

The [MJur](#) comprises 120 points, including [LEGAL507](#) and 90 points from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers.

The [MLS](#) comprises either 180 points or 120 points (see qualification regulations):

a) Including, for candidates who have not completed an LLB degree, [LEGAL506](#) and [LEGAL507](#) and either 120 points or 60 points respectively from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers excluding LEGAL590, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, or [LEGAL593](#); or

b) Including, for candidates who have completed an LLB degree, [LEGAL507](#) and 90 points from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers excluding LEGAL590, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, or [LEGAL593](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD and SJD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a four year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The [Doctor of Juridical Science](#) consists of a research portfolio and a thesis which makes a contribution to knowledge consistent with at least three years of full-time research.

## Prescriptions for the LLD

The Doctor of Laws higher doctorate degree may be awarded to candidates who successfully present for examination a collection of work, or a specially composed thesis based on such work, that constitutes an original, substantial and distinguished contribution to scholarship and establishes the candidate as an international authority in their particular field of study.

The level of attainment required for the Doctor of Laws ([LEGAL990](#)) is very substantially higher than that required for the PhD degree in Law and its award carries great prestige within the University, the international academic community and the legal profession. The successful award of this degree will normally reflect a significant body of post-doctoral work of international quality published over a sustained period.

Applications for the award of the Doctor of Laws degree may be submitted at any time to the School of Graduate Research in accordance with University regulations.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">LEGAL100</a>	Pre Law
Introduction to core topics and skills in legal studies. Topics include law making and the legislature, the cc	
<a href="#">LEGAL103</a>	Legal Method A
This paper introduces students to the study and practice of law in New Zealand. With a particular focus or	

LEGAL104	Legal Method B
Using the law of contract by way of illustration, this paper teaches students crucial approaches to statutory interpretation.	
LEGAL105	Introduction to New Zealand Law and Society
An introduction for non lawyers to the nature and functions of law and the processes of lawmaking. The relationship between law and society.	
LEGAL106	Legal Systems and Societies
An introduction to the history, sources, context and institutions of law in Aotearoa/New Zealand, with particular reference to the common law and the civil law systems.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL201	Public Law
Part One examines the principles of constitutionalism and the framework of the New Zealand system of government. Part Two examines the principles of administrative law and the role of the courts in the New Zealand system of government.	
LEGAL203	Jurisprudence
An analysis of legal theories and ideologies, emphasising different approaches to the meaning of law, explanation of legal phenomena and the role of law in society.	
LEGAL204	Contracts
This paper is an introduction to the theory of contract; the general principles relating to the operation, formation and enforcement of contracts.	
LEGAL205	Foundations in Legal Studies
A paper to provide students with a basic understanding of the New Zealand legal system, and an introduction to the study of law.	
LEGAL207	Torts
An analysis of the general principles of civil liability; interests protected by the law of torts; negligence; strict liability; and remedies.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling

This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a	
LEGAL300	Law and Bioethics
<i>This is a survey course designed to develop students' understanding of key issues in Medical Law and Bi</i>	
LEGAL301	Crimes
An analysis of the general principles of criminal law and selected offences chargeable under New Zealand	
LEGAL304	Corporate Entities
An introduction to the concept of corporate personality in the law including an introduction to the general p	
LEGAL306	Dispute Resolution
The objective/ethos of the paper is to expose students to the theory, general principles and practical dime	
LEGAL307	Land Law
An analysis of the history, principles and bicultural context of land law.	
LEGAL308	Equity and Succession
An analysis of the principles of equity with particular reference to the laws of trusts, the principle of the law	
LEGLR300	Summer Research Project
This paper has been developed specifically for students who will be undertaking a summer research scho	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL401	The Law of Evidence
An examination of the principles of the law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.	
LEGAL402	Civil Procedure
An examination of the jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court and the Senior Courts in civil cases,	
LEGAL404	Commercial Transactions
An examination of the law on sale of goods, personal property securities, credit contracts and consumer fi	

LEGAL405	Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand
An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration wi	
LEGAL406	Māori Land Law
An examination of the legal practices applicable to Maori land; the history of Maori land legislation, preser	
LEGAL407	Climate Change Law
This paper addresses the law concerning climate change, including international law, emissions trading a	
LEGAL408	Family Law
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. Th	
LEGAL410	Charity Law
A detailed examination of Charity law and its public law role in the regulation of civil society.	
LEGAL413	Ngā Tikanga Māori/Māori Customary Law
This paper is designed for students who wish to function skillfully in the field of Indigenous and Maori law	
LEGAL416	<i>Issues in Public Law</i>
<i>This paper will examine key issues in constitutional and administrative law and justice, comparatively - an</i>	
LEGAL417	Law Review
A skills based paper focused on commissioning, editing, marketing, and publishing of peer reviewed and c	
LEGAL420	Employment Law
This course is a practical survey of employment law in New Zealand. It examines the formation, operation	
LEGAL425	Contemporary Indigenous Issues and the Law
A detailed examination of law relating to contemporary indigenous issues raised at the UN Permanent Fo	
LEGAL434	Environmental Law
This paper examines the foundations and principles of environmental and resource management law, the	
LEGAL435	Cyber Law

An exploration of the impact of the internet, including aspects of both criminal and civil arenas, with specific reference to New Zealand.	
LEGAL436	Legal Ethics
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and the legal system.	
LEGAL437	Public International Law
An introduction to public international law: evolution, sources, relationship between international and municipal law.	
LEGAL440	Pacific Peoples and the Law
A critical study and comparison of legal systems and issues within the Pacific Region.	
LEGAL468	Intellectual Property
A study of the law of intellectual property in New Zealand, including the law of copyright, trade secrets, patents and trademarks.	
LEGAL473	Introduction to the Law of International Trade
This paper will introduce students to the law and policies of current international trade regulations, both on a global and New Zealand level.	
LEGAL476	Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law
An introduction to the laws of armed conflict and international humanitarian law. Students will explore the legal principles and rules governing the conduct of armed conflict.	
LEGAL481	<i>Immigration and Refugee Law</i>
<i>A detailed examination of Immigration and Refugee Law as applied in the New Zealand and International context.</i>	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL501	Advanced Evidence Law
An advanced-level examination of the principles of the law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.	
LEGAL504	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methodologies
This paper will introduce students to core Maori, Pacific and indigenous research methodologies, principles and practices.	
LEGAL505	Critical Issues in the Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand
An advanced-level examination of critical Issues in the Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand.	

LEGAL507	Academic Legal Research and Writing
This paper will guide students through the principles and process of academic legal research and writing.	
LEGAL508	Advanced Family Law
An advanced-level examination of the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of	
LEGAL520	Intellectual Property Law and Policy
This paper will provide an overview of the principal regimes for the protection of intellectual property, and	
LEGAL521	Advanced Employment Law
An advanced-level examination of employment law in Aotearoa New Zealand, including, the formation, op	
LEGAL523	Advanced Civil Litigation
The focus of this paper is current and significant issues in civil litigation, with an emphasis on the ways in	
LEGAL525	Critical Issues in Contemporary and International Indigenous Law
The purpose of this paper is to focus on the issues that are raised at the United Nations Permanent Forur	
LEGAL526	Legal Aspects of Cyber Security
This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation	
LEGAL527	Advanced Issues in Charity Law
Charity law retains its ancient roots, whilst at the same time, striving to reflect its relevance in a contempo	
LEGAL535	Advanced Environmental Law
An advanced-level examination of the foundations and principles of environmental and resource manager	
LEGAL540	Critical Issues for Pacific Peoples and the Law
An advanced-level examination of critical issues for Pacific Peoples and the Law.	
LEGAL562	Law of International Trade
This paper will provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the law and policies of	
LEGAL568	Issues in Public Law

Completion of a 12,500 word research paper regarding current Issues in Public Law

LEGAL577

National & International Human Rights Law

This paper examines the international framework for the promotion and protection of human rights, includi

LEGAL583

*Advanced Immigration and Refugee Law*


*An advanced-level examination of immigration and refugee law and policy as applied in Aotearoa New Ze*

LEGAL593

Thesis

Completion of a 38,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
LEGAL800	Law MPhil Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton) & 23X (Hamilton)

Completion of a 50,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL900	Law PhD Thesis

Completion of a 80,000 - 100,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be sup

LEGAL990

Doctor of Laws

The degree of Doctor of Laws (LLD) may be awarded to a candidate who has successfully presented for e

LEGAL994

SJD Thesis

Completion of a 60,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in

LEGAL995

Research Portfolio

The production of two publishable quality research papers, and the production of a research proposal to t



□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Leadership (2023)

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

# Leadership Communication (2023)

Leadership Communication prepares students for careers in public relations, communication consulting, politics, professional writing, or any kind of leadership or managerial role in business and the community. The best leaders are outstanding communicators, who possess the skills to empower and influence other people in the workplace. They can manage teams of individuals to perform at their best, and play an important role in helping organisations make strategic changes.

Leadership Communication is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Leadership Communication, students must complete 60 points from Leadership Communication papers, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [LCOMM101](#).

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Leadership Communication major in 2020 and onwards. Students enrolled previously are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(LComm)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(LComm), PGDip(LComm), BCS(Hons) and MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(LComm)

A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Leadership Communication at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [Graduate Certificate](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for this programme.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(LComm), PGDip(LComm), BCS(Hons) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BCS(Hons), PGCert(LComm), PGDip(LComm) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BCS(Hons) programmes.

PGCert(LComm) students must take at least 45 points in LCOMM coded papers at 500 level.

PGDip(LComm) students must take at least 75 points in LCOMM coded papers at 500 level.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), one of [WSOMM590](#), [LCOMM591](#), [LCOMM592](#), [LCOMM593](#) or [LCOMM594](#); and at least 90 points in LCOMM coded papers at 500 level. Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
LCOMM101	Introduction to Leadership Communication	15.0	23/24
By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating			

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
LCOMM202	Leadership and Facilitation	15.0
This paper covers the core concepts of interpersonal communication and equips students with skills to lead		

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM301	Professional Speaking
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles, and practices of developing and delivering pro	
LCOMM302	Conflict and Negotiation
This paper provides a foundation in conflict management in a variety of contexts and provides students wi	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM584	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i	
LCOMM591	Leadership Communication Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

LCOMM592	Leadership Communication Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
LCOMM593	Leadership Communication Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
LCOMM594	Leadership Communication Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
STMGT502	Strategic Innovation
Innovation has a key role in improving the competitive position and performance of organisations. This pa	
STMGT504	<i>Strategies for Sustainability</i>
<i>This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers</i>	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LCOMM800	Leadership Communication MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LCOMM900	Leadership Communication PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23I (Tauranga), 23J (
No description available.			



# Legal Studies (2023)

Law impacts everyone and every aspect of life and is the cornerstone of a functioning society. As a result, there is a general interest in law and as a social phenomenon law pervades professional life across a wide range of sectors including armed forces, corporate governance, environmental regulation, human resources, indigenous governance, NGOs, police and public service.

**Note:** Legal Studies will be offered initially in 2021. Enquiries can be made to Te Piringa - Faculty of Law, phone 07 838 4167 or email [law.reception@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:law.reception@waikato.ac.nz)

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(LS) and PGDip(LS)

Prescriptions for the MLS

500 Level

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(LS) and PGDip(LS)

The PGCert (LS) comprises 60 points, including [LEGAL506](#) and [LEGAL507](#).

The PGDip (LS) comprises 120 points, including [LEGAL506](#), [LEGAL507](#) and 60 points from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers excluding LEGAL590, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, or [LEGAL593](#).

### Prescriptions for the MLS

The MLS comprises either 180 points or 120 points (see qualification regulations):



a) Including, for candidates who have not completed an LLB degree, [LEGAL506](#) and [LEGAL507](#) and either 120 points or 60 points respectively from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers excluding LEGAL590, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, or [LEGAL593](#); or

b) Including, for candidates who have completed an LLB degree, [LEGAL507](#) and 90 points from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers excluding LEGAL590, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, or [LEGAL593](#).

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">LEGAL501</a>	Advanced Evidence Law
An advanced-level examination of the principles of the law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.	
<a href="#">LEGAL505</a>	Critical Issues in the Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa New
An advanced-level examination of critical Issues in the Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa New	
<a href="#">LEGAL506</a>	Legal System and Methods
An advanced-level paper to provide students with a basic understanding of the New Zealand legal system	
<a href="#">LEGAL507</a>	Academic Legal Research and Writing
This paper will guide students through the principles and process of academic legal research and writing.	
<a href="#">LEGAL508</a>	Advanced Family Law
An advanced-level examination of the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of	
<a href="#">LEGAL520</a>	Intellectual Property Law and Policy
This paper will provide an overview of the principal regimes for the protection of intellectual property, and	
<a href="#">LEGAL521</a>	Advanced Employment Law
An advanced-level examination of employment law in Aotearoa New Zealand, including, the formation, op	
<a href="#">LEGAL525</a>	Critical Issues in Contemporary and International Indigenous Law
The purpose of this paper is to focus on the issues that are raised at the United Nations Permanent Forur	
<a href="#">LEGAL526</a>	Legal Aspects of Cyber Security
This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation	

LEGAL527	Advanced Issues in Charity Law
Charity law retains its ancient roots, whilst at the same time, striving to reflect its relevance in a contempo	
LEGAL535	Advanced Environmental Law
An advanced-level examination of the foundations and principles of environmental and resource manager	
LEGAL540	Critical Issues for Pacific Peoples and the Law
An advanced-level examination of critical issues for Pacific Peoples and the Law.	
LEGAL583	<i>Advanced Immigration and Refugee Law</i>
<i>An advanced-level examination of immigration and refugee law and policy as applied in Aotearoa New Ze</i>	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Linguistics (2023)

Linguistics is the scientific study of language in all its facets. Language is a fundamentally important aspect of human life, and impinges on virtually everything that we do. Thus, Linguistics is a study which shares interests with a very wide range of other disciplines, and usefully complements a variety of other subject areas, such as the language subjects, Philosophy, Education, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology and Artificial Intelligence.

Linguistics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Linguistics may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Linguistics as a single major for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Linguistics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [ARTSC105](#), LINGS201 or [LINGS202](#), and [LINGS301](#), [LINGS302](#) and [LINGS303](#).

To complete Linguistics as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Linguistics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [ARTSC105](#), LINGS201 or [LINGS202](#), and [LINGS302](#) and [LINGS303](#).

To complete a minor in Linguistics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Linguistics major, including at least 30 points above 100 level, including either LINGS201 or [LINGS202](#).

Note: It is recommended that students intending to take Linguistics as a major or minor, include a language skills paper in a language other than their first language in their programme of study. Such a paper would not count as a Linguistics paper for the purpose of the degree regulations.

**Note:** It is recommended that students intending to major in Linguistics include [ARTSC105](#) in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Ling\) and GradDip\(Ling\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ling) and GradDip(Ling)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Linguistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Poi
<a href="#">ARTSC105</a>	Language in Context	15.

Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language an		
ARTSC112	Music, Sound and Human Communication	15.
Every day we communicate using complex linguistic and musical systems. This paper will explore the role		
ENGLI100	Telling the Story	15.
This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider \		
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures	15.
This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Stuc		
MEDIA100	Understanding Visual Culture	15.
Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an		
WRITE100	Writing for Academic Success	15.
The paper gives opportunities for undergraduate students to develop their academic literacy skills. It begin		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LINGS202	Exploring English: From Grammar to Discourse
This paper presents a hands-on introduction to the grammar of English, paying special attention to the sy	
LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	
LINGS204	Language of Social Media
This paper introduces students to the study of language in the genre of social media, using linguistics the	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title

LINGS301	Research Apprenticeship
This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipli	
LINGS302	Comparative Linguistics
This paper concerns the study of linguistic diversity, with an emphasis on the morphosyntactic analysis of	
LINGS303	Sociolinguistics
This paper teaches major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation, including the study of ac	
LINGS304	Applied Linguistics
This paper provides an introduction to areas of research and professional practice in applied linguistics, ir	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LINGS800	Linguistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LINGS900	Linguistics PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23X (I
No description available.			

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





# Management (2023)

Papers for Management qualifications are listed in the Catalogue of Papers by subject and contribute to a number of specialist areas within the Waikato Management School.

Management is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or minor subject.

For a list of major and minor subjects available for Management qualifications, please see an Advisor in the Division of Management.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MNMGT105</a>	International Business
This paper provides an introduction to the world of international business and has been designed to help :	
<a href="#">MNMGT106</a>	Multimodal Transport Management
This paper is designed to help students understand multimodal transport and the activities of integrated tr	



## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
MNMGT202	Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations	15.0	23A
This paper provides students with the skills and knowledge to become competent and confident in cultural			
MNMGT261	Study Tour	15.0	23VE
Students will engage with organisations to explore business concepts in the real-world. This involves unde			

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNMGT504	Organisational Behaviour
This paper focuses on the development of personal and professional self-awareness for managers to ens	
MNMGT511	Managing People and Projects
In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will develop their skills in people management, managing and supporti	
MNMGT512	Negotiating and Communicating Effectively
BMS(Hons) students develop their understanding of internal and external communication structure and fu	
MNMGT513	Data-Informed Decision Making
In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will develop skills in collecting, analysing and interpreting data. It intro	
MNMGT514	Business Ethics and Managing Risk
In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will further develop their understanding of ethical decision making in bu	
MNMGT515	Leading for an Uncertain Future
Future thinking looks beyond immediate constraints and looks at discontinuous changes in the long term.	
MNMGT516	Understanding Global Business Practice
In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will engage with a number of businesses during an international study	

MNMGT517	Managing Strategically
In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will develop their ability to think strategically about an organisation's cu	
MNMGT519	Work Integrated Learning BMS(Hons)
This paper provides BMS(Hons) students with the opportunity to apply knowledge and skills while underta	
MNMGT561	Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations for Managers
This paper provides students with the skills and knowledge to become competent and confident as mana	
MNMGT562	Contemporary and Future Issues, in Context
In a world where the only constant is change itself the issues facing today's managers are complex and v	
MNMGT563	High Impact Applied Project
This paper provides an opportunity for the student to investigate a topic in depth and conduct applied rese	
MNMGT581	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
MNMGT582	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finan
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in economics and fina	
WSAFE589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
WSOMM589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
WSOMM590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	



# Management and Sustainability (2023)

In today's world of limited resources and increasing social justice concerns, we need informed managers with the skills to make a positive difference to the planet. If you're committed to a more sustainable world, this could be the ideal subject for you. Management and Sustainability focuses on issues of environmental management, corporate social responsibility, and the activities of firms, governments and other organisations.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(MgtStn\), PGDip\(MgtStn\)\[1\] and MMS\[1\]](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn)[1] and MMS[1]

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS.

PGCert(MgtStn) students must include 60 points from [ACCTN541](#), [ECONS515](#), [LCOMM584](#), [MAORI502](#), [POLSC537](#), [STMGT580](#) and [THMGT502](#).

PGDip(MgtStn) students must include 60 points from [ECONS515](#), [LCOMM584](#) and [STMGT580](#), and 30 points from [ACCTN541](#), [MAORI502](#), [MGSUS591](#), [POLSC537](#) and [THMGT502](#).

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), one of [MGSUS591](#), [MGSUS592](#), [MGSUS593](#) or

[MGSUS594](#); and include 60 points from ECONS515, [LCOMM584](#) and STMGT580. Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Note:

[1] There will be no new intake into the PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS in 2023.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ACCTN541</a>	Fraud Auditing and Analytics
The paper emphasises contemporary methods for detecting and preventing fraud. Students will engage in	
<a href="#">LCOMM584</a>	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i	
<a href="#">MAORI502</a>	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
<a href="#">MGSUS591</a>	Management and Sustainability Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">MGSUS592</a>	Management and Sustainability Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">MGSUS593</a>	Management and Sustainability Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">MGSUS594</a>	Management and Sustainability Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

POLSC537

Environmental Politics and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and

STMGT504

*Strategies for Sustainability*

*This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers*

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Management Systems (2023)

Management Systems includes the separate but related subject areas of Digital Business and Supply Chain Management. Papers in these areas are designed to give students a practical understanding of how to make good business decisions in regards to managing an organisation's valuable resources and ensure fluid supply chains. You'll learn how to use the latest web-based technologies to deliver rich data necessary for decision-making, and create operational efficiencies critical for business success.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the PGCert, PGDip and MMS in Management Systems in 2020 onwards. Prospective students are directed towards the Digital Business, Project Management and Supply Chain Management subjects and qualifications.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers for the PGCert(MgtSys) and the PGDip(MgtSys) programmes.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of MGSYS590, MGSYS591, MGSYS592, MGSYS593 or MGSYS594. Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Note: there will be no intakes into these qualifications in 2022.


## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">MGSYS900</a>	Management Systems PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hami
<i>No description available.</i>			

 **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Māori and Indigenous Studies (2023)

Māori and Indigenous Studies provides students the opportunity to develop a depth of expertise in Māori and Indigenous Studies, whilst also enabling expansion for that knowledge within a broader context by allowing the flexibility for students to complete a range of papers from within Māori and Indigenous Studies, as well as papers from other fields. The major includes critical thinking in innovative and creative ways related to Māori and Indigenous knowledge systems, and emerging methodologies and critical theory within the discipline of Indigenous Studies.

Māori and Indigenous Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Māori and Indigenous Studies may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Māori and Indigenous Studies as a single major for the BA, BCC and the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI102](#); 15 points from [MAORI101](#), [MAORI111](#) or [MAORI112](#); [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#); 15 points from the 200 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies; [MAORI302](#), [MAORI303](#); and 30 points from the 300 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete Māori and Indigenous Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI102](#); 15 points from [MAORI101](#), [MAORI111](#) or [MAORI112](#); [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#); 15 points from the 200 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies; [MAORI302](#), [MAORI303](#); and 15 points from the 300 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a minor in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Māori and Indigenous Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100

level.

Kaupapa Māori Psychology is also available as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled. Please see [Kaupapa Māori Psychology](#) for further information.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(M&ISt\) and GradDip\(M&ISt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(M&ISt\), PGDip\(M&ISt\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(M&ISt) and GradDip(M&ISt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori and Indigenous Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(M&ISt), PGDip(M&ISt), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a PGCert(M&ISt), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a PGDip(M&ISt), students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [MAORI570](#), and at least a further 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [MAORI570](#).

To complete a MA or MSocSc in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must take either; a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. Students must include [MAORI570](#), unless admitted under section 2(b) of the qualification regulations and completing a 120 point thesis.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAORI101</a>	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to	
<a href="#">MAORI102</a>	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,	
<a href="#">MAORI103</a>	Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
This course examines Maori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, lai	
<a href="#">MAORI111</a>	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic	
<a href="#">MAORI112</a>	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language	

MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	
MAORI151	Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete an	
MAORI157	Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CLINT202	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Responses to Climate Change
An analysis of how Maori, Pacific and Indigenous communities respond, adapt and mitigate the challenge	
MAORI200	Mana Wahine
This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Mac	
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	
MAORI203	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peopl
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and th	
MAORI204	Māori and Pacific Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Pacific perspectives, including models and frame	
MAORI222	<i>He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Ide</i>
<i>A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo</i>	
MAORI250	Māori Politics
<i>This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,</i>	

<a href="#">MAORI251</a>	<i>Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts</i>
<i>This paper is a multi-disciplinary focused paper providing students with the opportunity to understand a M</i>	
<a href="#">MAORI257</a>	<i>Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori</i>
<i>An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph</i>	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAORI300</a>	Working with Indigenous Communities
This paper focuses on the critical learnings, knowledge's and pedagogies related to working with whenua.	
<a href="#">MAORI302</a>	Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges
This paper looks at the influence and forms that Matauranga Maori has had and has taken in various post	
<a href="#">MAORI303</a>	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indige	
<a href="#">MAORI304</a>	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing is	
<a href="#">MAORI310</a>	Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic S
This paper concentrates on examining and analysing proverbial, prophetic and colloquial sayings within M	
<a href="#">MAORI350</a>	Mana Motuhake
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p	
<a href="#">MAORI363</a>	The Impact Lab
This paper provides an opportunity for interdisciplinary teamwork on solutions for a sustainability problem	
<a href="#">MAORI390</a>	Kaupapa Rangahau
A Directed Study is a taught paper that enables suitably qualified undergraduate students to undertake a	
<a href="#">PSYCH303</a>	Indigenous Psychology

Students develop a critical analysis of the positions of contemporary Maori people through discussion and	
SCIEN305	Science and Mātauranga Māori
This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Maturanga Maori	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI500	<i>Indigenous Creative Practices</i>
<i>This paper explores the wide range and purposes of Indigenous creative practices. While examining the t</i>	
MAORI502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
MAORI552	<i>Te Korero, Te Tikanga, Te Wairua</i>
<i>Ka tirohia nga tuhinga tawhito, hou hoki me te ahua o te whakatakoto-a-tuhi i te whakaaro, ahakoa reo M</i>	
MAORI570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and I
This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most e	
MAORI571	Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Stu
A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications	
MAORI590	He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Kōrero: Direc
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
MAORI592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MAORI593	Māori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MAORI594	Māori Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAORI800	FMIS MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAORI900	FMIS PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton)
No description available.			
MAORI901	FMIS Creative Practice Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton)
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

# Māori Education (2023)

Māori Education graduates will have knowledge of policy, pedagogy and practices in Māori and English medium education settings appropriate to Māori learners and communities.

Māori Education is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Māori Education, students must complete 60 points in Māori Education, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MAOED100](#), [MAOED200](#); either [EDUCA200](#) or [EDSOC300](#); and a further 15 points from [MAORI202](#) or [MAORI302](#) or approved papers listed under Māori Education.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAOED100</a>	Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori Ed
This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N	

### 200 Level



Code	Paper Title
EDUCA200	Te Hononga Tangata
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work	
MAOED200	Hopu Reo Rua: Bilingual Theory and Practice in Māori Education
This paper explores bilingual acquisition theory and practice and effective Indigenous language and conte	
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC300	Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. It considers how Maori a	

2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Māori Language/Te Reo Māori (2023)

A programme in Te Reo Māori offers students the opportunity to study Māori language to a high level of competency.

Te Reo Māori is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Te Reo Māori may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Te Reo Māori as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Te Reo Māori, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI210](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI310](#), [MAORI311](#), [MAORI312](#) and [MAORI316](#).

To complete Te Reo Māori as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Te Reo Māori, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI210](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI310](#), [MAORI311](#) and [MAORI312](#).

To complete a minor in Te Reo Māori, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Te Reo Māori major, including 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI211](#) and [MAORI212](#).

Te Tohu Paetahi, our total immersion Māori language programme, has paved the way for the revitalisation of our ancestral language and 2016 saw Te Tohu Paetahi programme celebrating its 25th birthday. Please refer to [Te Tohu Paetahi](#) for further information.

**Note:** Students who have gained 14 credits or more at NCEA L3 in Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, or equivalent will be exempt from [MAORI111](#) and [MAORI112](#) and will enrol directly into [MAORI211](#) and [MAORI212](#). Students will be guided to select 30 points from approved alternative papers at 100 level.

Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



---

Ask us anything

---

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(ReoMāori) and GradDip(ReoMāori)

Prescriptions for the PGDip(Int&Trans)

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(ReoMāori) and GradDip(ReoMāori)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori Language/Te Reo Māori at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

### Prescriptions for the PGDip(Int&Trans)

Entry to the Postgraduate Diploma in Interpreting and Translating Māori is based on the following criteria: a graduate degree of good academic performance in which Māori was a major subject, work experience in (or other knowledge of) translating and interpreting, assessment of the applicant's suitability in terms of experience, motivation, maturity, self-management and communication skills in both Māori and English.

### Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subj

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAORI101</a>	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners

For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to

[MAORI111](#)

Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic

[MAORI112](#)

Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2

This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language

[MAORI115](#)

Te Hā o te Reo: Emergence of the Language

This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI111

## 200 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

[MAORI210](#)

Te Whakahaumanu Reo: Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation

This paper will explore the impact of colonisation on indigenous languages and examine a range of current

[MAORI211](#)

Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required

[MAORI212](#)

Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maori

[MAORI215](#)

Te Reo Whaiaro: Expressive Language

This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI211

## 300 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

[MAORI310](#)

Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic

This paper concentrates on examining and analysing proverbial, prophetic and colloquial sayings within Māori

MAORI311	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1
I tua atu o MAORI212, arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pu	
MAORI312	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2
I tua atu o MAORI311, ko ta tenei pepa he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi rangahau e hangai nei ki te whaikorero	
MAORI313	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 3
Ko te kaupapa o tenei pepa he whakawhanui, he whakapakari i te taha korero, whakarongo, panui, tuhitu	
MAORI316	Te Reo Ahurei
This paper is intended for students who have completed Maori language proficiency to intermediate level	
MAORI390	Kaupapa Rangahau
A Directed Study is a taught paper that enables suitably qualified undergraduate students to undertake a	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAORI590	He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Kōrero: Directed Study	30.0	23A (Hamilton), 23B (Hamil
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
MAORI592	Dissertation	60.0	23X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
MAORI593	Māori Thesis	90.0	23X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
MAORI594	Māori Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton) & 23X (Hamil
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			



# Marine Science (2023)

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

# Marketing (2023)

Marketing is essential for attracting customers to purchase a company's products or services. It helps to create strong, unique brands that stand out from their competitors in the marketplace. You'll learn how to anticipate and satisfy customers' needs by creating value through market research, strategic planning, product/brand development and advertising/communication.

Marketing is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus), Bachelor of Communication (BC) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Marketing may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Marketing as a single major for the BBus, BC and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Marketing, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#), [MRKTG102](#), [MRKTG200](#), [MRKTG203](#), [MRKTG205](#), [MRKTG309](#), and 45 points from [MRKTG301](#), [MRKTG304](#), [MRKTG307](#) and [MRKTG308](#). Students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of [MRKTG301](#), [MRKTG304](#), [MRKTG307](#) or [MRKTG308](#).

To complete Marketing as part of a double major for the BBus, BC, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Marketing, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#), [MRKTG102](#), [MRKTG200](#), [MRKTG203](#), [MRKTG205](#), [MRKTG309](#) and 30 points from [MRKTG301](#), [MRKTG304](#), [MRKTG307](#) and [MRKTG308](#).

To complete a minor in Marketing, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Marketing major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#).

## NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.



Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Mrkt\) and GradDip\(Mrkt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Mrkt\), PGDip\(Mrkt\), BBus\(Hons\), BCS\(Hons\), MMgmt and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mrkt) and GradDip(Mrkt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Marketing at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), MMgmt and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), MMgmt and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt) or PGDip(Mrkt) programmes.

BCS(Hons) students must complete at least 60 points from MRKTG503, [MRKTG551](#), [MRKTG552](#), [MRKTG553](#), MRKTG554, MRKTG555, MRKTG556 and MRKTG557.

MMgmt students must complete MRKTG561, MRKTG562, MRKTG563 and MRKTG564.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of MRKTG590, [MRKTG591](#), [MRKTG592](#), [MRKTG593](#) or [MRKTG594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Note: The MMgmt in Marketing is not available in 2022.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
<a href="#">MRKTG101</a>	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Online)
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
<a href="#">MRKTG102</a>	Principles of Consumer Behaviour and Research	15.0	23B (Hamilton) & 23B (Taur
This paper introduces consumer behaviour and research, relating it to the practice of strategic marketing			

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MRKTG200</a>	Strategic Marketing Planning
This paper cultivates students' abilities in applying strategic marketing planning processes and concepts t	
<a href="#">MRKTG203</a>	Integrated Marketing Communications
This paper covers online and offline media and techniques, in addition to traditional advertising and prom	

MRKTG205	Marketing Analytics and Insights
This paper will introduce students to the cleaning, management, manipulation, visualisation and analysis of data.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
MRKTG301	Modern Professional Selling	15.0	23A (Hamilton)
This paper develops students' abilities in applying new business development and selling processes, principles and techniques.			
MRKTG304	Applied Digital Marketing	15.0	23B (Online)
Digital marketing applies the fundamentals of marketing to digital business through the application of digital technologies.			
MRKTG307	Applied Content and Social Media Marketing	15.0	23B (Hamilton)
Content marketing teaches a strategic marketing approach to creating and distributing valuable, relevant, and consistent content to attract and retain a clearly defined audience.			
MRKTG308	Strategic Brand Management	15.0	23A (Hamilton)
This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are important to a business and how they can be managed effectively.			
MRKTG309	Marketing Capstone	15.0	23B (Hamilton)
The marketing capstone paper brings together all other topics in the marketing major providing an integrated and comprehensive understanding of the marketing process.			
WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0	23A (Hamilton)
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline to a real-world business environment.			
WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	23A (Hamilton)
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to the management discipline.			

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MRKTG551	Developments in Marketing Strategy

This advanced level paper uses a student-centred seminar format to explore developments in the market

MRKTG552

Advanced Advertising Strategy

This advanced level paper seeks to deepen students' knowledge of how advertising and promotions work

MRKTG591

Marketing Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MRKTG592

Marketing Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MRKTG593

Marketing Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MRKTG594


Marketing Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
MRKTG800	Marketing MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
MRKTG900	Marketing PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton), 23X (H-
No description available.			



# Materials and Process Engineering (2023)

The Materials and Process Engineering programme covers a wide range of skills and contains two engineering disciplines that overlap in many areas. The materials engineer makes critical decisions in selecting the best materials for a particular function; the process engineer makes critical decisions in the processes and utilities required to manufacture the product. For example, materials engineering involves understanding the properties and uses of wood and steel, designing and constructing new filters for sewage treatment, and providing new materials for the energy industry. Process engineering include converting trees into paper and fibre board, iron sand into steel, effluent into drinkable water, and gas into electricity.

Materials and Process Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

**Note:** Students who have completed ENGCB580 should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

---

## On this page



[Year 1](#)[Year 2](#)[Year 3](#)[Year 4](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

---

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [CHEMY102](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB223](#), [ENGCB224](#), [ENGCB280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME221](#), [ENGMP211](#) and [ENGMP213](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGMP214](#), [ENGCB324](#), [ENGCB380](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGMP311](#) and [ENGMP313](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [ENGCB321](#), [ENGCB323](#), [ENGCB327](#), [ENGEN390](#), [ENGEV341](#) or [ENGME554](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB581](#), [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN582](#) and [ENGMP512](#).

Plus 30 points of electives (with no more than one 300 level paper) from: [ENGCB321](#), [ENGCB323](#), [ENGCB327](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#), [ENGME554](#), [ENGME585](#), [ENGME586](#), [ENGMP511](#) or [ENGMP513](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for all engineering students.	
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Includes differential equations.	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides the skills necessary for the analysis and design of engineering systems.	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to calculate forces and moments.	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials). Includes the relationship between structure, properties and processing.	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, and the impact of engineering on the environment.	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering, and the role of engineering in society.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical intermediates.	



CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemi	
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Ber	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 h	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with th	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading	
ENGMP214	Materials Manufacturing Processes
This paper gives an understanding of fundamental principles and relationships between manufacturing pr	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB321	Thermal Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam	
ENGCB323	Chemical Reaction Engineering
This paper is an introduction to the quantitative treatment of chemical and biological reaction and reactor	
ENGCB324	Mass Transfer Operations
This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physic	
ENGCB327	Food and Bioprocess Engineering
Food and Bioprocess operations play a key role in the manufacture of products such as dairy and meat p	
ENGCB380	Process Engineering Design 2
Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 40	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent wit	
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	

ENGEN391	Special Topics in Engineering 2
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engine	
ENGMP311	Materials 2
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to s	
ENGMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transfo	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control
This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategi	
ENGCB523	Advanced Energy Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems inc	
ENGCB581	Advanced Process Engineering Design
Design teams will design a processing plant to meet the specifications of a design brief including mass an	
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engi	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project manageme	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The p	
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a staff member	
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a staff member	
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a staff member	
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a staff member	
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEN588	Directed Study 2
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEV541	Advanced Water and Wastewater Engineering
This course covers advanced aspects of design and operation of unit processes in water and waste water	
ENGEV542	Waste Minimisation Engineering
Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial wastes	
ENGME554	Inspection, Monitoring and Evaluation
Inspection and monitoring are techniques used to provide evaluation of the current health of a component	
ENGME585	Industrial Technology and Innovation 1
Using Project Based Learning, this paper will furnish the student with an understanding of the innovation process	
ENGMP506	Materials and Process Systems Analysis
This paper covers mass and heat transfer, thermodynamics, materials (including metal, polymer and composites)	
ENGMP512	Advanced Materials Manufacture
This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials engineering	

This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials characteri

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

# Materials and Processing (2023)

Materials and Processing is a discipline concerned with understanding the characteristics of materials and the processes used to convert materials into products. It includes biotechnology, environmental technology, materials, process engineering and innovation and technology management. The major in Materials and Processing includes properties and uses of materials, processing of these materials, and designing industrial systems.

To complete a major in Materials and Processing, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level in Materials and Processing, including at least 45 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students include [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGME221](#), [ENGMP211](#), two other 200 level ENGxx papers (from the list of qualifying Engineering papers), [ENGCB321](#), [ENGMP311](#), and one other 300 level ENGxx paper (from the list of qualifying Engineering papers) in their programme of study.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Materials and Processing major (outside of existing guaranteed credit arrangements), Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in 2018, however a new Materials Science subject is available. Students enrolled in Materials and Processing in 2017 or prior should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mat&Proc), PGDip(Mat&Proc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mat&Proc), PGDip(Mat&Proc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Materials and Processing, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Materials and Processing, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally ENGEN591).

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. [ENGME585](#) is compulsory for the MSc(Tech).

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Head of School.

## Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Materials and Processing students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [ENGMP506](#); 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM513](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#), [EXMBM522](#), [EXMBM523](#), [EXMBM524](#), [EXMBM532](#) and [EXMBM533](#), 60 points from [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEN584](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEN586](#), [ENGEN587](#), [ENGEN588](#), [ENGEV543](#), [ENGEV545](#), [ENGME515](#), [ENGME557](#), [ENGME585](#) and [ENGMP513](#); as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGEN110</a>	Engineering Mechanics

Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal

ENGEN112

Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN180

Foundations of Engineering

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Ber	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGME280	Design and Manufacturing 1
The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading	



ENGMP214	Materials Manufacturing Processes
This paper gives an understanding of fundamental principles and relationships between manufacturing processes and materials.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB324	Mass Transfer Operations
This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physical processes.	
ENGCB380	Process Engineering Design 2
Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials processes.	
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engineering.	
ENGME352	Control and Applications
This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. This paper is a prerequisite for ENGME380.	
ENGME380	Design and Manufacturing 2
This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills in design and manufacturing.	
ENGMP311	Materials 2
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to select materials for engineering applications.	
ENGMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transformation, fracture and fatigue.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control

This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategies.	
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering discipline.	
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member.	
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member.	
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member.	
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member.	
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
ENGEN588	Directed Study 2
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
ENGME580	Product Innovation and Development
ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how to develop a new product, and the role of innovation in the product development process.	
ENGME585	Industrial Technology and Innovation 1
Using Project Based Learning, this paper will furnish the student with an understanding of the innovation process and the role of innovation in the product development process.	
ENGMP506	Materials and Process Systems Analysis
This paper covers mass and heat transfer, thermodynamics, materials (including metal, polymer and composites), and manufacturing processes.	
ENGMP512	Advanced Materials Manufacture
This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials engineering.	
ENGMP516	Materials Characterisation

This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials character

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENMP900	Materials and Processing PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Har
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

# Materials Science (2023)

Materials Science focuses on understanding the intrinsic structure of a material and the control of its structure through processing. It studies the relationship of the engineering properties of the three main classes of materials (metals, polymers and ceramics) as well as composites and semiconductors.

Materials Science is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Materials Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Materials Science as a single major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Materials Science, including [CHEMY101](#), [ENGEN112](#), [CHEMY204](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), 15 points from either [CHEMY201](#) or [CHEMY203](#), [ENGMP311](#), [ENGMP312](#) and 15 points from either [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY303](#) or [CHEMY304](#).

To complete Materials Science as part of a double major for the BSc, BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Materials Science, including [CHEMY101](#), [ENGEN112](#), [CHEMY204](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), 15 points from either [CHEMY201](#) or [CHEMY203](#) and 30 points from [ENGMP311](#), [ENGMP312](#), [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY303](#) or [CHEMY304](#).

To complete a minor in Materials Science, students must complete 60 points, consisting of [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGMP211](#) and [ENGMP311](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MatSc) and GradDip(MatSc)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(MatSc) and GradDip(MatSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Materials Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

#### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy - Tūramaramatia i ngā Hanganga
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

#### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radica	
CHEMY203	Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group elen	
CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry

This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resonance

ENGME280

Design and Manufacturing 1

The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design methods

ENGMP211

Materials 1

This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, processing and properties

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY301	Advanced Organic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product chemistry and synthesis	
CHEMY303	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of inorganic chemistry including heavy transition elements; f-elements and coordination chemistry	
CHEMY304	Advanced Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including mass spectrometry, inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectroscopy and electrochemistry	
ENGMP311	Materials 2
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to enable the design of materials for specific applications	
ENGMP312	Materials Manufacture
This paper deepens the understanding of students on the relationships between processing conditions, material properties and the resulting microstructure	

□ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Mathematics (2023)

Mathematics is a language of fundamental importance which underpins many activities of society. It plays a crucial role, both theoretically and practically, in many areas such as science, computing, economics and finance.

Mathematics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons)) and the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Mathematics may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Mathematics as a single major for the BCMS(Hons) or the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Mathematics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MATHS101](#), [MATHS102](#), [MATHS201](#), and [MATHS202](#). Students may include up to 30 points of DATA-coded papers as part of their Mathematics major. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Mathematics at 500 level, including [MATHS520](#).

To complete Mathematics as part of a double major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Mathematics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MATHS101](#), [MATHS102](#), [MATHS201](#), and [MATHS202](#). Students may include up to 30 points of DATA-coded papers as part of their Mathematics major. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level including [MATHS520](#) if Mathematics is the first major.

To complete a minor in Mathematics, students must complete 60 points, including at least 30 points above 100 level. The 60 points must be chosen from the papers listed for the Mathematics major. [MATHS135](#) may also be taken towards a minor. Students may include up to 15 points of DATA-coded papers.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Mathematics in 2017 or prior are encouraged to contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.



**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C-.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Math) and GradDip(Math)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Math), PGDip(Math), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc and MSc (Research)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Math) and GradDip(Math)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Mathematics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Math), PGDip(Math), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc and MSc (Research)

The paper [MATHS520](#) is normally available only for the BCMS(Hons) degree.

To complete a PGCert(Math), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete a PGDip(Math), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Mathematics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Mathematics, of which at least 30 points must be in

research (normally [MATHS591](#)).

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Mathematics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [MATHS591](#)).

To complete an MA in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(b) of the MA regulations must take a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MSc in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including [MATHS592](#) and at least 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of [MATHS594](#) and 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

Candidates for graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser in Mathematics of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Note: Mathematics will not be available as a subject in the BA(Hons) and MA qualifications in 2022.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title

CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu	
MATHS101	Introduction to Calculus
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
MATHS102	Introduction to Algebra
A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector	
MATHS135	Discrete Structures
An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such	
MATHS165	General Mathematics
An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu	
MATHS166	Management Mathematics
An introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences. Students who me	
MATHS168	Preparatory Mathematics
Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to Calculus and Statistics. This paper provides a last chance	
RPLCR103	Recognition of Prior Learning - Introduction to Calculus
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
RPLCR104	Recognition of Prior Learning - Introduction to Algebra
A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector	

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CSMAX270</a>	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issue	
<a href="#">DATAX201</a>	Practical Data Science
This paper gives students practical experience for the entire data science process. It covers the data colle	
<a href="#">DATAX221</a>	Statistical Data Analysis
This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection o	
<a href="#">DATAX222</a>	Principles of Probability and Statistics
This paper introduces the theoretical background that underpins modern probability and statistics. Topics	
<a href="#">ENGEN201</a>	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
<a href="#">MATHS201</a>	Continuing Calculus
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
<a href="#">MATHS202</a>	Linear Algebra
A formal approach to linear algebra, with applications. Topics include: axioms of a vector space, linear inc	
<a href="#">MATHS203</a>	Differential Equations and Modelling
Systems of ordinary differential equations and their applications, including phase plane methods. Introduc	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COMPX361</a>	Logic and Computation
The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl	
<a href="#">COMPX364</a>	Cryptography and Number Theory

An introduction to number theoretic ideas with emphasis on their applications in cryptography.

COMPX367

Computational Mathematics

Introduces numerical methods for solving various mathematical problems.

DATA321

Advanced Data Analysis

This paper covers the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling. The emphasis is on obs

DATA322

Probability and Stochastic Processes

This paper introduces students to probability theory and stochastic processes. It covers formally the theor

DATA323

Design and Analysis of Experiments and Surveys

This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys, '

ENGEN301

Engineering Maths and Modelling 3

Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.

MATHS301

Real and Complex Analysis

Further real analysis, including a formal approach to continuity, differentiability and power series. An intro

MATHS307

Rings and Fields

This paper considers the algebraic structures of rings and fields together with applications of the ideas.

MATHS341

Partial Differential Equations

Develops solution techniques for first and second order partial differential equations, including the methoc

MATHS390

Directed Study

Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

MATHS397

Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study

Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

## 500 Level

Code

Paper Title

COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMPX546	Graph Theory
An introduction to graph theory and combinatorics, including network optimisation algorithms.	
COMPX567	Advanced Computational Mathematics
This paper considers computational methods for solving various mathematical problems.	
MATHS507	Advanced Rings and Fields
This paper considers the algebraic structures of rings and fields together with applications of the ideas, st	
MATHS512	Continuous Groups
An introduction to the study of continuous groups, particularly matrix groups. The groups have application	
MATHS517	Stochastic Differential Equations with Applications to Finance
A study of stochastic differential equations and their applications in the physical sciences and finance.	
MATHS520	Dissertation
A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.	
MATHS541	Classical Partial Differential Equations
Topics chosen from: first-order equations; the method of characteristics; second-order equations: wave, d	
MATHS565	General Relativity
The theory of gravitational fields and cosmology using the methods of general relativity.	
MATHS581	Special Topic in Mathematics 1
One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.	
MATHS582	Special Topic in Mathematics 2
One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.	
MATHS591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[MATHS592](#)

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[MATHS593](#)

Mathematics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[MATHS594](#)

Mathematics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">MATHS800</a>	Mathematics MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">MATHS900</a>	Mathematics PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

# Mechanical Engineering (2023)

The Mechanical Engineering programme combines papers in mechanical engineering, science and mathematics to give graduates a good balance between intellectual rigour and engineering practice. This typically prepares graduates for employment in industry and a wide range of other careers. During the first three years, the curriculum includes engineering design as a major theme, which integrates papers in engineering science. In the final year students specialise in areas such as advanced product development and undertake a major design or laboratory-based project.

Mechanical Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Mechanical Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Year 1

Year 2

Year 3

Year 4

Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#),



[ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB224](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME221](#), [ENGME251](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#) and [ENGMP213](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB223](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGME352](#), [ENGME353](#), [ENGME380](#) and [ENGMP313](#).

Plus [ENGCB321](#) or [ENGMP311](#) or [ENGME554](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN582](#), [ENGME551](#) and [ENGME580](#).

Plus 30 points of electives (with no more than one 300 level paper) from: [ENGCB321](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGMP311](#), [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGME540](#), [ENGME554](#), [ENGMP511](#), [ENGMP512](#) and [ENGMP513](#).

## Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Mechanical Engineering students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [ENGME506](#); 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#), [EXMBM522](#), [EXMBM523](#), [EXMBM524](#), [EXMBM532](#) and [EXMBM533](#); 60 points from [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEN584](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEN586](#), [ENGEN587](#), [ENGEN588](#), [ENGEV543](#), [ENGME515](#), [ENGEE523](#), [ENGME551](#), [ENGME554](#), [ENGME555](#), [ENGME557](#), [ENGME585](#), [ENGMT558](#) and [ENGMP513](#); as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGEN101</a>	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	

ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal	
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these co	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Ber	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	

ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 h	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with th	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGME251	Dynamics and Vibration
This paper covers dynamics of rigid bodies and fundamentals of vibration. Topics in rigid body dynamics a	
ENGME280	Design and Manufacturing 1
The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB321	Thermal Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment

This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 40	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent wit	
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN391	Special Topics in Engineering 2
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engine	
ENGME352	Control and Applications
This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. TI	
ENGME353	Mechanical and Electrical Machines
This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers appli	
ENGME380	Design and Manufacturing 2
This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills i	
ENGMP311	Materials 2
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to s	
ENGMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transfo	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control
This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategies.	
ENGCB523	Advanced Energy Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems including power generation.	
ENGEE523	Sensors, Instrumentation and Measurement
An overview of instruments used by engineers, including sensor fundamentals and measurement uncertainty.	
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering discipline.	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, ethics, health and safety, and communication.	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The project is a significant piece of work that demonstrates the student's ability to apply their knowledge and skills in a practical context.	
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a staff member.	
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a staff member.	
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a staff member.	
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a staff member.	
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
ENGEN588	Directed Study 2

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGME506	Mechanical and Mechatronics Systems Analysis
This paper covers the principles of mechanical and mechatronics engineering analysis that is divided into	
ENGME540	Finite Element Analysis
Theory of finite elements analysis using variational methods. Numerical modelling for finding the stresses	
ENGME551	Mechanics of Vibration
This paper covers vibrations of two and multiple degree of freedom systems, modelling and analysis for d	
ENGME554	Inspection, Monitoring and Evaluation
Inspection and monitoring are techniques used to provide evaluation of the current health of a component	
ENGME580	Product Innovation and Development
ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how	
ENGMP512	Advanced Materials Manufacture
This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials enginee	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Mechatronics Engineering (2023)

The Mechatronics Engineering programme produces work-ready engineering graduates that specialise in effective integration of mechanical systems and electronics with intelligent control combining expertise from three areas: computer science, electronic engineering and mechanical engineering. The programme will develop students' ability to handle complex real-world mechatronics projects, providing skilled engineers that contribute to the success of high-value food manufacturing (dairy, meat and horticulture), forestry and wood product manufacturing, and high-value manufacturing (agritech, aviation and equipment manufacturing).

Mechatronics Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Mechatronics Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Year 1

Year 2

Year 3

Year 4

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#),

[ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX203](#), [ENGEE231](#), [ENGEE233](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME251](#), [ENGMP213](#) and [ENGMT280](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX310](#), [COMPX349](#), [ENGEE358](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGME353](#) and [ENGMT380](#).

Plus 15 points from: [ENGEE331](#) or [ENGME380](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

## Year 4

Students must complete the following papers: [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN582](#) and [ENGMT558](#).

Plus 45 points from: [COMPX525](#), [COMPX550](#), [ENGEE523](#), [ENGEE531](#), [ENGEE532](#), [ENGEE580](#), [ENGME540](#), [ENGME551](#) or [ENGME580](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGEN101</a>	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	
<a href="#">ENGEN102</a>	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu	
<a href="#">ENGEN103</a>	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th	
<a href="#">ENGEN110</a>	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal	



ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these co	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
ENGEE231	Electrical Circuits
This paper covers the theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive elen	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hc	

ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the	
ENGME251	Dynamics and Vibration
This paper covers dynamics of rigid bodies and fundamentals of vibration. Topics in rigid body dynamics include:	
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading	
ENGMT280	Mechatronics Design and Manufacturing
This paper covers the system approach to design and development of mechatronics systems. Modern control	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX310	Machine Learning
This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms are	
COMPX349	Embedded Systems
This course covers the principles and design of embedded systems, including micro-controllers, embedded	
ENGEE331	Signals
Signals are all pervasive in electrical and electronic engineering. This paper teaches analogue signals and	
ENGEE358	Control Theory and Applications
This paper teaches control theory and its applications in electrical and mechatronics engineering. The the	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2

This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 40	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with	
ENGME353	Mechanical and Electrical Machines
This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers applied	
ENGME380	Design and Manufacturing 2
This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills in	
ENGMT380	Mechatronics Design and Real-time System
This paper introduces the use of sensors and microcontrollers/embedded systems in conjunction with advanced	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX525	Deep Learning
This paper provides an introduction into Deep Learning, focussing on both algorithms and applications. It	
ENGEE523	Sensors, Instrumentation and Measurement
An overview of instruments used by engineers, including sensor fundamentals and measurement uncertainty	
ENGEE532	Image Processing and Machine Vision
This paper is an introduction to image processing and machine vision in the engineering context. Students	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The project	
ENGME540	Finite Element Analysis

Theory of finite elements analysis using variational methods. Numerical modelling for finding the stresses

ENGME551

Mechanics of Vibration

This paper covers vibrations of two and multiple degree of freedom systems, modelling and analysis for d

ENGME580

Product Innovation and Development

ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how

ENGMT558

Robotics

This paper teaches students advanced mechatronics with applications to mobile and industrial robotic app

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Media Design (2023)

Media Design combines elements of design, as well as screen and media studies within a single major. It offers students a comprehensive education in the theory, research and design of multi-modal media content for screen and multi-media platforms.

Media Design is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Design (BDes). Media Design may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Media Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Media Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [MEDIA100](#), [DSIGN242](#), [MEDIA202](#), [MEDIA220](#), either [MEDIA301](#) or [MEDIA309](#), [MEDIA302](#), [MEDIA305](#) and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete Media Design as part of a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Media Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [MEDIA100](#), [DSIGN242](#), [MEDIA202](#), [MEDIA220](#); and 45 points from [MEDIA301](#) or [MEDIA309](#), [MEDIA302](#), [MEDIA305](#) and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete a minor in Media Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Media Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(MedDes\) and GradDip\(MedDes\)](#)[Prescriptions for the BDes\(Hons\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(MedDes) and GradDip(MedDes)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Media Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

## Prescriptions for the BDes(Hons)

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [Bachelor of Design with Honours](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
DSIGN141	Principles of Form and Design
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi	
DSIGN142	Beyond the Basics of Design
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles o	
DSIGN151	Design History
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by stu	

DSIGN161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to	
MEDIA100	Understanding Visual Culture
Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an	
MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN242	Interactive Environments
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of differ	
DSIGN251	Applied Computing Tools 1
This paper enables students to widen their experience of design relevant computer software using an inte	
DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and	
DSIGN271	Design Thinking
The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and	
DSIGN290	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries pr	
MEDIA202	Film Production 2: Experimentation and Creativity
Students are challenged to extend their creative practice beyond the conventions of narrative film making	
MEDIA203	Digital Arts and Cultures
The 21st century has seen a fundamental shift from analogue to digital media systems. This paper will dis	
MEDIA220	Creative Media Production

This paper will engage students with a client-based approach to media production. Students will be asked

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CREAT301	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project
Students participate in a group creative project that will be audio-visual in nature, comprising of either a film or a digital media project.	
DSIGN350	Design Internship
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies design skills to a real-world project.	
DSIGN360	Capstone Project
In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence.	
DSIGN361	Portfolio Project
This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their design skills.	
DSIGN390	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries problem.	
DSIGN397	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study
A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a design solution.	
DSIGN398	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study
A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a design solution.	
MEDIA301	Animation
While providing a broad critical and historical context of animation and animated films, this paper introduces students to the creative practice of animation.	
MEDIA302	Film Production 3: From Concept to Screen
Do you want to create a festival-ready short film? Develop your creative practice in filmmaking and challenge yourself to bring your vision to life.	
MEDIA305	Interactive Media Design



Create your own interactive projects that expand your creative practice. Students will engage with contem

[MEDIA309](#)

Game, Play and Society

This paper examines interactive digital gaming as a technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DSIGN532</a>	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
<a href="#">DSIGN551</a>	Studio Management
This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a fu	
<a href="#">DSIGN581</a>	Design Research Methods
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
<a href="#">DSIGN589</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
<a href="#">DSIGN590</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
<a href="#">DSIGN591</a>	Design Dissertation
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
<a href="#">DSIGN592</a>	Design Dissertation
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
<a href="#">DSIGN593</a>	Design Thesis
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
<a href="#">DSIGN594</a>	Design Thesis
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	

MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on	
MEDIA504	Media Design and Aesthetics
Audio-visual media are undergoing continual transformations that question the roles of makers and audiences	
MEDIA507	Theory and Research in Action
Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This supervised paper provides students the	
MEDIA508	Creative Practice Research
Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice-led research? This supervised paper	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Media Production (2023)

Media Production serves students that wish to put communication theory into practice by working in professional studio and production ecologies. This is a practical and practice-oriented major geared toward the mechanics of producing media. Covering production methods from pre-production to post-production, papers in this major will address effective design and implementation of image-text-motion, sound/music and audio-visual methods of communication. You will become cognisant multi-modal communicators through working in a range of production settings including film & documentary, professional studio ecologies, web-series production, factual media, podcasting, game design, sound design, soundscape, music, web media, and other forms of multimedia outputs.

Media Production is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Communication (BC). Media Production may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Media Production as a single major for the BC, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Media Production, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN125](#) or [MEDIA102](#) and [DSIGN141](#) or [MUSIC140](#), 45 points chosen from [DSIGN243](#), [DSIGN271](#), [MEDIA202](#) or [MUSIC240](#) and 60 points chosen from [DSIGN341](#), [MEDIA302](#), [MEDIA305](#), [MEDIA330](#), [MUSIC304](#) or [MUSIC340](#).

To complete Media Production as part of a double major for the BC, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Media Production including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN125](#) or [MEDIA102](#) and [DSIGN141](#) or [MUSIC140](#), 45 points chosen from [DSIGN243](#), [DSIGN271](#), [MEDIA202](#) or [MUSIC240](#) and 45 points chosen from [DSIGN341](#), [MEDIA302](#), [MEDIA305](#), [MEDIA330](#), [MUSIC304](#) or [MUSIC340](#).

To complete a minor in Media Production, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Media Production major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students should ensure that the pre-requisites on the 100-level papers enable them to enrol in the 200 and 300 level papers.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MedProd) and GradDip(MedProd)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(MedProd) and GradDip(MedProd)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Media Production at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
DSIGN141	Principles of Form and Design
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi	
MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a	

MUSIC140	Audio Tech: Communication and Creativity
This paper is an introduction to DAWs (Digital Audio Workstations); the creation of original musical works	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN243	Visual Language and Information Design
This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowled	
DSIGN271	Design Thinking
The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and	
MEDIA202	Film Production 2: Experimentation and Creativity
Students are challenged to extend their creative practice beyond the conventions of narrative film making	
MUSIC240	Creative Music Technology 2: Music and Visuals
An introduction to music for screen idioms and its compositions through digital sound generation.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	P
DSIGN341	Design Systems	1
This paper challenges students to design a visual identity system and apply it across multiple deliverables		
MEDIA305	Interactive Media Design	1
Create your own interactive projects that expand your creative practice. Students will engage with contem		
MEDIA310	Human Interest Storytelling	1
This paper will explore creative non-fiction audio-visual storytelling in a variety of contexts. Students will p		
MEDIA330	Podcasting	1

Podcasting has become an increasingly popular way of telling stories, exploring issues and educating. Th

*MUSIC304*

*Music and the Screen*

1

*This paper requires the completion of a substantial creative project under supervision with a focus on inte*

*MUSIC340*

Music Technology 3: Creative Project

1

This paper includes a critical study of music and technology, and the development of students' production

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Molecular and Cellular Biology (2023)

Molecular and Cellular Biology focuses on the broad subject areas of molecular biology and cellular biology.

Molecular and Cellular Biology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Molecular and Cellular Biology may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Molecular and Cellular Biology as a single major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology, including [BIOEB101](#), [BIOMO101](#), [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), and at least 45 points from [BIOMO301](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO303](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO305](#) or [BIOMO306](#).

To complete Molecular and Cellular Biology as part of a double major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology including [BIOEB101](#), [BIOMO101](#), [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), and at least 30 points from [BIOMO301](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO303](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO305](#) or [BIOMO306](#).

To complete a minor in Molecular and Cellular Biology, students must complete [BIOMO101](#) and 45 points above 100 level from [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO303](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO305](#) or [BIOMO306](#), including at least 15 points at 200 level and 15 points at 300 level.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Postgraduate Convenor in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Molec&CellBio\) and GradDip\(Molec&CellBio\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Molec&CellBio\), PGDip\(Molec&CellBio\), BSc\(Hons\), MSc, MSc\(Res\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Molec&CellBio) and GradDip(Molec&CellBio)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Molecular and Cellular Biology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Molec&CellBio), PGDip(Molec&CellBio), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

To complete a postgraduate subject in Molecular and Cellular Biology, students must complete a minimum of 60 points (for PGDip a minimum of 90 points) of taught papers in the subject at 500 level, including at least 30 points with a BIOMO prefix from papers in List A, and a maximum of 30 points from papers in List B. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically [BIOMO592](#) (60 points), [BIOMO593](#) (90 points) or [BIOMO594](#) (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor, and enrolment in BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Postgraduate Convenor.

List A papers are: [BIOMO501](#), [BIOMO502](#), [BIOMO503](#), [BIOMO504](#), [BIOMO511](#) and [BIOMO512](#).

List B papers are: [BIOEB502](#), [CHEMY511](#), [COMPX555](#), [SCIEN511](#), [SCIEN512](#) and [SCIEN589](#).

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.



## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOEB101</a>	Concepts of Biology - Ngā Huatau o te Koiora
An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the	
<a href="#">BIOMO101</a>	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rāp
An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOMO201</a>	Biochemistry
The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip	
<a href="#">BIOMO202</a>	Genetics
This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evol	
<a href="#">BIOMO203</a>	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra	
<a href="#">BIOMO204</a>	Cell and Organ Physiology in Health and Disease
This paper integrates basic cell physiology with organ-based physiology and histology, providing students	

### 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO301	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mecha	
BIOMO302	Advanced Genetics
This paper will provide advanced knowledge on microbial and eukaryotic genomes, next generation sequ	
BIOMO303	Advanced Microbiology
The paper will provide knowledge of microbial functions and the role of the microbiome in human and eco	
BIOMO304	From Brain to Behaviour
The paper will provide a knowledge of physiology with an emphasis on basic research pertaining to how t	
BIOMO306	Molecular Biology and Health
This paper will provide the application of molecular biology knowledge and skills in the health sciences. TI	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO501	Biomolecular Structure and Cellular Pathways
This paper is an in-depth examination of biomolecular structure, function, and molecular metabolism using	
BIOMO502	Molecular Genetics in Health and Disease
This paper explores how modern molecular approaches are contributing to our understanding of molecule	
BIOMO503	Microbiomes
This paper explores microbiomes in the environment and in association with multicellular organisms, inclu	
BIOMO504	Biomedical Physiology
This paper examines select topics in human/animal physiology in the context of functioning of the organis	
BIOMO511	Current Topics in the Biomedical Sciences

There is a significant amount of research addressing global biomedical challenges such as obesity, cancer

BIOMO512

Molecular Techniques for Environmental Science

This paper will introduce students of diverse scientific backgrounds to current and emerging molecular and

BIOMO592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

BIOMO593

Molecular and Cellular Biology Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

BIOMO594

Molecular and Cellular Biology Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

CHEMY511

Structural Characterisation I

Using a combination of lectures viewed online and instrumental work, students master the skills required to

COMPX555

Bioinformatics

An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an

SCIEN512

Data Analysis and Experimental Design

This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data

SCIEN589

Directed Study

*No description available.*

SCIEN592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SCIEN593

Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIEN594

Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOMO800	Molecular and Cellular Biology MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton) & 23X (Tauranga)
No description available.			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOMO900	Molecular and Cellular Biology PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23I (Tauranga), 23
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Music (2023)

Whether you have musical skill and ambition or just a sheer love of music, this subject allows you to sharpen your musical talent and appreciation with the guidance of our internationally acclaimed musicians and lecturers. By combining theory with practical tuition, you will learn different styles and techniques that build your skill-base in the areas of music and have countless opportunities for public performance and access to a world-class performing arts venue.

Music is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Music may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Music as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Music, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [MUSIC112](#), [MUSIC213](#) and [MUSIC314](#).

To complete Music as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Music, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [MUSIC112](#), [MUSIC213](#) and [MUSIC314](#).

To complete a minor in Music, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Music major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Music is available in three different streams for the Bachelor of Music (BMus).

Candidates must complete the requirements of the specified programme in Music including [MUSIC112](#), [MUSIC115](#), [MUSIC116](#), [MUSIC213](#), and [MUSIC314](#).

To complete a BMus (Academic), students must complete the required papers and a further 105 points from Music, and 135 points from elective papers.

To complete a BMus (Composition), students must complete [MUSIC140](#) and a further 15 points at 100-level, [MUSIC215](#), [MUSIC219](#), [MUSIC222](#), [MUSIC240](#), [MUSIC315](#), [MUSIC323](#) and [MUSIC340](#), and 105 points from elective papers.

To complete a BMus (Performance), students must complete [MUSIC118](#), [MUSIC120](#), [MUSIC121](#) or [MUSIC122](#), [MUSIC218](#), [MUSIC220](#), [MUSIC221](#), [MUSIC227](#), [MUSIC318](#), [MUSIC320](#), [MUSIC321](#), [MUSIC327](#) and 75 points from elective papers.

**Note:** All BMus students enrolled in first year Music papers should have skills in reading and writing music to Grade 3 level (NZMEB, AMEB) or Grade 5 (Royal Schools, Trinity College). Students wishing to enter the Performance stream at any level will be required to audition. Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Music papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Music papers above 200 level.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences for programme advice.

**Note on Assessment:** Failure to achieve a pass in any Performance, Performance Techniques or Chamber Music papers will result in the need to re-audition for entry to Performance or Chamber Music streams.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Mus\) and GradDip\(Mus\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Mus\), PGDip\(Mus\), BA\(Hons\), BMus\(Hons\), MA and MMus](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD and DMA](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mus) and GradDip(Mus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Music at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study in Music must include [MUSIC112](#) or equivalent.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mus), PGDip(Mus), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), MA and MMus

A Postgraduate Diploma in Music is available in either Composition or Performance. Students must complete either [MUSIC504](#) or MUSIC505.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BMus(Hons), a student should normally hold a BMus degree and have at least a B average in their 300 level Music papers in the area of intended graduate specialisation or all their undergraduate Music papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BMus(Hons) in Music, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally MUSIC591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Music.

Candidates for the MMus must have at least second class honours (second division) in their BMus(Hons) degrees. The MMus is taken in Composition, Opera or Performance. Students are required to take [MUSIC514](#) or [MUSIC524](#) or [MUSIC525](#).

Candidates for the MA in Music must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in Music (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Music (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Music (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Acceptance into the MA is subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor and overall approval from the Programme Convenor.

Completion requirements for the MA in Music vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD and DMA

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The [Doctor of Musical Arts](#) is a research degree in which the research component is divided equally between research-based performance and a supporting thesis. The thesis will be conceptually related to the student's performance.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ARTSC112</a>	Music, Sound and Human Communication
Every day we communicate using complex linguistic and musical systems. This paper will explore the role	
<a href="#">MAORI102</a>	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,	
<a href="#">MAORI157</a>	Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a	
<a href="#">MUSIC101</a>	Secondary Performance Studies 1
Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice and broaden	
<a href="#">MUSIC112</a>	1000 years of Music
An introduction to music, its history, ideas and techniques.	
<a href="#">MUSIC115</a>	Composition 1



	The development of creative musical skills and techniques based on classical and popular idioms; song w
MUSIC116	Harmony and Counterpoint and Musicianship
	A study of harmony and counterpoint in the Western tradition using historical and contemporary models, v
MUSIC118	Performance Techniques 1
	This paper introduces the fundamental techniques that enable you to perform professionally in a public ar
MUSIC120	Performance 1
	This paper continues to develop the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a
MUSIC121	Classical Collaborations
	This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations, song
MUSIC122	Musical Collaborations
	This paper is about collaborating with sound. Join the jazz big band, or form a musical ensemble (band, b
MUSIC140	Audio Tech: Communication and Creativity
	This paper is an introduction to DAWs (Digital Audio Workstations); the creation of original musical works

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MUSIC201	Secondary Performance Studies 2
	This course teaches fundamental technical and musical training to facilitate greater proficiency and under
MUSIC213	History and Analysis of Music: 1600-1800: Monteverdi to Mozart
	A critical and analytical survey of Western music during the late Renaissance, Baroque and Classical peri
MUSIC215	Composition 2
	The development of individual creative musical skills based on studies of historical and contemporary tec
MUSIC218	Performance Techniques 2

This paper introduces advanced performance techniques that enable you to perform professionally in a public performance setting.	
MUSIC220	Performance 2
This paper develops the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform professionally in a public performance setting.	
MUSIC221	Classical Collaborations 2
Development of chamber music skills that were introduced in MUSIC121.	
MUSIC222	Orchestration
A study of writing for orchestral instruments, scoring for standard ensembles, arranging keyboard pieces for orchestra and chamber music.	
MUSIC227	Performance Ensemble: Choir/Orchestra/Jazz Big Band Ensemble
This course comprises three streams: University Chamber Orchestra, University Chamber Choir, and the University Jazz Big Band.	
MUSIC240	Creative Music Technology 2: Music and Visuals
An introduction to music for screen idioms and its compositions through digital sound generation.	
MUSIC250	Language for Singers
Exploring the study of diction and language for singers, including IPA, English diction, Italian, French, and German.	
THSTS212	Developing Text and Action
This paper develops performance and writing for performance skills. Using techniques based on contemporary performance practice.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS390	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research in their field of interest.	
MUSIC301	Secondary Performance Studies Class
This paper further develops musical interpretation and technical skills with the chosen instrument through the study of repertoire and performance practice.	
MUSIC315	Composition 3
This paper aims to expand the creative musical skills, technical expertise and artistic outlook of students through the study of repertoire and performance practice.	

MUSIC318	Performance Techniques 3
The development of advanced performance techniques.	
MUSIC320	Performance 3
This paper teaches more advanced techniques which enable students to perform more proficiently in a pu	
MUSIC321	Classical Collaborations 3
This paper provides advanced practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music forma	
MUSIC323	Performance, Creative or Research Project
The supervised development of individual creative, performance or research project.	
MUSIC327	Performance Ensemble 2
This course comprises two streams: University Chamber Orchestra and University Chamber Choir. The c	
MUSIC340	Music Technology 3: Creative Project
This paper includes a critical study of music and technology, and the development of students' production	

## 500 Level


Code	Paper Title
ALPSS590	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
MUSIC501	The Aesthetics of Music
<i>No description available.</i>	
MUSIC504	Professional Performance Practice
<i>No description available.</i>	
MUSIC514	Composition Portfolio
<i>No description available.</i>	

MUSIC522	Composition Studies
<i>No description available.</i>	
MUSIC524	Advanced Performance
<i>No description available.</i>	
MUSIC525	Advanced Opera Studies
Advanced Opera Studies is an extensive and unique vocational training programme for exceptional singers.	
MUSIC528	Performance Studies
<i>No description available.</i>	
MUSIC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MUSIC593	Performance Composition Portfolio
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research, or original composition.	
MUSIC594	Music Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
MUSIC800	Music MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
MUSIC900	Music PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

<a href="#">MUSIC901</a>	Music Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Ham
<i>No description available.</i>			
<a href="#">MUSIC994</a>	DMA Thesis and Performance	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Ham
<i>No description available.</i>			

❑ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Nursing (2023)

Nursing plays a pivotal role in providing, leading and coordinating care that is compassionate, evidence-based and person-centred. At Waikato, we look at the needs of the diverse and changing Aotearoa population to create a Registered Nurse who is culturally competent, supportive and can care for the individual and family across the lifespan.

Nursing is offered through the Bachelor of Nursing (BNurs), the Bachelor of Nursing with Honours (BNurs(Hons)) and the Master of Nursing Practice (MNursPrac). For more information, contact the Programme Convenor for Nursing.

To complete the BNurs, students must complete the programme set out below.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Year 1](#)[Year 2](#)[Year 3](#)[Prescriptions for the BNurs\(Hons\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MNursPrac](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

### Year 1

Students must take [HLTSC101](#), [HLTSC102](#), [HLTSC103](#), [HLTSC104](#) and [MAORI150](#).

### Year 2

Students must take [HLTSC201](#), [HLTSC202](#), [HLTSC203](#), [HLTSC204](#) and [MAORI204](#).

## Year 3

Students must take [HLTSC301](#), [HLTSC302](#), [HLTSC303](#), and [HLTSC305](#).

## Prescriptions for the BNurs(Hons)

To complete a BNurs(Hons), students must complete 120 points at 500 level. This will include 90 points from [HLTSC593](#) and 30 points from an approved [Health Science](#) paper.

## Prescriptions for the MNursPrac

**Year 1:** Students must take [HLTSC570](#), [HLTSC571](#), [HLTSC572](#), [HLTSC573](#), [HLTSC574](#) and [MAORI503](#).

**Year 2:** Students must take [HLTSC575](#), [HLTSC576](#), [HLTSC577](#), [HLTSC578](#) and [HLTSC579](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HLTSC101</a>	Health Assessment 1
This paper provides an introduction to health assessment. It includes a practicum to consolidate fundame	
<a href="#">HLTSC102</a>	Applied Health Science 1
This paper provides an introduction to individual and interpersonal functioning including human physiolog	
<a href="#">HLTSC103</a>	Nursing Practice 1
This paper provides an introduction to nursing practice including the professional guidelines and principle	
<a href="#">HLTSC104</a>	The Socio-Political Context of Health and Healthcare
This paper explores the socio-political context of health and healthcare in Aotearoa-NZ. Health scenarios	
<a href="#">MAORI150</a>	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title

HLTSC201	Health Assessment 2
This paper extends the knowledge gained from Health Assessment 1 to consolidate fundamental health a	
HLTSC202	Applied Health Science 2
The paper extends the knowledge gained from Applied Health Science 1 in Year 1 of the Bachelor of Nur	
HLTSC203	Nursing Practice 2
This paper consolidates the learning and experience from Nursing Practice 1, developing the professional	
HLTSC204	Pharmacology for Nurses
The aim of this paper is to develop the understanding of pharmacology and the role of medications in trea	
MAORI204	Māori and Pacific Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Pacific perspectives, including models and frame	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HLTSC301	Health Assessment 3
This paper extends the knowledge gained from Health Assessment 2, to prepare students to autonomous	
HLTSC302	Applied Health Science 3
This paper builds advanced knowledge of both physiology and pathophysiology. There is a specific focus	
HLTSC303	Nursing Practice 3
This paper builds on prior Nursing Practice papers, developing the professional behaviours and attributes	
HLTSC305	Generating and Interpreting Evidence for Clinical Practice
This paper provides an introduction to the skills of applying research evidence to clinical practice. It includ	

## 500 Level





Code	Paper Title
HLTSC570	Professional Nursing Practice in Aotearoa Society
This paper explores the nature of professional nursing practice including therapeutic relationships, ethics,	
HLTSC571	Applied Science for Nursing Practice I
The aim of this paper is to introduce the theory and skills required to understand normal physiological pro	
HLTSC572	Nursing Practicum I
Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies include professional, ethical and legal requirements, care	
HLTSC573	Nursing Practicum II
This paper builds on Nursing Practicum I and extends the student's understanding of the role of the nurse	
HLTSC574	Applied Science for Nursing Practice II
This paper introduces the theory and skills required to understand and identify pathophysiological process	
HLTSC575	Applied Science for Nursing Practice III
The paper extends the knowledge gained from Applied Science for Nursing Practice I and continues to fo	
HLTSC576	Pharmacology for Nursing Practice
Pharmacology provides the foundation knowledge for nurses to administer medication, which is a critical c	
HLTSC577	Nursing Practicum III
Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies include professional, ethical and legal requirements, care	
HLTSC578	Research in Healthcare Practice
This paper introduces students to applied clinical research using quantitative and qualitative methods. Th	
HLTSC579	Transition to Registered Nurse Practice
This paper completes the MNursPrac programme by providing students with an extended period of clinica	
HLTSC593	Health Science Thesis
The 90-point thesis is an individual scholarly piece of work of 30,000 words which uses research methodc	
MAORI503	Te Tiriti o Waitangi

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi for nursing students from a rang

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Pacific and Indigenous Studies (2023)

Pacific and Indigenous Studies provides students the opportunity to develop a depth of expertise in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, whilst also enabling expansion of that knowledge within a broader context, by allowing the flexibility for students to complete a range of papers from within the Māori and Indigenous Studies, Arts and Social Science fields, as well as electives from other faculties. The major focuses on concepts such as method, culture, critical thought, sustainability and identity and, thus, will be underpinned by integrity, including ethical standards, self-reflection and the will of graduates to apply such knowledge for the wider benefit of Pacific communities in Aotearoa/New Zealand, and other Pacific nations.

Pacific and Indigenous Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Pacific and Indigenous Studies may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Pacific and Indigenous Studies as a single major for the BA, BCC and the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Pacific and Indigenous Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [PACIS100](#); 15 points from [ANTHY102](#) or [HISTY117](#); [MAORI203](#), [PACIS200](#), 15 points from [ANTHY202](#), [HISTY200](#), [LINGS203](#), [MAORI204](#), [MAORI261](#) or [PACIS201](#), and [MAORI303](#), [MAORI304](#), [PACIS300](#) and 15 points from [ANTHY300](#) or [ANTHY308](#).

To complete Pacific and Indigenous Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Pacific and Indigenous Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [PACIS100](#), [MAORI203](#), [PACIS200](#), [MAORI303](#) and [PACIS300](#).

To complete a minor in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Pacific and Indigenous Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include [PACIS100](#) and [PACIS200](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

---

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(P&ISt\) and GradDip\(P&ISt\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(P&ISt\), PGDip\(P&ISt\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(P&ISt) and GradDip(P&ISt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Pacific and Indigenous Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(P&ISt), PGDip(P&ISt), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a PGCert(P&ISt), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a PGDip(P&ISt), students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [PACIS500](#), and at least a further 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [PACIS500](#).

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must take either; a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. Students must include [PACIS500](#), unless admitted under section 2(b) of the qualification regulations and completing a 120 point thesis. Students must include [MAORI570](#) unless admitted under section 2(b) of the qualification regulations and completing either a 120 or 90 point thesis.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ANTHY102</a>	Exploring Cultures: Aotearoa and the Pacific
Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on ne	
<a href="#">HISTY117</a>	Global Indigenous History
Indigenous historians ask critical questions about how we understand the modern world. With a focus on	
<a href="#">MAORI103</a>	Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
This course examines Maori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, lai	
<a href="#">PACIS100</a>	Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures
This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, lar	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">GEOGY219</a>	Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape t	
<a href="#">HISTY200</a>	Pacific History
This course introduces students to the history of the Pacific from first settlement through to World War II, t	
<a href="#">LINGS203</a>	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	

MAORI203	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and the	
MAORI204	Māori and Pacific Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Pacific perspectives, including models and frame	
PACIS200	Pacific Migration, Diaspora and Identity
This paper looks at the various socio-historic influences on migration in the Pacific and the relationship be	
PACIS201	<i>Pacific Texts</i>
<i>This paper explores the diverse written, film, media and online texts of the Pacific region. The main focus</i>	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY300	Culture and Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in I	
ANTHY308	Many Worlds: Melanesian Cultures
This paper introduces students to the anthropological work undertaken within Melanesia and demonstrate	
HISTY302	Blood, Land, DNA: Contemporary Indigenous Histories and Archives
This paper explores critical questions about power, sovereignty, and belonging in contemporary Indigenous	
MAORI303	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indige	
MAORI304	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing is	
MAORI390	Kaupapa Rangahau
A Directed Study is a taught paper that enables suitably qualified undergraduate students to undertake a	

PACIS300	Contemporary Critical Issues in the Pacific
This paper provides an in-depth examination of a number of contemporary critical issues in the Pacific as	

## 500 Level


Code	Paper Title
MAORI500	<i>Indigenous Creative Practices</i>
<i>This paper explores the wide range and purposes of Indigenous creative practices. While examining the t</i>	
MAORI502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
MAORI570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and Issues
This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most e	
MAORI571	Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies
A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications	
PACIS500	<i>Critical Pacific Studies</i>
<i>This paper provides an opportunity to critically engage the foundational ideas, texts, theoretical work, met</i>	
PACIS590	Pacific and Indigenous Studies Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
PACIS594	Pacific and Indigenous Studies Masters Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAORI800	FMIS MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)

No description available.

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">MAORI900</a>	FMIS PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton)
No description available.			
<a href="#">MAORI901</a>	FMIS Creative Practice Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton)
No description available.			

 **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





# Pathways Programmes (2023)

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

# Philosophy (2023)

Philosophy exposes and addresses problems, including ethical problems, problems about science, logical problems and problems about the nature of reality.

Philosophy is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Philosophy may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Philosophy as a single major for the BA, BCC and BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Philosophy, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level.

To complete Philosophy as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Philosophy, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in Philosophy, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Philosophy major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Phil\) and GradDip\(Phil\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Phil\), PGDip\(Phil\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phil) and GradDip(Phil)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Philosophy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phil), PGDip(Phil), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [PHILO591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Philosophy.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Philosophy (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Philosophy (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [PHILO588](#) and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">PHILO102</a>	Introduction to Logic
An introduction to symbolic logic, including formal testing of arguments for validity in propositional logic and first order logic.	
<a href="#">PHILO103</a>	Critical Thinking
This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and outside the classroom.	
<a href="#">PHILO106</a>	Social and Moral Philosophy
An investigation of contemporary moral and social issues from a practical ethics perspective. Issues may include: abortion, euthanasia, capital punishment, etc.	
<a href="#">PHILO150</a>	The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
An introduction to philosophy that investigates a range of big questions. The big questions may include: d	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAORI202</a>	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influence on contemporary Maori society.	
<a href="#">PHILO204</a>	Wisdom, Language, and Communication
Is language the seat of all knowledge and wisdom? The aim of this paper is to explore growing philosophical interest in the relationship between language and wisdom.	
<a href="#">PHILO205</a>	God, Spirituality, and the Afterlife
This paper explores the philosophical underpinnings of religious and spiritual beliefs, and the relationship between the two.	

This paper analyses a range of conceptions of God (Ultimate reality), spirituality, and the afterlife in order	
PHILO215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
This paper introduces students to central issues in Moral and Political Philosophy, using texts from history	
PHILO217	Environmental Ethics
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr	
PHILO218	Ethics at Work
A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material spe	
PHILO225	Happiness and Wellbeing
Drawing on ancient wisdom and modern science, this paper investigates the meaning and value of happir	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS390	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
EDSOC300	Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. It considers how Maori a	
PHILO309	Experiments in Ethics
The paper uses thought experiments to introduce students to central issues in contemporary moral philos	
PHILO310	Mind, Matter and Consciousness
Are mental states just brain states? If not, what are they? Can we account for consciousness in purely ph	
PHILO315	Democracy, Justice & Equality
This course provides students with an in-depth introduction to contested topics in modern political philoso	
PHILO317	Environmental Ethics
Do we have moral obligations toward nature? How should human beings treat the natural world? This pap	

PHILO318	Ethics at Work
This is an applied ethics paper focussing on the professions, research and business. It examines contemporary ethical issues and debates.	
PHILO355	The Fundamental Structure of the World
What is there? What makes up the furniture of reality? What about holes, chairs, possible worlds, fictional worlds, and the like?	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS590	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research in a field of their choice.	
PHILO533	Moral and Political Philosophy
This paper will cover a range of current topics in moral and political philosophy. The exact content will be determined by the lecturer.	
PHILO536	The Philosophy of Mind
In this paper we will discuss recent philosophical work on issues concerning consciousness and intention.	
PHILO545	Aesthetics
This paper covers a range of topics in contemporary aesthetics, including: What is art? What is the difference between art and craft? What is the value of art?	
PHILO560	<i>Special Topic: Free Will and Moral Responsibility</i>
<i>This paper will examine conceptual and empirical issues in the literature on free will and moral responsibility.</i>	
PHILO588	Foundations of Philosophical Research
In this paper we engage in focused analysis of a range of philosophical topics relevant to the research goals of the program.	
PHILO591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PHILO592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

PHILO593	Philosophy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
PHILO594	Philosophy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHILO800	Philosophy MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHILO900	Philosophy PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23X (
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Physics (2023)

Physics is a branch of science that studies matter, energy, and the relation between them. It aims to understand the entire world, from the sub-atomic to the cosmological. Physics papers cover theoretical and experimental subject areas. A distinctive feature of the physics teaching and research at the University of Waikato is its focus on biophysics and biomedical applications.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Physics major from 2018.

[PHYSC100](#) and PHYSC101 do not count towards a major in Physics.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Phys\), PGDip\(Phys\), BSc\(Hons\), MSc, MSc\(Research\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phys), PGDip(Phys), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Physics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PHYSC591) and at least 30 points from the papers listed for Physics.



Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Head of School.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">PHYSC592</a>	Dissertation	60.0	23X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
<a href="#">PHYSC593</a>	Physics Thesis	90.0	23X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
<a href="#">PHYSC594</a>	Physics Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">PHYSC800</a>	Physics MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)

*No description available.*

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHYSC900	Physics PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23X (H

*No description available.*

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Political Science (2023)

In Political Science we study all aspects of political life. We ask such questions as: Why do some crises lead to conflict while others are resolved peacefully? What lessons can we draw from the policy experience of other countries? How should we deal with climate change and other environmental crises? Why does democracy survive in some countries and not in others? Can we have both freedom and security - or must we choose between them? What did the great political thinkers of the past really say? Political Science comprises four main areas of study. Comparative Politics examines the political institutions and societies of particular countries, and compares and contrasts them. International Relations focuses on the relations between states, on their foreign policies, and on international organisations like the UN and NATO. Political Theory examines theories about politics and society, and the philosophical and methodological questions that arise in studying political life. Public Policy explores the processes by which governments at national, regional and local levels develop, implement and evaluate policies. Students taking political science papers may focus on one or more of these areas, or follow a broader programme reflecting the diverse interests of political science.

Political Science is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Political Science may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Political Science as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Political Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [POLSC102](#) and [POLSC103](#), or 15 points from [POLSC102](#) and [POLSC103](#) and 15 points from [IRSST103](#) and [IRSST104](#); and [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), or 15 points from [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), and 15 points from [IRSST206](#) and [POLCY212](#).

To complete Political Science as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Political Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [POLSC102](#) and [POLSC103](#), or 15 points from [POLSC102](#) and [POLSC103](#), and 15 points from [IRSST103](#) and [IRSST104](#); and [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), or 15 points from [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), and 15 points from [IRSST206](#) and [POLCY212](#).

To complete a minor in Political Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Political Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include at least one of [POLSC102](#) or [POLSC103](#), and one of [POLSC201](#) or [POLSC211](#); and select their remaining papers from the papers listed for the Political Science major.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

---

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(PolSc\) and GradDip\(PolSc\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(PolSc\), PGDip\(PolSc\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(PolSc) and GradDip(PolSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Political Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(PolSc), PGDip(PolSc), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [POLSC591](#)) and at least 30 points from

papers listed for Political Science.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Political Science, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Political Science vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 60 points from [IRST502](#), POLSC503, or [POLSC537](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above, must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST103	Introduction to International Relations
This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It covers	
POLSC102	New Zealand Politics and Policy
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus	
POLSC103	Introduction to Political Psychology
Politics affects every aspect of our lives. This paper is an introduction to understanding political behaviour	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST206	International Relations: The Security Agenda
This paper introduces students to International Relations' dynamic and evolving security agenda and covers	
MAORI250	<i>Māori Politics</i>
<i>This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,</i>	
PHILO215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
This paper introduces students to central issues in Moral and Political Philosophy, using texts from historical	
POLCY212	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public parti	
POLSC200	Politics and the Media
This course provides an introduction to the complex relationships between mass media, politics, and dem	
POLSC201	Modern Political Thinkers
This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Lo	

POLSC203	The Rhetoric of Collective Memory
Why do social groups decide to keep certain memories of the historical past alive while repressing others?	
POLSC211	Political Systems around the World
The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number of	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his	
POLSC229	US Politics
Students in this course explore the foundational elements of the United States, its governing institutions, t	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS390	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issi	
IRSST301	International Relations: The Context, Theory and Practice of New Zealand
This course delivers a comprehensive historical overview of New Zealand foreign policy from the beginnir	
IRSST315	International Politics of Asia
It provides an introduction to, and analysis of, critical issues in Asia. Issues may include some, or all, of th	
IRSST331	Cyber Security and the Global Politics of the Internet
This course explores the global politics of cyber security and the internet. It covers the major political/strat	
POLCY318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environm	
POLSC301	Visual Communication: Politics, Propaganda, Protest

This paper introduces students to the power of visual communication. The theoretical knowledge gained is:


## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS590	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
IRSST502	<i>Security Issues in South East Asia</i>
<i>After a brief conceptual and historical introduction to security in the region, the paper goes on to consider</i>	
IRSST506	International Relations and Global Security
This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. T	
IRSST507	Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare
This course examines the political, strategic, legal and economic debates around cyber security and cybe	
POLSC501	Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice
This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level	
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLSC591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC593	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POLSC594	Political Science Thesis




An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">POLSC800</a>	Political Science MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">POLSC900</a>	Political Science PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) &
<i>No description available.</i>			

 **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Population Health (2023)

Poutū-manahau Population Health uses a multidisciplinary approach to understanding hauora as practice, and to examine approaches that contribute to a health system which can revitalise the mana of our communities. Poutū-manahau Population Health embraces integrative knowledge of theories and analytical approaches (across psychology, health communication and engagement, sociology, economics, epidemiology, and Māori and indigenous studies) to understand, critique and design health initiatives, policies, practices, interventions and their outcomes.

Poutū-manahau Population Health is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Health (BHealth). To complete the specified programme in Poutū-manahau Population Health, students must take the following programme - listed under Year 1, 2 and 3.

Poutū-manahau Population Health is also available as a subject in the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing. To complete the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing in Poutū-manahau Population Health, students must complete the papers listed under Year 1 of the Poutū-manahau Population Health specified programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Year 1](#)[Year 2](#)[Year 3](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [BIOMD101](#), [CSMAX101](#), [HEALTH101](#), either [MAORI101](#) or [MAORI102](#) or [MAORI111](#), [MAORI150](#), [PSYCH101](#), [SOCPY100](#), and a 15 point 100-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: [CHEMY100](#), [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [ECONS102](#), [ENVPL100](#), [ENVSC101](#), [HMDEV100](#), [MAORI102](#), [MAORI103](#), [MAORI112](#), [PACIS100](#) and [STMGT101](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [CMYHE201](#), [GEOGY209](#), [HEALTH201](#), [HEALTH202](#), [MAORI204](#), [POPST201](#), [PUBRL202](#), and a 15 point 200-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), [BUSAN205](#), [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [CHEMY203](#), [CHEMY204](#), [CMYHE202](#), [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVSC201](#), [ENVSC202](#), [HMDEV202](#), [HMDEV240](#), [HRMGT202](#), [LCOMM202](#), [MAORI200](#), [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI222](#), [MAORI250](#), [PACIS200](#), [PHILO225](#), [PSYCH202](#), [SOCPY200](#) and [SOCPY201](#).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [HEALTH302](#) or [HECSS363](#), [HEALTH303](#), [LEGAL300](#), either [MAORI302](#) or [SCIEN305](#), [POPST302](#), [SOCPY301](#), and 30 points of 300-level programme electives from the list below.

Electives: [BIOMO301](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO304](#), [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY302](#), [CHEMY303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [CMYHE301](#), [CMYHE302](#), [ECONS302](#), [HMDEV340](#), [HRMGT303](#), [HRMGT304](#), [LCOMM302](#), [MAORI303](#), [MAORI304](#), [MAORI311](#), [MAORI312](#), [PACIS300](#) and [PUBRL301](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOMD101</a>	Introduction to Human Biology - Tinana Tangata Koiora
This paper will introduce the student to the basics of human anatomy and physiology. He whakataki tenei	
<a href="#">CSMAX101</a>	The World of Data
This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar	
<a href="#">HEALTH101</a>	Hauora: Thinking about Health

Health is a multi-disciplinary field of study that draws on multiple cultural perspectives. This paper introduces

[MAORI101](#)

Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners

For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to

[MAORI102](#)

He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World

An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,

[MAORI111](#)

Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic

[MAORI150](#)

Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary

[PSYCH101](#)

Social Psychology, Health and Well-being

This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, mental

[SOCPY100](#)

Introduction to Social Policy

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues

## 200 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

[CMYHE201](#)

Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities

This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and

[GEOGY209](#)

Health, People, Place

This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments

[HEALTH201](#)

Epidemiology and Bio-statistics

This course provides students with basic understanding of the techniques and uses of epidemiology in public

[HEALTH202](#)

History and Politics of Health

This paper explains how health services in New Zealand evolved with particular reference to the impact of

MAORI204	Māori and Pacific Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Pacific perspectives, including models and frame	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
PUBRL202	Health Communication
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issue	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HEALTH302	Industry and Community Engagement in Health
This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	
HEALTH303	Health Funding Systems and Management
This paper will investigate how health care is funded and managed in New Zealand with reference to the c	
LEGAL300	<i>Law and Bioethics</i>
<i>This is a survey course designed to develop students' understanding of key issues in Medical Law and Bi</i>	
MAORI302	Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges
This paper looks at the influence and forms that Matauranga Maori has had and has taken in various post	
POPST302	Exploring Population Change
This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used exte	
SCIEN305	Science and Mātauranga Māori
This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Matauranga Maori	
SOCPY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Population Studies (2023)

Population Studies explores some of the most serious societal challenges we face for the 21st Century. Population issues have implications for the environment, employment, families, health, urbanisation, migration, security in old age and refugee movements. The undergraduate programme complements and supports other subjects in the university that are concerned with population by providing training in core concepts, methods and issues.

Population Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Population Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Population Studies as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Population Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include 30 points from the 100 level papers listed, [POPST201](#), and at least 30 points from POPST coded papers at 300 level.

To complete Population Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Population Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [POPST201](#), and at least 30 points from POPST coded papers at 300 level.

To complete a minor in Population Studies, students must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for Population Studies, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [POPST201](#), and at least one POPST coded 300 level paper.

Enquiries about undergraduate programmes in Population Studies should be directed to the undergraduate advisor.

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

- [Prescriptions for the GradCert\(PopSt\) and GradDip\(PopSt\)](#)
- [Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)
- [Prescriptions for the PhD](#)
- [100 Level](#)
- [200 Level](#)
- [300 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(PopSt) and GradDip(PopSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Population Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CSMAX101</a>	The World of Data



This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar

[DATAX121](#)

Introduction to Statistical Methods

An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p

[GEOGY101](#)

Sustainable Geographies

An introduction to the rich field of social and cultural geography with links to the UNDP Sustainable Devel

[MAORI150](#)

Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

[PSYCH101](#)

Social Psychology, Health and Well-being

This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta

[SOCIO101](#)

Introduction to Sociology

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair

[SOCPY100](#)

Introduction to Social Policy

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

## 200 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

[GEOGY209](#)

Health, People, Place

This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments

[HEALTH201](#)

Epidemiology and Bio-statistics

This course provides students with basic understanding of the techniques and uses of epidemiology in pre

[POLCY212](#)

Power, Politics and Policy Analysis

This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public parti

[POPST201](#)

Population Studies

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu

PSYCH211	Understanding Psychological Research
This paper will cover the basic methodological approaches relevant to psychological and social science research.	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state, social policy and social issues.	
SOCPY201	Child Poverty & Social Policy
This paper develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, focusing on the effects of child poverty on social policy.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS390	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research in their field of interest.	
GEOGY309	Social and Cultural Geographies of Difference
This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections between social and cultural geographies of difference.	
GEOGY328	Geographical Information Systems
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are in demand.	
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issues of intersectionalities.	
POPST300	Population Studies Work-related Project
This work-related project is mostly a university-based project with a focus on a workplace or community organisation.	
POPST302	Exploring Population Change
This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used extensively in population studies.	
POPST305	<i>Migration, Mobilities and Displacement</i>
<i>An examination of contemporary international migration with a particular focus on the drivers of migration, the experiences of migrants and the impact of migration on host societies.</i>	

PSYCH302	Community, Culture and Diversity
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and so	
SOCIO303	Big Tech, Big Data, Algorithms and Society
Thinking sociologically about digital technologies: algorithms in social life, surveillance, disinformation, the	
SOCPY300	Social Policy
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The	
SOCPY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Population Studies and Demography (2023)

Population Studies cover a broad range of subjects including health, economics, geography and demography. It concerns the study of populations across such themes as ageing, social policy, fertility, mortality, migration, families and households, health equity, labour force and income and ethnicity. Within this broad group, demography is specifically concerned with the advanced, empirical analysis of population structure and trends. An important element is the application to social, economic environment and other areas of policy formulation and monitoring.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PopStud&Dem), PGDip(PopStud&Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(PopStud&Dem), PGDip(PopStud&Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Population Studies and Demography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including [POPST509](#) (or equivalent) at least 30 points in research (normally [POPST591](#)) and at least 30 points from other POPST coded 500 level papers.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Population Studies and

Demography, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc and have gained at least a B average in the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Population Studies and Demography (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Population Studies and Demography (or equivalent) with and have gained at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Population Studies and Demography vary according to admission criteria.

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [POPST509](#) (or equivalent) and 45 points from POPST coded papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ALPSS590</a>	Directed Study

This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
<a href="#">GEOGY520</a>	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change
This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental chang	
<a href="#">GEOGY558</a>	Applied Geographic Information Systems for I
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS ar	
<a href="#">MAORI571</a>	Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies
A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications	
<a href="#">PACIS500</a>	<i>Critical Pacific Studies</i>
<i>This paper provides an opportunity to critically engage the foundational ideas, texts, theoretical work, met</i>	
<a href="#">POLSC501</a>	Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice
This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level	
<a href="#">POPST500</a>	Official Social Statistics
This paper provides an overview of key areas of Official Statistics. Topics covered include data sources; I	
<a href="#">POPST501</a>	<i>Population Health and Equity</i>
<i>This paper explores population health in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally, emphasising the broa</i>	
<a href="#">POPST507</a>	<i>Family and Whānau Demography</i>
<i>This paper introduces students to key theories and contemporary debates in the field of family demograph</i>	
<a href="#">POPST509</a>	Research Methods for Population Analysis
This paper provides students with hands-on experience conducting population research, working with rea	
<a href="#">POPST591</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation on a demographic topic.	
<a href="#">POPST592</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation on a demographic or population studies	

POPST593	Population Studies and Demography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a dem	
POPST594	Population Studies and Demography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a dem	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
POPST800	Population Studies and Demography MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
POPST900	Population Studies and Demography PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton)
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Practical Mathematics and Statistics (2023)

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Professional Writing (2023)

The Master of Professional Writing offers a research-led and strongly practice-based qualification in professional and creative writing. Students have the opportunity to include a writing internship and all MPW students will be offered an on-campus professional writing mentor, who will provide professional advice and direct students towards on-campus writing opportunities. Candidates for the Creative Writing Thesis are selected on the basis of assessment of a portfolio of work; students accepted for the Creative Writing Thesis complete a book-length manuscript of publishable standard.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(ProfWrit\), PGDip\(ProfWrit\) and MPW](#)[500 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(ProfWrit), PGDip(ProfWrit) and MPW

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MPW, a student must have completed either:

- a) a bachelors degree (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a bachelors degree with Honours (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Students must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, a 60 point dissertation, or a 30 point dissertation.

Students who are ineligible to continue with the Degree may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ALPSS590</a>	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
<a href="#">APPLN501</a>	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skill	
<a href="#">CWRT594</a>	Creative Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent and origin	
<a href="#">LLTED522</a>	Teaching Writers
This paper provides an opportunity for participants to build a professional community in which they critical	
<a href="#">LLTED523</a>	The Joy and Disruption of Children's Literature
In this paper we engage with the depth and traditions of current scholarship in the field of children's literat	
<a href="#">MEDIA501</a>	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis or	
<a href="#">MEDIA507</a>	Theory and Research in Action
Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This supervised paper provides students the	
<a href="#">MEDIA508</a>	Creative Practice Research
Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice-led research? This supervised pape	
<a href="#">WRITE501</a>	Writing for Publication
This paper explores different forms of published output, including poetry, fiction and creative non-fiction, v	

WRITE503	Professional Writing Internship
This paper allows students to gain professional writing experience in the workplace, under the guidance of	
WRITE546	Creative Writing: Writing and Embodiment
A writing-intensive paper focused on the ways in which 'embodiment' is key in generating vital characters,	
WRITE591	Dissertation
This paper will provide graduate students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise a writing-foc	
WRITE592	Dissertation
This paper will provide students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended writing-fc	
WRITE593	Professional Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent thesis focu	
WRITE594	Professional Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended and independ	

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CWRIT900	Creative Writing PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) &
<i>No description available.</i>			

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





# Project Management (2023)

Project Management will set you up with the specialist knowledge and tools needed to manage a diverse range of projects and effectively lead teams of people to deliver all aspects of a new project, from planning and logistics through to finance and technology.

Project Management is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Project Management, students must complete 60 points, including 30 points above 100 level from the papers listed below.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PM)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(PM)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate.

Graduate Certificate in Project Management students must complete 60 points including: [PRMGT300](#), [PRMGT301](#), [PRMGT302](#) and [PRMGT303](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
<a href="#">MGSYS101</a>	Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Hamilt

This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive |

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
PRMGT200	Fundamentals of Operations and Project Management
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and tools of operations management, and how understandin	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
PRMGT300	Business Operations in Project Management
This paper covers important concepts and issues related to the management of operations in the context	
PRMGT301	Fundamentals of Project Management
This paper will provide insights into the fundamental approaches and applications for managing projects.	
PRMGT302	Project Management in Practice
This paper addresses advanced important practical project management issues relating to systems, proce	
PRMGT303	Applied Project Management
This is the capstone paper for the Graduate Certificate and Minor in Project Management. The paper take	

❑ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Psychology (2023)

Psychology is about understanding the behaviour and cognitive processes of people and animals in their physical, social and organisational environment. As a behavioural science, it examines the way behaviour is learned and can be changed. As a social science, it focuses on individuals within the context of families, organisations and other groups, communities, cultures and societies. As a biological science, it studies the senses (hearing, vision, touch) and how the brain and physiological systems relate to behaviour. As a cognitive science it studies perception, attention, memory, thinking and language understanding. The study of development, personality, learning and motivation are also part of Psychology.

Psychology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Psychology may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Psychology as a single major for the BA, BCC, BSc or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Psychology, including [PSYCH100](#), [PSYCH101](#), [PSYCH211](#), plus a further 30 points at Level 200, and at least 60 points at 300 level.

To complete Psychology as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSc, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points in papers listed for Psychology, including [PSYCH100](#), [PSYCH101](#), and [PSYCH211](#). 90 points must be above 100 level and at least 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in Psychology, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Psychology major, including at least 15 points at 200 level and at least 15 points at 300 level.

Kaupapa Māori Psychology is also available as a minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled. Please see [Kaupapa Māori Psychology](#) for further information.

**Note:** Students intending to apply for postgraduate study in Psychology must include [PSYCH307](#) in



their programme of study, in order to meet prerequisites.

Students taking Psychology as part of a double major should discuss paper selection with one of the Psychology Undergraduate Advisors.

The Master of Applied Psychology in Organisational Psychology is not available for new enrolments in 2023.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the Dip\(SocSc\), GradCert\(Psych\) and GradDip\(Psych\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Psych\) and PGDip\(Psych\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BA\(Hons\), BSc\(Hons\) and BSocSc\(Hons\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MA, MSc, MSc\(Res\) and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(ClinAniBehav\), PGDip\(ClinAniBehav\) and MCAB](#)

[Prescriptions for the MAppPsy](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych\(Clin\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the Dip(SocSc), GradCert(Psych) and GradDip(Psych)

A Diploma in Social Sciences, Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Psychology at an advanced level in their first degree.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Psych) and PGDip(Psych)

To complete a [Postgraduate Certificate](#) in Psychology, students must complete 60 points from 500 level Psychology papers.

To complete a [Postgraduate Diploma](#) in Psychology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 90 points from Psychology papers.

All programmes of study should be devised in consultation with the relevant pathway Programme convenor, Head of School or the Graduate Studies Convenor.

## Prescriptions for the BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BSocSc(Hons)

To complete a BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Psychology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [PSYCH591](#) as the required research paper.

## Prescriptions for the MA, MSc, MSc(Res) and MSocSc

To complete a [Master of Arts](#) or [Master of Social Sciences](#) in Psychology, students must take a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and the equivalent of 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete a [Master of Science](#) in Psychology, students admitted to the 120 point MSc, must take 60 points from approved 500 level papers and a 60 point dissertation.

To complete a [Master of Science \(Research\)](#) in Psychology, students must take a 120 point thesis.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(ClinAniBehav), PGDip(ClinAniBehav) and MCAB

Note: The Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma and Master of Clinical Animal Behaviour are not available in 2023.

## Prescriptions for the MAppPsy

There are three specified programmes available within the [Master of Applied Psychology](#): Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, and Organisational Psychology.

### Behaviour Analysis

To complete a MAppPsy in Behaviour Analysis, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points. 120 points of taught papers including the compulsory papers: [PSYCH538](#), [PSYCH560](#), [PSYCH561](#) and [PSYCH577](#), must be passed before progressing to the research component. The research component can comprise of, a 60 point dissertation ([PSYCH592](#)), 90 point thesis ([PSYCH593](#)) or a 120 point thesis ([PSYCH594](#)). Where further papers are required, the following are recommended: [PSYCH564](#), [PSYCH575](#), [PSYCH581](#) and [PSYCH586](#).

Other optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Behaviour Analysis Programme Convenor.

## Community Psychology

To complete a MAppPsy in Community Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 90 points from the compulsory papers ([PSYCH511](#), [PSYCH513](#), [PSYCH575](#), [PSYCH582](#), [PSYCH583](#)), a 60 point dissertation ([PSYCH592](#)) or a 90 point thesis ([PSYCH593](#)) or a 120 point thesis ([PSYCH594](#)), and 30 to 90 points from optional papers in Anthropology, Population Studies and Demography, Development Studies, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Geography, History, Human Development, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Screen and Media Studies, and Sociology. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Community Psychology Programme Convenor.

## Organisational Psychology [1]

To complete a MAppPsy in Organisational Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points. A minimum of 180 points must be in Psychology, including the following compulsory papers: 120 point thesis ([PSYCH594](#)), on an I/O psychology topic, [PSYCH539](#), [PSYCH573](#), [PSYCH579](#). Plus at least one from: [PSYCH581](#), [PSYCH585](#). The remaining 60 points may be chosen from a relevant, or related discipline, in consultation with the convenor of the programme.

Students considering enrolment in the MAppPsy must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate [regulations](#), meet the School of Psychology requirements for entry to graduate study. The number of students accepted into the programme is limited. Applications must be received by 1 November of the year prior to enrolment.

[1] The Master of Applied Psychology in Organisational Psychology is not available for new enrolments in 2023.

## Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych

A [Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology](#) is available to suitably qualified graduates and is designed to meet the requirements for registration as a psychologist under the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. The Postgraduate Diploma is awarded endorsed in Applied Behaviour Analysis or Community Psychology. To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must gain 120 points from [PSYC541](#), [PSYC542](#) and [PSYCH543](#) for Community Psychology, and [PSYCH551](#), [PSYCH552](#) and [PSYCH553](#) for Applied Behaviour Analysis.

## Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych(Clin)

Students considering enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate [regulations](#), also meet the School of Psychology requirements for entry to graduate study. Applications must be received by 1 October of the year prior to their enrolment. The number of students accepted into the programme is limited

and shortlisted applicants are interviewed in November.

Note: [PSYC521](#), [PSYC522](#), [PSYC523](#), [PSYC524](#), [PSYCH526](#) and [PSYCH527](#) are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipPsych(Clin).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">PSYCH100</a>	Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biologic	
<a href="#">PSYCH101</a>	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	
<a href="#">PSYCH110</a>	Psychology Goes to the Movies: What Blockbuster Films Get Right and Wrong About th
In this course we examine the scientific integrity of popular movies with psychological themes, addressing	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">PSYCH202</a>	Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing

The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the soc	
PSYCH203	Cognitive Neuroscience
This paper will provide students with an overview of current findings and theories of cognitive neuroscienc	
PSYCH204	Behavioural Psychology and Perception
This course is intended to give students an introduction to behavioural psychology and to the psychology	
PSYCH206	<i>Social Psychology and Development</i>
<i>Social psychology topics include environmental psychology, social relationships, and helping and hinderin</i>	
PSYCH211	Understanding Psychological Research
This paper will cover the basic methodological approaches relevant to psychological and social science re	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS390	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a	
PSYCH302	Community, Culture and Diversity
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and so	
PSYCH303	Indigenous Psychology
Students develop a critical analysis of the positions of contemporary Maori people through discussion and	
PSYCH307	Psychological Research Methods
The paper covers research theory and methods, making students critical consumers of psychological rese	
PSYCH314	Behaviour Analysis
This course is intended to give students an understanding of the philosophy of behaviourism, experimenta	

PSYCH317	Organisational Psychology
This course offers a general introduction to how psychology can be used to build better workplaces and w	
PSYCH319	Infant and Child Development
The objective of this paper is to provide students with an understanding of infants' and children's cognitive	
PSYCH322	Memory and Cognition
Research, theories and principles in memory and cognition, with an emphasis on the applications to real-	
PSYCH337	Individual Differences and Measurement
This course will cover measurement issues in psychology, and a range of basic measurement techniques	
PSYCH338	Mental Health and Well Being
This course offers an introduction to the definition, assessment, and treatment of mental disorders.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS590	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
PSYC521	Professional Issues in Clinical Practice
This first year clinical paper introduces the science and practice of clinical psychology. It is designed to pr	
PSYC522	Bicultural Approaches to Clinical Practice
This first year clinical paper provides knowledge of bicultural theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand	
PSYC523	Clinical Practicum 1: Fundamental Clinical Skills
The aim of this paper is to enable students in the 2nd year of the clinical psychology program to work sen	
PSYC524	Clinical Practicum 2: Advanced and Specialist Skills
The aim of this paper is to enable students in the 2nd year of the clinical psychology program to work sen	

PSYC541	Case Study Analysis in Community Psychology
This paper contributes to the suite of papers that comprise a supervised internship focused on learning to	
PSYC542	Professional Issues in Community Psychology
This paper contributes to the suite of papers that comprise a supervised internship focused on learning to	
PSYCH511	Evaluation Research Design
This paper provides a theoretical grounding in programme evaluation, with an emphasis on the evaluation	
PSYCH513	Evaluation Research Analysis
This paper provides an introduction to evaluation praxis with a major focus on completing a small scale ev	
PSYCH526	Clinical Internship: Assessment-Focused
This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills	
PSYCH527	Clinical Internship: Treatment-Focused
This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills	
PSYCH535	Traumatic Memories
This paper examines topical issues in traumatic memory and repression by drawing on theory and resear	
PSYCH538	Applications of Behaviour Analysis
This paper focuses on the implementation of Applied Behaviour Analysis (ABA) in practice. Behavioural ir	
PSYCH539	Graduate Research Methods in Psychology
This paper will give students the opportunity to broaden their knowledge and skills base in research metho	
PSYCH543	The Practice of Community Psychology
This paper contributes to the suite of papers that comprise a supervised internship focused on learning to	
PSYCH551	Case Study Analysis in Applied Psychology ABA
This 45-point course teaches students to critically analyse and apply theoretical knowledge of behaviour a	
PSYCH552	Ethical Issues in Psychology (ABA)
This 15-point course provides the opportunity to develop knowledge and skills concerning ethical issues in	

PSYCH553	The Practice of Psychology ABA
<i>No description available.</i>	
PSYCH555	Environmental Psychology
Provides students with theoretical and practical knowledge in Environmental Psychology, the study of the	
PSYCH560	Applied Behaviour Analysis: Theory and Issues
This paper closely examines the conceptual and philosophical foundations of behaviour analysis: Common	
PSYCH561	Behaviour Analysis: Concepts and Principles
This course provides an in-depth introduction to the conceptual foundations and core principles of behavior	
PSYCH562	Theories of Psychotherapy
This paper surveys the prominent systems of therapy in order to provide students with knowledge of how	
PSYCH564	Developmental Psychopathology
This paper considers research on major childhood syndromes including conduct disorder, autism, attention	
PSYCH575	Kaupapa Māori Psychology
Indigenous psychologies are sensitive to context, conscious of history and responsive to multiple ways of	
PSYCH577	Research Methods in Behaviour Analysis
This course covers research methodologies used in the field of behaviour analysis, including collection of	
PSYCH579	Applying Psychology to Work
This paper is designed to help students develop a critical awareness of psychological contributions to how	
PSYCH580	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct
Over recent years correctional psychology has been developing into a specialised discipline with strong c	
PSYCH581	Psychological Assessment
This paper covers the selection, administration, scoring and interpretation of a range of psychological and	
PSYCH582	Community Health Psychology
This paper provides an introduction to community health psychology and the theoretical and practical dile	




PSYCH583	Foundations of Community Psychology
This paper emphasises the application of community psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand, especially in	
PSYCH586	Behaviour Analysis Practicum
This 30-point course provides the opportunity to gain practical clinical skills by administering a criterion-re	
PSYCH591	Honours Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PSYCH592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PSYCH593	Psychology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
PSYCH594	Psychology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
PSYCH800	Psychology MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
PSYCH900	Psychology PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23I (Tauranga), 23J (Hamilton), 23J (Tauranga)
No description available.			



# Public Policy (2023)

Public Policy papers can be taken as part of an interdisciplinary programme of study, and they will allow you to combine real world knowledge of government with a variety of majors across all Divisions. They equip you with the ability to understand and interpret the most important issues of the day, including international affairs, environmental sustainability, security and crime, and social policies such as health care and housing affordability. Public Policy prepares you to deal with government in your future profession and business, work within government, and work for groups that lobby government.

Public Policy is available as a minor.

To complete Public Policy as a minor, students must gain 60 points in Public Policy, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include [POLSC102](#), [POLCY212](#) and [POLCY318](#).

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PP) and GradDip(PP)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PP), PGDip(PP), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(PP) and GradDip(PP)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Policy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(PP), PGDip(PP), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [POLSC501](#), and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [POLSC591](#)), [POLSC501](#), and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy. Students will be permitted to substitute a maximum of 30 points with papers from another subject or subjects.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Public Policy, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Public Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [POLSC501](#), and [POLSC537](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## 100 Level

---

Code	Paper Title	Points
POLSC102	New Zealand Politics and Policy	15.0
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus		
POLSC103	Introduction to Political Psychology	15.0
Politics affects every aspect of our lives. This paper is an introduction to understanding political behaviour		
SOCPY100	Introduction to Social Policy	15.0
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC200	Education and New Zealand Society
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
LEGAL201	Public Law
Part One examines the principles of constitutionalism and the framework of the New Zealand system of g	
POLCY212	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public parti	
POLSC203	The Rhetoric of Collective Memory
Why do social groups decide to keep certain memories of the historical past alive while repressing others'	
POLSC211	Political Systems around the World
The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number o	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his	
POLSC229	US Politics

Students in this course explore the foundational elements of the United States, its governing institutions, t

POPST201

Population Studies

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu

SOCPY200

Social Policy and Social Issues

The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state,

## 300 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

ALPSS390

Directed Study

This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r

ECONS307

Economics of Land, Water and Environment

This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving rea

GNSEX303

Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities

This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issi

POLCY318

Global Environmental Politics and Policy

This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environm

POLCY390

Directed Study

This course comprises a programme of individual research and assessment undertaken by a student wor

POLSC301

Visual Communication: Politics, Propaganda, Protest

This paper introduces students to the power of visual communication. The theoretical knowledge gained i

SOCPY300

Social Policy

This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS590	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
POLSC501	Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice
This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level	
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLSC591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC593	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POLSC594	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POPST501	<i>Population Health and Equity</i>
<i>This paper explores population health in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally, emphasising the broa</i>	

❑ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm





# Public Relations (2023)

Public relations is an exciting, fast-growing industry that involves using strategic communication to help an organisation maintain trusted relationships with its key stakeholders, seek to influence people's opinions or behaviour, and achieve its overall mission. If you enjoy writing and talking to different people, and love framing ideas in imaginative and engaging ways, then a career in PR may be right for you. It may also involve working with journalists, organising events, crisis/issues management, sponsorship and fundraising, government lobbying, and community/corporate relations.

Public Relations is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus), the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), the Bachelor of Communication (BC) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Public Relations may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Public Relations as a single major for the BBus, BC, BCC and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Public Relations, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [PUBRL101](#), one paper from [MRKTG101](#) or [STMGT101](#); [PUBRL201](#), [PUBRL204](#), [PUBRL205](#), [PUBRL302](#), [PUBRL303](#), [PUBRL304](#) and [PUBRL305](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of 15 points from [PUBRL302](#), [PUBRL303](#) or [PUBRL304](#).

To complete Public Relations as part of a double major for the BBus, BC, BCC, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Public Relations, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [PUBRL101](#), one paper from [MRKTG101](#) or [STMGT101](#); [PUBRL201](#), [PUBRL204](#), [PUBRL205](#), [PUBRL302](#), [PUBRL304](#) and [PUBRL305](#).

To complete a minor in Public Relations, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Public Relations major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [PUBRL101](#).

## NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PR) and GradDip(PR)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR), BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons) and MMS

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(PR) and GradDip(PR)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Relations at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR), BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), and PGCert(PR) programmes.

PGDip(PR) students must complete [LCOMM583](#), [LCOMM584](#), [PUBRL591](#).

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of [PUBRL591](#), [PUBRL592](#), [PUBRL593](#), [PUBRL594](#), and 30 points from [LCOMM583](#), [LCOMM584](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are

required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
<a href="#">MRKTG101</a>	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Online), 23A (Te
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
<a href="#">PUBRL101</a>	Introduction to Public Relations	15.0	23A (Hamilton)
This paper introduces students to various kinds of tools and expertise used by public relations practitione			
<a href="#">STMGT101</a>	Introduction to Management	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23B (Hamilton), 23B (
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">PUBRL201</a>	Media Relations and Publicity
This paper provides students with concepts and techniques that enable them to create and report news fo	
<a href="#">PUBRL202</a>	Health Communication
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issue	
<a href="#">PUBRL204</a>	Contemporary Public Relations Writing
Modern communications professionals write to represent organisations across many different audiences,	
<a href="#">PUBRL205</a>	Internal Communication and Organisational Change
This paper introduces students to communication as central to organisational practices. It provides theore	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

<a href="#">PUBRL301</a>	Stakeholder and Community Engagement
This paper is designed to develop capacity in students to develop and facilitate ethical collaborative comm	
<a href="#">PUBRL302</a>	Issues and Crisis Management
PUBRL302 takes a case study approach to learning to understand and strategically adapt to a wide range	
<a href="#">PUBRL303</a>	Events Management
This experiential paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical, business, and	
<a href="#">PUBRL304</a>	Corporate Social Responsibility and Social License
This paper introduces students to the concepts and practices of corporate social responsibility, and the as	
<a href="#">PUBRL305</a>	Public Relations Campaigns
Public Relations Campaigns is the capstone course in the public relations major. It develops students' str	
<a href="#">WSOMM396</a>	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	
<a href="#">WSOMM399</a>	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relev	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">LCOMM584</a>	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i	
<a href="#">PUBRL591</a>	Public Relations Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">PUBRL592</a>	Public Relations Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

PUBRL593	Public Relations Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
PUBRL594	Public Relations Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PUBRL800	Public Relations MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PUBRL900	Public Relations PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton), 23L (Hamilton)
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Relational and Inclusive Practices (2023)

Relational and Inclusive Practice provides students with particular knowledge, attitude and skill sets to achieve relational practices that are inclusive and restorative, taking into account a range of social and cultural contexts.

Relational and Inclusive Practice is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Relational and Inclusive Practice, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including 45 points from HMDEV papers.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescription for the GradCert\(Rel&InclPrac\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

## Prescription for the GradCert(Rel&InclPrac)

A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Relational and Inclusive Practice at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Education Office.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV100	Lifespan Development

HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biology and health.	
MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary perspectives on the Treaty and its significance for Māori and New Zealand society.	
PACIS100	Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures
This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, languages, and cultures of the Pacific region.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
HMDEV240	Group Work for Life Transitions	15
This paper introduces and applies the use of group work skills in various (un)expected life transitions. This paper explores the role of group work in personal and social development.		
LCOMM202	Leadership and Facilitation	15
This paper covers the core concepts of interpersonal communication and equips students with skills to lead and facilitate groups effectively.		

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV320	Disability, Diversity and Inclusion: Intersecting Identities and Experiences
This paper looks at the emergence of disability as a social and political identity. Using a rights perspective, it explores the experiences of people with disabilities and the role of social structures in shaping these experiences.	
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and practice of counselling.	





# Science (2023)

Papers for science qualifications are listed under the individual subject headings.

For a list of the major subjects available for the Bachelor of Science (BSc), please see the [BSc](#).

For a list of the major subjects available for the Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)), please see the [BScTech](#).

The papers listed under Science do not count towards a major, but may be taken as part of any BSc or BSc(Tech) degree.

Note: [SCIEN300](#) is strongly recommended for School of Science students and is recommended for students in other Divisions who have an interest in science communication.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">APHYS111</a>	Physics in Context - Ahupūngao o te Ao
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE	
<a href="#">CHEMY100</a>	Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao

This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineer	
CLIMT101	Introduction to Climate Change Science - Pūtaiao Huringa Āhuarangi
An overview of the scientific basis of climate change with emphasis on understanding climate change miti	
MATHS165	General Mathematics
An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu	
PHYSC100	General Physics
This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
SCIEN270	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
This paper constitutes preparation for the scientific workplace, and include CV preparation, interview tech	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
SCIEN300	Science Communication
This paper discusses different ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It give	
SCIEN301	Capstone Project
Students complete an interdisciplinary group project on a topic of relevance to the scientific or wider comr	
SCIEN303	Undergraduate Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For furt	
SCIEN305	Science and Mātauranga Māori
This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Matauranga Maori	

SCIEN313	Undergraduate Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For furt	
SCIEN371	Science Work Placement
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
SCIEN512	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data	
SCIEN570	Planning for the Science Workplace and Scientific Practice
This paper constitutes preparation for a professional scientific workplace, including evidencing skills, care	
SCIEN579	Reflection on Scientific Practice and Career Planning
This paper constitutes the reflective element of the practice of scientific inquiry in the professional science	
SCIEN589	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
SCIEN592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SCIEN593	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SCIEN594	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	



# Screen and Media Studies (2023)

Screen based media (film, tv, animation, digital games, ICTs) form an essential and necessary part of life in the 21st century - they inform, represent, thrill, shock, disgust, shape our thinking, direct our work patterns and practices, and broaden our social and communication experiences. A BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Screen and Media Studies, or a BDes, majoring in Media Design, provides students with valuable creative and critical skills, and transferrable body of knowledge necessary to achieve success in media-dependant occupations. Studying Screen and Media provides a multi-disciplinary education (film & cultural studies, philosophy, psychology, communication studies, sociology, political-economy and more) that equips students with the ability to think critically, apply theory and research to understand how different aspects of culture and society function, and professional skills in writing and production applicable to film, television, documentary, animation, sound and interactive media. Screen and Media Studies lecturers possess expertise in a diverse range of theoretical and research approaches, creative practices and medium-specific knowledge. During degree study students are encouraged to take advantage of a broad range of opportunities to apply their newfound knowledge and skills in telling their own stories and exploring their individual passions and interests. Screen and Media provides a supportive creative environment and research-empowering learning context for students to better understand human-media interactions.

Screen and Media Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Screen and Media Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Screen and Media Studies as a single major in the BA or the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Screen and Media Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MEDIA100](#), either MEDIA200 or [MEDIA207](#), and [MEDIA201](#).

To complete Screen and Media Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points in papers listed for Screen and Media Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MEDIA100](#), either MEDIA200 or [MEDIA207](#), and [MEDIA201](#).

To complete a minor in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Screen and Media Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: [MEDIA102](#) is the prerequisite for [MEDIA202](#), and [MEDIA202](#) is the prerequisite for [MEDIA302](#).

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(SMSt\) and GradDip\(SMSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(SMSt\), PGDip\(SMSt\), BA\(Hons\), BMCT\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MMCT](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(SMSt) and GradDip(SMSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Screen and Media Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

To complete a Graduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points, including 15 points from [MEDIA100](#) or [MEDIA102](#) and 45 points from 300-Level MEDIA coded papers.

To complete a Graduate Diploma, students must complete 120 points including 90 points of MEDIA coded papers, (15 points at 100 or 200-level and 75 points at 300-Level or above).

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

## **Prescriptions for the PGCert(SMSt), PGDip(SMSt), BA(Hons), BMCT(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MMCT**

Note that COMPX543 and [DSIGN532](#) may not be taken towards the BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons) or MA in Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level in Screen and Media Studies, including at least 30 points in research, normally [MEDIA591](#) or an equivalent approved by the Programme Convenor, and at least 30 further points from papers listed for Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) (China only) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including [MEDIA501](#), [MEDIA591](#) and 60 points chosen from COMPX543, [DSIGN532](#), GLOBE589, [MEDIA504](#), MEDIA506, [MEDIA507](#) and [MEDIA508](#).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Screen and Media Studies students must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in Screen and Media Studies (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division) or a PGDip (or equivalent) in a relevant subject with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA in Screen and Media Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [MEDIA501](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a

further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Candidates for the MMCT in Screen and Media Studies should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in a relevant discipline and have achieved at least a B average.

NOTE: Students applying for the MMCT will be required to submit a portfolio comprised of examples of written or practical work (film, animation, VR etc).

Students can choose one of the following options to complete their MMCT in 1 calendar year, or 1.5 calendar years.

Option 1: Creative Practice-Based MMCT - Students must complete 180 points at 500 level including: [MEDIA501](#) and [MEDIA508](#), and either 30 points from any other 500 level papers offered by the University and [MEDIA593](#), or [MEDIA594](#).

Option 2: Traditional Research-Based MMCT - Students must complete 180 points at 500 level including: [MEDIA501](#), and [MEDIA507](#), and either 30 points from any other 500 level papers offered by the University and [MEDIA593](#), or [MEDIA594](#)

Option 3: School of Arts/Design MMCT - Students must complete 180 points at 500 level which must include: [MEDIA501](#) and [MEDIA592](#), and a further 90 points from [MEDIA504](#), [MEDIA506](#), either [MEDIA507](#) or [MEDIA508](#), [MEDIA590](#) or any other 30 point 500 level paper offered by the University. Students cannot take both [MEDIA507](#) and [MEDIA508](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level





Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MEDIA100</a>	Understanding Visual Culture
Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an	
<a href="#">MEDIA101</a>	Media, Culture and Society
Do you ever pause to reflect on the media content that you engage with on a daily basis? Your product cl	
<a href="#">MEDIA102</a>	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MEDIA201</a>	Conducting Media Research
How do we convert our questions into knowledge? This paper explores research as a process of inquiry tl	
<a href="#">MEDIA202</a>	Film Production 2: Experimentation and Creativity
Students are challenged to extend their creative practice beyond the conventions of narrative film making	
<a href="#">MEDIA203</a>	Digital Arts and Cultures
The 21st century has seen a fundamental shift from analogue to digital media systems. This paper will dis	
<a href="#">MEDIA207</a>	Transmedia Storytelling
This paper explores transmedia storytelling in a variety of contexts. Students will engage with narratives tl	
<a href="#">MEDIA220</a>	Creative Media Production
This paper will engage students with a client-based approach to media production. Students will be asked	
<a href="#">WRITE205</a>	Writing for the Screen
This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the app	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MEDIA300	Contemporary Television
Contemporary television has drastically changed how we tell stories. Over the past two decades, the shift	
MEDIA301	Animation
While providing a broad critical and historical context of animation and animated films, this paper introduc	
MEDIA302	Film Production 3: From Concept to Screen
Do you want to create a festival-ready short film? Develop your creative practice in filmmaking and challen	
MEDIA304	Documentary
Students explore documentary theory and practice by examining a range of forms associated with docum	
MEDIA305	Interactive Media Design
Create your own interactive projects that expand your creative practice. Students will engage with contem	
MEDIA309	Game, Play and Society
This paper examines interactive digital gaming as a technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that	
MEDIA310	Human Interest Storytelling
This paper will explore creative non-fiction audio-visual storytelling in a variety of contexts. Students will p	
MEDIA320	Creative Media Project
This paper provides an opportunity for students to develop and carry out a small scale creative media pro	
MEDIA330	Podcasting
Podcasting has become an increasingly popular way of telling stories, exploring issues and educating. Th	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title

MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on	
MEDIA504	Media Design and Aesthetics
Audio-visual media are undergoing continual transformations that question the roles of makers and audiences	
MEDIA507	Theory and Research in Action
Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This supervised paper provides students the	
MEDIA508	Creative Practice Research
Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice-led research? This supervised paper	
MEDIA591	Dissertation
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and Media	
MEDIA592	Dissertation
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and Media	
MEDIA593	Screen and Media Studies Thesis
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and Media	
MEDIA594	Screen and Media Studies Thesis
This paper provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and Media	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MEDIA800	Screen and Media Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
------	-------------	--------	-----------------------

MEDIA900	Screen and Media Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (I
No description available.			
MEDIA901	Screen and Media Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (I
No description available.			

❑ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Security and Crime Science (2023)

Crime Science uses evidence-based information together with scientific approaches and methods to reduce crime and threats to security. Security and Crime Science is a multidisciplinary subject and draws upon such subjects as Computer Science, Geographic Information Systems, Political Studies, Population Studies, Psychology and Statistics.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(SCS\), PGDip\(SCS\) and MSCS\[1\]](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[500 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(SCS), PGDip(SCS) and MSCS[1]

To complete a Postgraduate Certificate in Security and Crime Science PGCert(SCS), Postgraduate Diploma in Security and Crime Science PGDip(SCS), or Master of Security and Crime Science (MSCS), students must complete [CRSCI501](#) and [CRSCI502](#).

Students completing a PGCert(SCS), will need to complete an additional 30 points from the 500 level papers listed for Security and Crime Science, excluding the 60 point dissertation.

Students completing a PGDip(SCS), will need to complete an additional 90 points from the 500 level papers listed for Security and Crime Science, excluding the 60 point dissertation.

Students enrolled in a 180 point MSCS will take the compulsory papers and additional papers to a

total of 120 points from the 500 level papers listed for Security and Crime Science, including [CRSCI592](#) or [CRSCI594](#).

Depending on previous study, students who have an honours degree or a postgraduate diploma in a subject other than Security and Crime Science may be given a waiver of 15 points of the taught papers required for the MSCS, except for the compulsory papers.

[1] The MSCS will not be offered in 2023.

## Prescriptions for the PhD


The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COMPX502</a>	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
<a href="#">COMPX518</a>	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover various aspects of	
<a href="#">COMPX521</a>	Machine Learning Algorithms
This paper exposes students to selected machine learning algorithms and includes assignments that require	
<a href="#">COMPX532</a>	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
<a href="#">CRSCI501</a>	Foundations of Security and Crime Science 1
This paper introduces key theories and analytical techniques that support security and crime responses by	
<a href="#">CRSCI502</a>	Foundations of Security and Crime Science 2
This paper enables the practical application of Security and Crime Science theories within an operational	
<a href="#">CRSCI592</a>	Dissertation

Students undertake a research dissertation in the subject area of Security and Crime Science.	
CRSCI594	Security and Crime Science Thesis
This is a research project in the area of Security and Crime Science. The research work will be written up	
GEOGY538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information System
Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' er	
GEOGY558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planni
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS ar	
IRSST506	International Relations and Global Security
This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. T	
IRSST507	Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare
This course examines the political, strategic, legal and economic debates around cyber security and cybe	
LEGAL501	Advanced Evidence Law
An advanced-level examination of the principles of the law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.	
LEGAL526	Legal Aspects of Cyber Security
This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation	
PSYCH535	Traumatic Memories
This paper examines topical issues in traumatic memory and repression by drawing on theory and resear	
PSYCH575	Kaupapa Māori Psychology
Indigenous psychologies are sensitive to context, conscious of history and responsive to multiple ways of	
PSYCH580	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct
Over recent years correctional psychology has been developing into a specialised discipline with strong c	

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">CRSCI900</a>	Security and Crime Science PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (H
No description available.			

 **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





# Social Policy (2023)

Social Policy provides students with an interdisciplinary perspective on key social issues of policy concern and opens up possibilities of employment in areas such as governmental social policy agencies, local bodies, non-governmental organisations and the private sector. Students may choose from a combination of core and elective papers in Economics, Education Studies, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Political Science and Public Policy, Population Studies, Social Science Research, Sociology, and Work, Employment and Society which, when combined, offer theoretical and applied approaches to the study of social policy issues.

Social Policy is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Social Policy may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Social Policy as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Social Policy, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCPY100](#), at least 30 points from SOCPY coded papers at 200 level and at least 30 points from SOCPY coded papers at 300 level.

To complete Social Policy as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Social Policy, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCPY100](#), at least 15 points from SOCPY coded papers at 200 level, and at least 30 points from SOCPY coded papers at 300 level.

To complete a minor in Social Policy, students must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for Social Policy, including at least 30 above 100 level. Students must complete [SOCPY100](#), at least one SOCPY coded 200 level paper, and at least one SOCPY coded 300 level paper.

Enquiries about undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in Social Policy should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

---

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(SocPol\) and GradDip\(SocPol\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(SocPol\), PGDip\(SocPol\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(SocPol) and GradDip(SocPol)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Social Policy at an advanced level in their first degree.

Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include at least one SOCPY coded 200 level paper and at least one SOCPY coded 300 level paper. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include at least one SOCPY coded 200 level paper, and at least two SOCPY coded 300 level papers.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocPol), PGDip(SocPol), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including [SOCPY500](#), at least 30 points in research (normally [SOCPY591](#)) and at least 30 points from any other SOCPY or SOCIO coded 500 level papers.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Social Policy, a student must have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Social Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division) or a PGDip in Social Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and

c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Social Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including 60 points from SOCPY coded papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation. It is recommended that students take one of the research methods papers listed.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">SOCIO101</a>	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main	
<a href="#">SOCPY100</a>	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues	
<a href="#">SOCPY101</a>	Social Policy & the Welfare State
This paper covers the rise of the welfare state as the primary means of social policy delivery in New Zealand	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">SOCIO206</a>	Environmental Sociology: From Denial to Actions
The environment and climate are as much about human activity, economic and political choices as scientific knowledge.	
<a href="#">SOCPY200</a>	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state, social policy and social issues.	
<a href="#">SOCPY201</a>	Child Poverty & Social Policy
This paper develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, focusing on the effects of child poverty on social policy.	
<a href="#">SOCPY202</a>	Addressing Precarity: A Global Perspective
This paper considers human precarity: past, present and future. The focus is on its contemporary forms and how it is addressed in social policy.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ALPSS390</a>	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research in their field of interest.	
<a href="#">GNSEX303</a>	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issues of intersectionalities.	
<a href="#">SOCIO305</a>	Human Enhancement Technologies and Social Life
This paper analyses the causes and impacts of technologies of human enhancement on individuals and societies.	
<a href="#">SOCIO311</a>	Current Issues in Crime Control and Social Justice
This paper examines sociological explanations for criminal behaviour and examines issues within criminal justice.	
<a href="#">SOCPY300</a>	Social Policy
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The focus is on the process of policy-making.	

SOCYPY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national	
SOCYPY302	Welfare to Workfare and Beyond
This paper seeks to explore the relationship between the NZ labour market and welfare system, focusing	
SOCYPY303	Critical Feminism and the Prison State
This paper employs anti-carceral feminist theories and frameworks to explore the phenomenon of mass fe	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS590	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
SOCIO501	Knowing Bodies
This paper examines interdisciplinary understandings of bodies in social and cultural contexts, drawing fr	
SOCYPY500	Techniques for Policy Analysis
This paper exposes students to a selection of techniques in the policy toolkit that can be applied to proble	
SOCYPY502	<i>Insecurity, Diversity, Inequality and Work</i>
<i>Focusing on the world of work this paper examines how the challenges of insecurity, diversity and inequa</i>	
SOCYPY507	Gender and Development
This graduate paper explores fundamental constructs of feminism within the context of development sche	
SOCYPY591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SOCYPY592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SOCYPY593	Social Policy Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SOCPY594	Social Policy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SOCPY900	Social Policy PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23
No description available.			

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Social Science Research (2023)

The papers listed in this area consider the principles of effective design of social science research projects with both quantitative and qualitative approaches. They contribute to a number of specialist subject areas within Arts and Social Sciences, and are also listed under those subject entries. Social Science Research is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or supporting subject.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Science Research papers at 200 level.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
SSRES200	Social Science Research Methods
This paper introduces the core research methods used in the social sciences. Both qualitative and quantitat	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
SSRES300	Making Commentary on the Digital Economy
The purpose of this paper is to develop the analytical and writing skills of students, allowing them to make	

2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm





# Social Work (2023)

Social Work is a practice-based profession and academic discipline that promotes social change and development, social cohesion, and the empowerment and liberation of people. Social work is underpinned by theories of social work, social sciences, humanities and indigenous knowledge. Social Workers aspire to engage with people, their families, communities and social structures to address life challenges, enhance wellbeing and promote self-determination and autonomy. Principles of human rights, social justice, collective responsibility and respect for diversities are central to Social Work.

Social Work was available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Social Work (BSW).

To have completed the specified programme in Social Work, students would have needed to complete the programme set out below.

For more information, contact the Programme Convenor for Social Work.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into Social Work in 2022 onwards.

SOCWK101, SOCWK102, SOCWK201, SOCWK202 and SOCWK205 are available to all students who have met any required prerequisites. With regard to SOCWK303, prerequisites may be considered met for candidates currently in social work practice upon application to the Convenor of the Social Work programme. All other papers with the subject code SOCWK are only available to students enrolled in the BSW.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

[Year 1](#)[Year 2](#)[Year 3](#)[Year 4](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(SocWork\), PGDip\(SocWork\), Master of Social Work \(MSW\)](#)[300 Level](#)[400 Level](#)

---

### Year 1

Students must take [HMDEV100](#), [MAORI101](#), [MAORI150](#), [PSYCH101](#), SOCWK101, SOCWK103, and 15 points from any 100-level paper from [Sociology](#), and 15 points from any 100-level paper from [Social Policy](#).

In the event a required paper (excluding SOCWK papers) is not offered, students may substitute an alternative paper identified and approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

### Year 2

Students must take SOCWK203, SOCWK204, SOCWK206 and 15 points from any 200-level MAORI coded paper and 15 points from any 200-level paper from one of the following subjects listed for the degree: [Human Development](#), [Māori and Indigenous Studies](#), [Philosophy](#), [Political Sciences](#), [Psychology](#), [Social Policy](#), Social Work, [Sociology](#) and [Te Reo Māori](#).

In the event a required paper (excluding SOCWK papers) is not offered, students may substitute an alternative paper identified and approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

### Year 3

Students must take [HMDEV340](#), [SOCWK301](#), [SOCWK310](#) and 15 points from one of the following subjects listed for the degree: [Human Development](#), [Māori and Indigenous Studies](#), [Philosophy](#), [Political Sciences](#), [Psychology](#), [Social Policy](#), Social Work, [Sociology](#) and [Te Reo Māori](#).

In the event a required paper (excluding SOCWK papers) is not offered, students may substitute an alternative paper identified and approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

### Year 4

Students must take [SOCWK403](#), [SOCWK405](#) and [SOCWK410](#).

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocWork), PGDip(SocWork), Master of Social Work (MSW)

To complete a PGCert(SocWork) students must complete 60 points at 500 level, from SOCW501,

SOCW502, SOCW503, SOCW504 or SOCW505.

To complete a PGDip(SocWork) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including SOCW506 or another approved research methods paper and at least 60 points from SOCW501, SOCW502, SOCW503, SOCW504 or SOCW505.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSW, a student must have completed a BSW and have gained at least a B average in all of their undergraduate Social Work papers.

Students must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SOCW506 or another approved research methods paper; and at least one of SOCW501, SOCW502, SOCW503, SOCW504 or SOCW505; and a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, or a 60 point dissertation; with any remaining points taken from the papers listed for the MSW.

Note: There will be no new intake into the PGCert(SocWork), PGDip(SocWork) and MSW in 2022.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a	
SOCWK301	Managing Risk to Safeguard Children
Students will critically examine the application of social work theory and research to practice issues with c	
SOCWK310	<i>Field Placement 1</i>
<i>This paper is the first of two social work field education papers that meet the SWRB requirements. This 60</i>	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
SOCWK403	Social Justice, Ethics and Law
This paper critically examines social justice issues, principles and models of justice and human rights. Stu	
SOCWK405	Research for Social Work Practice
In this paper, learners examine a range of methodological approaches to social work research and analys	

SOCWK410

Field Placement 2

*This paper extends previous field placement learning to meet the SWRB requirements. This 60-day super*

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

# Sociology (2023)

Sociology involves the analysis of society: that is, how people organise and participate in groups and larger social structures, and how societies change. Sociologists ask questions about society, challenging what is normally taken for granted. Students who major in Sociology develop, not only a good understanding of social structures, social issues and policies, and social change, but also strong research and information literacy skills that prepare them well for employment in many fields.

Sociology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Sociology may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Sociology as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Sociology including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCIO101](#), at least 30 points from SOCIO coded 200 level papers, and at least 30 points from SOCIO coded 300 level papers, and a further 30 points at 300 level.

To complete Sociology as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Sociology, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCIO101](#), at least 15 points from SOCIO coded papers at 200 level, and at least 30 points from SOCIO coded papers at 300 level.

To complete a minor in Sociology, students must complete 60 points from papers listed for Sociology, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [SOCIO101](#), at least one SOCIO coded 200 level paper, and at least one SOCIO coded 300 level paper.

Enquiries about undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in Sociology should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Socy) and GradDip(Socy)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Socy), PGDip(Socy), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Socy) and GradDip(Socy)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sociology at an advanced level in their first degree.

Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include at least one SOCIO coded 200 level paper and at least one SOCIO coded 300 level paper. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include at least one SOCIO coded 200 level paper, and at least two SOCIO coded 300 level papers.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Socy), PGDip(Socy), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [SOCIO591](#)), 30 points in any other SOCIO coded paper, as well as 30 points in any other SOCIO or SOCPY coded paper.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Sociology, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Sociology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division) or a PGDip in Sociology (or equivalent) with at least a B average and

c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Sociology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including 60 points from SOCIO coded papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation. It is recommended that students take one of the research methods papers listed.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
GNSEX101	Gender and Sexuality: Representations and Realities
This paper considers issues related to gender, sexuality, and the body including health issues, media rep	
SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair	
SOCIO102	The Sociology of Crime, Deviance and Social Justice

This paper provides students with an introduction to criminology and the criminal justice system, with a fo

[SOCPY100](#)

Introduction to Social Policy

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

## 200 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

[SOCIO201](#)

21st Century Activism and Radical Thought

This paper will offer insight into the historical legacies of systemic racism, sexism and class oppression by

[SOCIO203](#)

Popular Culture

This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture.

[SOCIO206](#)

Environmental Sociology: From Denial to Actions

The environment and climate are as much about human activity, economic and political choices as scient

[SOCPY200](#)

Social Policy and Social Issues

The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state,

## 300 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

[ALPSS390](#)

Directed Study

This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r

[GNSEX303](#)

Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities

This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issi

[SOCIO303](#)

Big Tech, Big Data, Algorithms and Society

Thinking sociologically about digital technologies: algorithms in social life, surveillance, disinformation, the



SOCIO304	Sociology of the Body
A sociological investigation of bodies, as they are experienced and represented, examining the embodied	
SOCIO305	Human Enhancement Technologies and Social Life
This paper analyses the causes and impacts of technologies of human enhancement on individuals and s	
SOCIO311	Current Issues in Crime Control and Social Justice
This paper examines sociological explanations for criminal behaviour and examines issues within criminal	
SOCPY300	Social Policy
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The	
SOCPY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ALPSS590	Directed Study	30.0
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r		
SOCIO501	Knowing Bodies	30.0
This paper examines interdisciplinary understandings of bodies in social and cultural contexts, drawing fr		
SOCIO591	Dissertation	30.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
SOCIO592	Dissertation	60.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
SOCIO593	Sociology Thesis	90.0
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
SOCIO594	Sociology Thesis	120.0

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">SOCIO800</a>	Sociology MPhil Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton) & 23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">SOCIO900</a>	Sociology PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton), 23X (Ha
No description available.			

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Software Engineering (2023)

Software is everywhere: from spacecraft to smart watches. Software Engineers design, develop, maintain and oversee complex software-intensive projects while assuring their quality. These highly interconnected systems must meet multiple requirements, including correctness, usability, performance, safety and security. They leverage technologies, such as cloud, web, database, networks, mobile, IoT and embedded systems.

Software Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Software Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Year 1

Year 2

Year 3

Year 4

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX101](#), [COMPX102](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#),

[ENGEN170](#), [ENGEN180](#) and [MATHS135](#).

Students must also take one paper from the following General -Engineering-Science papers: [APHYS111](#), [CHEMY100](#), [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [PHYSC100](#) or [PHYSC101](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX223](#), [COMPX241](#), [COMPX242](#), [ENGEN270](#) and [ENGEN271](#).

Students must also take one paper from the following Intermediate-Mathematics papers: [ENGEN201](#), [MATHS201](#), [MATHS202](#), [MATHS203](#), [DATAX221](#), or [DATAX222](#).

Students must also take one paper from the following General-Computing papers: [COMPX205](#), [COMPX222](#), [ENGEE233](#), [ENGEE281](#) or any paper from the Advanced-Computing papers as defined in the Year 3 section.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX301](#), [COMPX324](#), [COMPX341](#), [COMPX361](#), [COMPX374](#), [ENGEN370](#) and [ENGEN371](#).

Students must also take two papers from the following Advanced-Computing papers: [COMPX304](#), [COMPX307](#), [COMPX310](#), [COMPX322](#), [COMPX323](#), [COMPX364](#), [COMPX367](#), [COMPX349](#) or [ENGEE319](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

## Year 4

Students must take [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#), and 30 points from 500 level COMPX papers listed under Software Engineering.

Students must also take at least two papers from the following Specialised-Software-Engineering-Design papers: [COMPX518](#), [COMPX519](#), [COMPX526](#), [COMPX527](#), [COMPX529](#), [COMPX532](#), [COMPX539](#), [COMPX552](#), [COMPX553](#), or [COMPX554](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

APHYS111	Physics in Context - Ahupūngao o te Ao
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE	
CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao
This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineer	
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy - Tūramaramatia i ngā Hanganga
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desi	
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming
This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic program	
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB language. It provides th	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal	
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these coi	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, b	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	
MATHS135	Discrete Structures
An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such	
PHYSC100	General Physics
This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
COMPX204	Practical Networking and Cyber Security
This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications	
COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database	
COMPX241	Software Engineering Design 1
This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dyna	
COMPX242	Software Engineering Design 2
This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java introducing design methodologies in s	
DATA221	Statistical Data Analysis
This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection o	

DATA222	Principles of Probability and Statistics
This paper introduces the theoretical background that underpins modern probability and statistics. Topics	
ENG233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	
ENG201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENG270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENG271	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 h	
ENG272	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with th	
MATHS201	Continuing Calculus
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
MATHS202	Linear Algebra
A formal approach to linear algebra, with applications. Topics include: axioms of a vector space, linear inc	
MATHS203	Differential Equations and Modelling
Systems of ordinary differential equations and their applications, including phase plane methods. Introduc	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX301	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
This course gives a survey of advanced algorithms and analysis of their performance, along with heuristic	

COMPX304	Advanced Networking and Cyber Security
A study of computer networks with a focus on Internet protocols, application protocols and transmission te	
COMPX307	Principles of Programming Languages
The design, implementation and use of programming languages, in particular the use of functional langua	
COMPX310	Machine Learning
This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms s	
COMPX322	Advanced Web Development
This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the lat	
COMPX323	Advanced Database Concepts
This paper provides an introduction to the advanced features of database management systems. Student	
COMPX324	User Experience Design
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic	
COMPX341	Advanced Software Engineering Design
This paper discusses advanced software engineering design methodologies focusing on Software Requir	
COMPX349	Embedded Systems
This course covers the principles and design of embedded systems, including micro-controllers, embedde	
COMPX361	Logic and Computation
The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl	
COMPX364	Cryptography and Number Theory
An introduction to number theoretic ideas with emphasis on their applications in cryptography.	
COMPX367	Computational Mathematics
Introduces numerical methods for solving various mathematical problems.	
COMPX374	Software Engineering Industry Project
Students work in small groups to engineer a prototype for a medium-sized software project. Following est	



ENGEE319	Smart Grids and the Internet of Things
This paper is concerned with the application of sensors and IoT to modern smart grid electrical power sys	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 40	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent wit	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMPX515	Security for Advanced Networks
Networks have evolved considerable in the last decade, leading to new technologies. Changes in the atta	
COMPX518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover various aspects o	
COMPX519	Malware Analysis and Penetration Testing
This paper goes through two important aspects of Cyber Security. It first covers the defensive security tec	
COMPX521	Machine Learning Algorithms
This paper exposes students to selected machine learning algorithms and includes assignments that requ	
COMPX523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining	

COMPX525	Deep Learning
This paper provides an introduction into Deep Learning, focussing on both algorithms and applications. It	
COMPX527	Secure Cloud Application Engineering
Software Engineering on the Cloud is extremely prevalent nowadays. In this paper, you will learn how to c	
COMPX532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
COMPX539	Usability Engineering
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies	
COMPX553	Extremely Parallel Programming
This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming te	
COMPX555	Bioinformatics
An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an	
COMPX560	Turing Topics in Computer Science
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project manageme	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The p	

❑ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**





# Soil Science (2023)

Soil Science involves understanding the distribution of different soil types, evaluating their characteristics, and developing methods to combat degradation and depletion of productive soils, and associated reduction in water quality - due to historical pressures and mismanagement.

Soil Science is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Soil Science, students must complete 60 points, consisting of [EARTH101](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH251](#), and [EARTH322](#).

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH101</a>	Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH221	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical,	
EARTH251	Applied Earth Sciences
A field-based paper involving data collection and spatial analysis across several Earth Science sub-discip	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH322	Soil and Water Management
This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchm	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Spanish (2023)

The Spanish programme offers language acquisition papers, Spanish translation, Spanish and Latin American culture and literature, and Spanish for business and tourism papers. Papers beyond [SPNSH131](#) are generally taught in Spanish.

Spanish is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the Spanish language specialisation can be found under [International Languages and Cultures](#).

Spanish may also be taken as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the Spanish language papers depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Spanish, take [SPNSH131](#) followed by [SPNSH231](#) in the subsequent year. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish or equivalent, will gain direct entry into [SPNSH231](#). Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA Spanish or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of Spanish, begin with [SPNSH231](#). Please consult with the Programme Convenor for advice on entry point into Spanish language acquisition papers.

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Enrolment into Graduate level 500 Spanish papers will be suspended from 2022.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Span) and GradDip(Span)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Spanish at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

## Graduate Study

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Spanish papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Spanish papers or all their undergraduate Spanish papers. Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of Spanish about their programme of study.

Note: There will be no new intake into level 500 Spanish papers in 2022.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
<a href="#">SPNSH131</a>	Spanish for Beginners	15.0	23B (Hamilt
Learn the basics of written and spoken Spanish including greetings, family, city life and daily routines. No			

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">INTLC200</a>	Spanish & Latin American Business Culture: Intercultural Competence

In this intermediate paper, students will acquire knowledge of Spanish in a practical and professional context.

[SPNSH231](#)

Intermediate Spanish 1

Extend your previous knowledge of Spanish to express past and future situations. Topics will include shopping, travel, and daily life.

[SPNSH232](#)

Intermediate Spanish 2

Students will extend their language skills, and cover topics such as travelling, eating out and wellbeing.

## 300 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

[INTLC301](#)

Research Methods in International Languages and Cultures

After workshops covering intercultural contexts in research, bibliography, literature reviews, ethics, data collection and analysis, students will undertake a research project.

[INTLC312](#)

Visual Cultures of the Hispanic World: Negotiated Autonomies

This paper, conducted in English, offers both a historical and contemporary approach to regional and national visual cultures.

[INTLC380](#)

Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their degree.

[SPNSH331](#)

Advanced Spanish 1

This paper is designed to enhance proficiency in Spanish at an advanced level. It will focus on contemporary issues and culture.

[SPNSH332](#)

Advanced Spanish 2

This paper focuses on advanced Spanish language learning and is a continuation of Advanced Spanish 1.

## 900 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

**Points**

**Occurrence / Location** 

[SPNSH900](#)

Spanish PhD Thesis

120.0

23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23X (Hamilton)

*No description available.*



□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Sport Development and Coaching (2023)

The Sport Development and Coaching major is based on an innovative combination of pedagogical and sociological studies of sport and active recreation.

Sport Development and Coaching is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance (BHSHP). Sport Development and Coaching may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Sport Development and Coaching as a single major for the BHSHP, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Sport Development and Coaching, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [SDCOA101](#); 15 points from [DANCE101](#), [HMDEV100](#), [MAORI102](#) or [MAORI150](#); and [SDCOA201](#), [SDCOA202](#), [SDCOA203](#), [SDCOA301](#), [SDCOA303](#), [SDCOA304](#), and 15 points from [SDCOA305](#) and [SDCOA306](#).

To complete Sport Development and Coaching as part of a double major for the BHSHP or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Sport Development and Coaching, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [SDCOA101](#); 15 points from [DANCE101](#), [HMDEV100](#), [MAORI102](#) or [MAORI150](#); and [SDCOA201](#), [SDCOA202](#), [SDCOA203](#), and 45 points from [SDCOA301](#), [SDCOA303](#), [SDCOA304](#), [SDCOA305](#), and [SDCOA306](#). Within these requirements students must include 30 points from [SDCOA301](#), [SDCOA303](#), and [SDCOA304](#).

To complete a minor in Sport Development and Coaching, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Sport Development and Coaching major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** From 2024, new students enrolled in Sport Development and Coaching as a major or a second major, please see below the Prescriptions for 2024 for more information.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(SDC\) and GradDip\(SDC\)](#)

[Prescriptions for Sport Development and Coaching Major and Second Major from 2024](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(SDC) and GradDip(SDC)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sport Development and Coaching at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Sport Development and Coaching. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Head of the School of Health.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

### Prescriptions for Sport Development and Coaching Major and Second Major from 2024

From 2024, new students enrolled in Sport Development and Coaching as a single major for the BHSHP, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Sport Development and Coaching, including 105 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [SDCOA101](#), [SDCOA102](#); [SDCOA201](#), [SDCOA203](#), and 30 points from [SDCOA202](#), [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI206](#) or [HTHPR202](#); and [SDCOA301](#), [SDCOA303](#), and [SDCOA304](#).

From 2024, new students enrolled in Sport Development and Coaching as part of a double major for the BHSHP or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Sport Development and Coaching, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [SDCOA101](#), [SDCOA102](#); [SDCOA201](#), [SDCOA203](#), and 15 points from [SDCOA202](#), [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI206](#) or [HTHPR202](#); and 45 points from [SDCOA301](#), [SDCOA303](#) and [SDCOA304](#).

### 100 Level

Code

Paper Title

<b>DANCE101</b>	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
<b>HMDEV100</b>	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biol	
<b>MAORI102</b>	He Hīnatare ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,	
<b>MAORI150</b>	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	
<b>SDCOA101</b>	Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues
In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultu	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<b>SDCOA201</b>	Sport and Community Development: Identity, Culture and Society
In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,	
<b>SDCOA202</b>	Negotiating Sport Development and Coaching Contexts
Sport development and coaching occurs in complex and dynamic interpersonal, physical and organisation	
<b>SDCOA203</b>	Coaching for Learning
This paper advances practices integral to learner/athlete centred coaching, facilitation and instruction in a	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<b>SDCOA301</b>	Contemporary Issues in Sport Development in Local and Global Cont

In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,	
SDCOA303	Sport, Media and Communication
This paper expands students' critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop know	
SDCOA304	Analysing Coaching for Learning
This paper critically examines the instructional strategies and practices adopted to promote effective instr	
SDCOA305	Understanding Healthy Bodies
This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of the body.	
SDCOA306	Psychomotor Learning and Performance
This paper provides a broad research informed overview to themes associated with perceptual and psych	

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Statistics (2023)

Statistics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Statistics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Statistics is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Statistics, students must complete 60 points of DATAX coded papers, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Statistics major which has now changed name to Data Analytics. Students enrolled in 2018 or previously in the Statistics major should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice. Please refer to the Data Analytics subject for further information.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C-.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Stats) and GradDip(Stats)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Res)[1]

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Stats) and GradDip(Stats)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Statistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Res)[1]

The paper [DATAX520](#) is normally available only for the BCMS(Hons) degree.

To complete a PGCert(Stats), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

To complete a PGDip(Stats), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed for Statistics.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Statistics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Statistics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [DATAX591](#)).

To complete an MSc in Statistics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including [DATAX592](#) and at least 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Statistics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of [DATAX594](#) and 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Advisor in Statistics of the Department of Mathematics.

[1] The PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), MSc and MSc(Res) will not be offered from 1 July 2023.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CSMAX101</a>	The World of Data
This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar	
<a href="#">DATAX111</a>	Statistics for Science
An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation	
<a href="#">DATAX121</a>	Introduction to Statistical Methods
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	P
<a href="#">DATAX201</a>	Practical Data Science	✓
This paper gives students practical experience for the entire data science process. It covers the data colle		
<a href="#">DATAX221</a>	Statistical Data Analysis	✓
This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection o		



<a href="#">DATAX222</a>	Principles of Probability and Statistics	
This paper introduces the theoretical background that underpins modern probability and statistics. Topics		

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	
<a href="#">DATAX321</a>	Advanced Data Analysis	
This paper covers the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling. The emphasis is on obs		
<a href="#">DATAX322</a>	Probability and Stochastic Processes	
This paper introduces students to probability theory and stochastic processes. It covers formally the theor		
<a href="#">DATAX323</a>	Design and Analysis of Experiments and Surveys	
This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys, '		
<a href="#">DATAX390</a>	Directed Study	
<i>No description available.</i>		
<a href="#">DATAX391</a>	Undergraduate Research Project	
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.		
<a href="#">DATAX397</a>	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study	
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.		

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	P
<a href="#">DATAX520</a>	Dissertation	4
A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.		
<a href="#">DATAX525</a>	Topics in Statistics	3

This paper will discuss advanced topics in statistics. The exact topics covered could change subject to the

DATA590	Directed Study	3
---------	----------------	---

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

DATA591	Dissertation	3
---------	--------------	---

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

DATA592	Dissertation	6
---------	--------------	---

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

DATA593	Statistics Thesis	9
---------	-------------------	---

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

DATA594	Statistics Thesis	1
---------	-------------------	---

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
DATA800	Statistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
DATA900	Statistics PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) & 23X (H
No description available.			



# Strategic Management (2023)

Strategic Management takes a big picture view of an organisation to envision its future potential, find new market opportunities, and develop a clear plan to achieve growth and success. Through real-world case studies and theory, you'll develop the skills to identify major threats and new opportunities facing a company, solve problems, and find ways to add value to the bottom line.

Strategic Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Strategic Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Strategic Management as a single major for the BBus, BCC and BMS(Hons) students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Strategic Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#), [LCOMM101](#), [STMGT201](#), [STMGT202](#), [STMGT203](#), [STMGT301](#), [STMGT303](#), and 30 points from [STMGT302](#), [STMGT304](#), [STMGT305](#) or [STMGT306](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of 15 points from the 300-level 30 point option list.

To complete Strategic Management as part of a double major for the BBus, BCC, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Strategic Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#), [LCOMM101](#), [STMGT201](#), [STMGT202](#), [STMGT203](#), [STMGT301](#), [STMGT303](#), and 15 points from [STMGT302](#), [STMGT304](#), [STMGT305](#) or [STMGT306](#).

To complete a minor in Strategic Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Strategic Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#).

## NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(StratMgt) and GradDip(StratMgt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt), BBus(Hons) and MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(StratMgt) and GradDip(StratMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Strategic Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt), BBus(Hons) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt), and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt) programmes.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), and one of [STMGT591](#), [STMGT592](#), [STMGT593](#), or [STMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.


## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
<a href="#">LCOMM101</a>	Introduction to Leadership Communication	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Tauranga), 23B (Hamilton), 23B (Tauranga)
By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating			
<a href="#">STMGT101</a>	Introduction to Management	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23B (Hamilton), 23B (Tauranga)
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">STMGT201</a>	Strategies for Enterprise	15.0
Explores growth strategies for enterprises including their formulation and execution, and also features the		
<a href="#">STMGT202</a>	The Entrepreneur	15.0
Discover what it takes to become a successful and socially responsible entrepreneur, how to develop new		
<a href="#">STMGT203</a>	Business Model Innovation	15.0
Business model innovation provides companies with significant growth options and may disrupt the market		

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
STMGT301	Strategy and Innovation Management	15.0	23A
Examines innovative companies to explore the processes involved in developing and managing innovation			
STMGT302	Creating Value in a Connected World	15.0	23B
We live in a highly connected world. This paper focuses on how to identify, analyse and manage flows be			
STMGT303	Applied Strategy	15.0	23B
Develop strategic analysis and strategic thinking skills to be able to evaluate and improve the competitive			
STMGT304	Commercialising a New Venture	15.0	23B
Explore the steps involved in starting and growing a new venture. Develop a comprehensive business pla			
STMGT305	Doing Business Internationally	15.0	23A
Explores the international dimensions of business that enable growth and provide new markets, but increa			
STMGT306	Business Ecosystems	15.0	23G
Entrepreneurial ecosystems showcase the factors driving economic growth and sustainable development			
WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0	23A
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-			
WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	23A
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releva			

## 500 Level


Code	Paper Title
STMGT501	Strategy and Organisational Theory
Good theory is the foundation of good practice. This paper discusses and critiques the most important the	

STMGT502	Strategic Innovation
Innovation has a key role in improving the competitive position and performance of organisations. This pa	
STMGT503	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme	
STMGT504	<i>Strategies for Sustainability</i>
<i>This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers</i>	
STMGT591	Strategic Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
STMGT592	Strategic Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
STMGT593	Strategic Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
STMGT594	Strategic Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
STMGT800	Strategic Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
STMGT900	Strategic Management PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hami
<i>No description available.</i>			



---

☐ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Supply Chain Management (2023)

Supply Chain Management gives you the skills to help companies become more efficient, competitive and responsive to customers' needs through agile supply chains, procurement, manufacturing, distribution and logistics processes. Learn how to take raw goods and turn them into products that reach customers at the right time.

Supply Chain Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Supply Chain Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Supply Chain Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [SCMGT200](#), [SCMGT202](#), [SCMGT203](#), [DIGIB303](#), [DIGIB304](#), [SCMGT303](#) and [SCMGT304](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of [DIGIB303](#) or [DIGIB304](#).

To complete Supply Chain Management as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [SCMGT200](#), [SCMGT202](#), [SCMGT203](#), [SCMGT303](#), [SCMGT304](#) and either [DIGIB303](#) or [DIGIB304](#).

To complete a minor in Supply Chain Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MGSYS101](#).

## NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)



---

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SCM) and GradDip(SCM)					
Prescriptions for the MMgmt and MMS		Prescriptions for the MPhil		Prescriptions for the PhD	
100 Level	200 Level	300 Level	500 Level	800 Level	900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(SCM) and GradDip(SCM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Supply Chain Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the MMgmt and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Master of Management (MMgmt). MMgmt students must complete [SCMGT562](#), [SCMGT563](#), [SCMGT564](#) and [SCMGT565](#).

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of [SCMGT591](#), [SCMGT592](#), [SCMGT593](#), or [SCMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15.0	23B (Hamilton), 23B (Hamilt
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This pap			
MGSYS101	Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Hamilt
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive			

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
SCMGT200	Business Logistics	15.0
Logistics is critical to the success of organisations and their ability to deliver their products to the right plac		
SCMGT202	Global Supply Chains	15.0
New Zealand's distance from its primary markets makes the study of global supply chains vital. This paper		
SCMGT203	Operations Management	15.0
In today's competitive environment, customer satisfaction and profitability depend on operational excellen		

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DIGIB303	Managing Digital Business Transformation
This paper focuses on the management of digital business transformation. This paper has been designed	

DIGIB304	Digital Business Enterprise Implementation
The implementation of large-scale enterprise software systems is covered through lectures and hands-on	
SCMGT303	Supply Chain Management
Every company is part of a supply network for producing products and services that satisfy customer need	
SCMGT304	Ports and Shipping
Ports and shipping are critical to the movement of freight from/to New Zealand and globally. This paper co	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
SCMGT562	Managing Transport and Storage
Logistics plays a key role in the success of many organisations and their ability to get their products to the	
SCMGT563	Managing Manufacturing and Service Operations
In today's competitive environment, customer satisfaction and profitability are heavily dependent on oper	
SCMGT564	Value-added Supply Networks
Every company is part of a network that aims to produce products and services designed to satisfy custor	
SCMGT565	Managing Ports and Shipping Operations
Ports and shipping are essential to the movement of freight from/to New Zealand and globally. This paper	
SCMGT566	Supply Chain Resilience
Supply chain resilience has become a prevelant topic in industry and policy-making circles. This paper ex	
SCMGT577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today	
SCMGT591	Supply Chain Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SCMGT592	Supply Chain Management Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SCMGT593

Supply Chain Management Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCMGT594

Supply Chain Management Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SCMGT800	Supply Chain Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SCMGT900	Supply Chain Management PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

# Te Ahikāroa (2023)

The Te Ara Hou Te Ahikāroa (TA) - Graduate Diploma in Teaching is available for the Māori immersion secondary sector for students who have completed a bachelors degree and who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification, as well as non graduates with some educational qualifications, work experience or relevant workplace experience.

Recognition of prior learning will be required.

This programme will be delivered as an Employment-Based Initial Teacher Education (EBITE) programme in 2023, to be completed in 2024.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the TA](#)[400 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the TA

This is a two year professional qualification delivered in te reo Māori with a focus on tikanga Māori and mātauranga Māori. It comprises papers examining issues related to teaching specialist learning areas of the curriculum, in particular Pūtaiao and Pāngarau, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and community situations. The programme includes two professional experience placements.

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Te Ara Hou Te Ahikāroa. To complete the TA, students must complete TOITU400, [PUTOI400](#), PUTOI421, PUTOI422, [PUTOI423](#),

PUTOI424, PUTOI425, [NGAIO420](#), and NGAIO421.

The following papers will be delivered in 2023:

[PUTOI400](#), [PUTOI423](#), [PUTOI424](#), [NGAIO420](#).

The following papers will be delivered in 2024:

TOITU400, PUTOI421, PUTOI422, PUTOI425, NGAIO421.

400 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">NGAIO420</a>	Wheako Whakaako Ngaio 1 (Te Ahikāroa)
Ko te whakatauki nei, 'Mahia te mahi hei painga mo te iwi' te tuapapa mo tenei pepa. Ko te reo Maori te w	
<a href="#">PUTOI400</a>	Te Pakirehua me ngā Taunakitanga Whakamōhio
Ko nga korero o te orokohanga o te ao Maori te whakakaupapatanga o tenei pepa pakirehua. Ka akina ng	
<a href="#">PUTOI423</a>	He Kura te Tangata
Ko te oranga te tino pumanawa i homai ki a taua ki te tangata. Ka whakatuwhera i nga kuaha o te hauora	
<a href="#">PUTOI424</a>	Pāngarau
Mai ra ano, ahakoa ko wai te iwi, he matauranga pangarau o ratou e marama ai ratou ki nga tini ahuatang	





# Te Tohu Paetahi (2023)

Te Tohu Paetahi, our total immersion Māori language programme, has paved the way for the revitalisation of our ancestral language and 2016 saw Te Tohu Paetahi programme celebrating its 25th birthday. From 2019, Te Tohu Paetahi is available in both Hamilton and Tauranga.

The focus of the programme is to provide students with a unique Māori language immersion pathway in which papers in te reo Māori are concentrated into a one-year Diploma. The goal is to produce students who can speak te reo Māori fluently, competently and proficiently.

**Note:** Te Tohu Paetahi is an intensive programme with classes running Monday to Friday, from 9am to 3pm.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the DipTTP

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

## Prescriptions for the DipTTP

To complete the Diploma in Te Tohu Paetahi (DipTTP) students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI115](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI215](#), [MAORI311](#) and [MAORI312](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

<a href="#">MAORI111</a>	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic	
<a href="#">MAORI112</a>	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language	
<a href="#">MAORI115</a>	Te Hā o te Reo: Emergence of the Language
This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI111	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAORI211</a>	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required	
<a href="#">MAORI212</a>	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maori	
<a href="#">MAORI215</a>	Te Reo Whaiaro: Expressive Language
This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI211	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAORI311</a>	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1
I tua atu o MAORI212, arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga p	
<a href="#">MAORI312</a>	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2
I tua atu o MAORI311, ko ta tenei pepa he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi rangahau e hangai nei ki te whaikorero	
<a href="#">MAORI313</a>	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 3

Ko te kaupapa o tenei pepa he whakawhanui, he whakapakari i te taha korero, whakarongo, panui, tuhitu

---

□ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Teaching (2023)

The University offers teaching qualifications in Early Childhood, Primary and Secondary education.

The Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood) (BTchg(Early Childhood)) [1] programme is a professional teaching qualification that prepares students for work in a variety of early childhood settings with children from birth to five or six years.

The Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) (BTchg(Primary)) programme is a professional teaching qualification designed for students wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand primary, middle, composite and intermediate schools. A Māori Medium option is available – Kākano Rua.

Note: There will be no new intake into the BTchg (Kākano Rua) programme in 2022 and into the BTchg (Early Childhood) in 2023.

A Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg) is available in all sectors (early childhood, primary and secondary) for students who have completed a bachelors degree and who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification.

A Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (PGDipTchg) is available in the primary and secondary sectors for students who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification at a higher academic level.

Qualified early childhood and primary teachers can upgrade their Diploma of Teaching (DipT) to a BTchg. Professional qualifications are also offered for technology teachers who wish to upgrade their qualifications or for experienced tradespeople who want a career change from tradesperson to teacher.

A Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) is also available to prepare high achieving graduates for primary and secondary teaching.

Note:

[1] There will be no new intake in the BTchg (Early Childhood) programme in 2023.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



## On this page

[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Early Childhood\)\[1\]](#)[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Primary\)](#)[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Primary - Kākano Rua\)](#)[Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg \(Early Childhood\)](#)[Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg \(Primary\)](#)[Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg \(Secondary\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGDipTchg\(Primary\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGDipTchg\(Secondary\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MTchgLn \(Primary\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MTchgLn \(Secondary\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[400 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood)[1]

To complete the BTchg (Early Childhood), students must take the following papers:

Year 1: [TEACH100](#), [TEACH101](#), [TEACH102](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#), [TEEDU102](#), [TEPRO100](#) and it is strongly recommended that students choose one of [DLRNG100](#), [EDART100](#), [LLTED101](#), [MAOED100](#), [MTHED100](#) or [WRITE100](#). Students may also consider a programme compatible 15-point paper from another subject area in consultation with an Admissions Advisor. Such alternative options are limited.

Year 2: [TEACH200](#), [TEACH201](#), [TEACH202](#), [TEACH203](#), [TEEDU200](#), [TEEDU201](#), [TEPRO200](#) and 15 points from any subject at 200 level.

Year 3: [TEACH300](#), [TEACH301](#), [TEACH302](#), [TEEDU300](#), [TEPRO300](#) and 30 points from any subject at 200 level or above.

Note:

[1] There will be no new intake into the BTchg (Early Childhood) programme in 2023.

## Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary)

To complete the BTchg (Primary), students must take the following papers:

Year 1: [TEACH100](#), [TEACH101](#), [TEACH102](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#), [TEEDU102](#), [TEPRO110](#) and

it is strongly recommended that students choose one of [DLRNG100](#), [EDART100](#), [LLTED101](#), [MAOED100](#), [MTHED100](#) or [WRITE100](#). Students may also consider a programme compatible 15-point paper from another subject area in consultation with an Admissions Advisor. Such alternative options are limited.

Year 2: [TEACH211](#), [TEACH212](#), [TEACH213](#), [TEACH214](#), [TEEDU200](#), [TEEDU201](#), [TEPRO210](#) and 15 points from any paper at 100 level or above.

Year 3: [TEACH310](#), [TEACH311](#), [TEACH312](#), [TEACH313](#), [TEEDU300](#), [TEPRO310](#) and 15 points from any paper at 200 level or above.

## Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary - Kākano Rua)

These are the papers for students who have been selected for the BTchg (Kākano Rua) programme.

Year 1: [TEACH101](#), [TEACH102](#), [TEACH110](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#), [TEEDU102](#) and [TEPRO110](#).

Year 2: [TEACH230](#), [TEACH231](#), [TEACH232](#), [TEACH233](#), [TEEDU200](#), [TEEDU201](#) and [TEPRO210](#).

Year 3: [TEACH330](#), [TEACH331](#), [TEACH332](#), [TEACH333](#), [TEEDU300](#) and [TEPRO310](#).

Note: There will be no new intake into the BTchg (Kākano Rua) programme in 2023.

## Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg (Early Childhood)

This is a one year professional qualification consisting of 10 compulsory papers, which includes two professional experience placements.

[TEEDU401](#), [TEEDU402](#) and [TEEDU403](#) are core papers for all students selected for the GradDipTchg programmes.

[TEACH400](#), [TEACH401](#), [TEACH402](#), [TEACH403](#), [TEACH404](#), [TEPRO400](#) and [TEPRO401](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the GradDipTchg (Early Childhood) programme.

## Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg (Primary)

This is a professional qualification involving one year of intensive study. It prepares students to teach in all curriculum areas and to develop professional understanding about teaching and learning. The programme includes two professional experience placements.

[TEEDU401](#), [TEEDU402](#) and [TEEDU403](#) are core papers for all students selected for the GradDipTchg programmes.

[TEACH410](#), [TEACH411](#), [TEACH412](#), [TEACH413](#), [TEACH414](#), [TEPRO410](#) and [TEPRO411](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the GradDipTchg (Primary) programme.

## Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg (Secondary)

This is a one year professional qualification comprising papers examining issues related to teaching a specialist learning area of the curriculum, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and community situations. The programme includes two professional experience placements.

[TEEDU401](#), [TEEDU402](#) and [TEEDU403](#) are core papers for all students selected for the GradDipTchg programmes.

[TEACH420](#), [TEACH421](#), [TEACH422](#), [TEACH423](#), [TEACH424](#), [TEPRO420](#) and [TEPRO421](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the GradDipTchg (Secondary) programme.

## Prescriptions for the PGDipTchg(Primary)

This is a professional qualification involving one year of intensive study. It prepares students to teach in all curriculum areas and to develop professional understanding about teaching and learning. The programme includes three two professional experience placements.

[TEEDU501](#), [TEEDU502](#) and [TEEDU503](#) are core papers for all students selected for the PGDipTchg programmes.

[TEACH510](#), [TEACH511](#), [TEACH512](#), [TEACH513](#), [TEACH514](#), [TEPRO510](#) and [TEPRO511](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the PGDipTchg (Primary) programme.

## Prescriptions for the PGDipTchg(Secondary)

This is a one year professional qualification comprising papers examining issues related to teaching a specialist learning area of the curriculum, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and community situations. The programme includes three two professional experience placements.

[TEEDU501](#), [TEEDU502](#) and [TEEDU503](#) are core papers for all students selected for the PGDipTchg programmes.

[TEACH520](#), [TEACH521](#), [TEACH522](#), [TEACH523](#), [TEACH524](#), [TEPRO520](#) and [TEPRO521](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the PGDipTchg (Secondary) programme.

## Prescriptions for the MTchgLn (Primary)

The MTchgLn involves the completion of the PGDipTchg programme plus an additional 30 point paper at 500 level.

Students complete all papers in the PGDipTchg (Primary) and [TEACH515](#).

## Prescriptions for the MTchgLn (Secondary)

The MTchgLn involves the completion of the PGDipTchg programme plus an additional 30 point paper at 500 level.

Students complete all papers in the PGDipTchg (Secondary) and [TEACH525](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DLRNG100</a>	Developing Digital Fluency
This paper offers a foundation for students learning to navigate and communicate effectively through digit	
<a href="#">EDART100</a>	Engaging with Arts Education in the Community
This paper aims to develop students' strength in learning and teaching selected arts disciplines in school ;	
<a href="#">LLTED101</a>	An Introduction to Children's Literature
In this paper we examine children's literature from picturebook to novel; from author to illustrator; from his	
<a href="#">MAOED100</a>	Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori E
This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N	
<a href="#">MTHED100</a>	Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics
This paper provides an introduction to key conceptual understandings in mathematics and connects math	
<a href="#">TEACH101</a>	Ko te Reo me ngā Tikanga o ngā kura
This paper introduces students to the skills, attitudes and values required of a teacher in Aotearoa New Z	
<a href="#">TEACH102</a>	Aotearoa Curriculum in Action
This paper introduces students to the nature and purpose of early childhood and schooling curriculum in /	
<a href="#">TEACH111</a>	Introduction to Literacies
This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of literacy in Aotearoa New Z	
<a href="#">TEEDU100</a>	Concepts of Learning and Teaching 1



In this paper, students will examine theories of learning, working with diverse learners and a range of inn	
TEEDU101	The Aotearoa New Zealand Educational Context
This paper examines the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping educational contexts in Aote	
TEEDU102	Learning and Development Across the Lifespan
This paper focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biolo	
TEPRO100	Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood)
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in Early Childhood settings. It provides opportur	
TEPRO110	Professional Experience 1 (Primary)
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in primary school settings. It provides opportuni	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG200	Digital Learning: Critical Perspectives and Lifelong Possibilities
This paper examines educational uses of digital technologies, with an emphasis on learning through elect	
DLRNG201	Exploring Digital Learning: Design Principles and Teaching Strateg
This paper examines pedagogical approaches to digital technology integration in learning contexts, and d	
EDART202	Visual Art in Educational Contexts
The paper explores a chosen art process through exposure to art skills and visual research strategies. It e	
EDART203	Music in Educational Contexts
This paper explores music education enabling students to further develop their musical skills and knowlec	
LLTED201	New Zealand Children's Literature
This paper explores children's literature, establishing familiarity with key and emerging New Zealand write	
MAOED200	Hopu Reo Rua: Bilingual Theory and Practice in Māori Education

This paper explores bilingual acquisition theory and practice and effective Indigenous language and conte	
MAOED221	Curriculum Māori
A study of approaches to the teaching and learning of te reo Maori and tikanga Maori in mainstream and p	
TEACH200	Making Sense of and Exploring the World
Students will develop critical insights into how children make sense of their worlds. Children's engagemer	
TEACH201	Te Whariki in Action: Belonging and Contribution
An understanding of the ways in which early childhood teachers can facilitate children's sense of belongin	
TEACH202	Te Whariki in Action: The Multi-modal Child
This paper focuses on early language acquisition, literacy development and teaching strategies that provi	
TEACH203	Te Whariki in Action: Pedagogies for the first 1000 days
This course focuses on curriculum and pedagogical approaches to teaching and learning with infants and	
TEACH211	NZ Curriculum in Action: Science
This paper builds pedagogical practice to support primary students to explore their views of the world thro	
TEACH212	NZ Curriculum in Action: Health and Physical Education
Health and Physical Education is about learning in health and movement contexts to promote the wellbeir	
TEACH213	NZ Curriculum in Action: The Arts
This paper introduces students to the teaching of the Arts learning area in New Zealand Schools, using in	
TEACH214	Teaching and Learning Mathematics
This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of mathematics in Aotearoa,	
TEACH220	<i>Curriculum Years 7-10</i>
<i>This paper builds on participants knowledge of the nature and structure of the New Zealand Curriculum Y</i>	
TEACH221	<i>Transforming Curriculum Years 7-10</i>
<i>This paper builds upon the concepts learnt in TEACH220 to support students' understanding of integratec</i>	
TEEDU200	Concepts of Learning and Teaching 2

This paper builds on the learning and teaching principles and practices examined in TEEDU100 Learning	
TEEDU201	Te Hononga Tangata Cultural Dimensions of Education
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work	
TEPRO200	Professional Experience 2 (Early Childhood)
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession	
TEPRO210	Professional Experience 2 (Primary)
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession	
TEPRO220	Professional Experience 2 (Secondary)
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG300	Developing Educational Technologies: Contemporary Social and Educational
This paper considers the broad range and pace of development in digital technologies, and implications for	
DLRNG301	Digital Innovation Adoption and Theories of Digital Learning
This paper explores contemporary theories associated with digital innovation adoption and the design, de	
EDUCA303	Curriculum Perspectives
This paper examines curriculum conceptions, perspectives, and decision-making, through a range of histo	
LLTED324	Dyslexia
This paper will give students the theoretical knowledge as well as a practical understanding of the nature	
MAOED321	<i>Evidence-based Practice in Māori Education</i>
<i>This paper critically examines the teaching and learning of te reo me nga tikanga in bilingual educational c</i>	
TEACH300	Assessment and Evaluation

An investigation of theories and research on key learning outcomes for children and issues of evaluation :

TEACH301	Contemporary Issues in Early Childhood Education
----------	--

Students engage with a range of contemporary local and global issues impacting on early childhood educ

TEACH302	Te Whariki in Action: Agents of Change
----------	--

Students develop a repertoire of reflective and research skills that they can employ strategically to evalua

TEACH310	Evidence-based Practice in Mathematics
----------	--

Students develop knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching mathematics with a focus on ev

TEACH311	Technology Education in Action
----------	--------------------------------

This paper builds pedagogical practice to support primary school students to explore their views of the na

TEACH312	Social Sciences and Sustainability Education
----------	--

This paper engages students through critical reflection of social sciences and sustainability education to c

TEACH313	Evidence-based Practice in English
----------	------------------------------------

Students develop knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching literacy with a focus on evidenc

TEACH320	Curriculum Years 11-13
----------	------------------------

This paper introduces participants to the nature and structure of the New Zealand Curriculum Years 11-13

TEEDU300	Concepts of Learning and Teaching 3
----------	-------------------------------------

This paper critically examines educational issues, and current and innovative approaches to learning, tea

TEPRO300	Professional Experience 3 (Early Childhood)
----------	---

This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional rc

TEPRO310	Professional Experience 3 (Primary)
----------	-------------------------------------

This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional rc

TEPRO320	Professional Experience 3 (Secondary)
----------	---------------------------------------

This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional rc

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEACH400	Te Tamaiti Rerehua: The Multi-modal Child
This paper focuses on the creative and expressive languages of children including visual arts, literature, k	
TEACH401	Te Tūhura i te Aotūroa: Exploring and Making Sense of the World
This paper provides opportunities for students to build pedagogical practice and develop critical insights in	
TEACH402	Te Ahunga Whāriki: Te Whāriki in Action
In this paper theories and research on key learning outcomes for children and issues of evaluation and as	
TEACH403	He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing
In this paper, student teachers will develop critical understandings about diversity, difference and inclusio	
TEACH404	Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher (Early Childhood)
This paper critically explores teaching as inquiry whereby students engage with their pedagogical practice	
TEACH410	Ngā Taunakitanga hei Whakamōhio: Evidence-based Practice (Primary)
This paper focuses on designing evidence-based interventions for literacy and numeracy. Students will ar	
TEACH411	Ngā Marau Kōtuitui: Connecting the Curriculum (Primary)
In this paper, students engage with theories, issues, and approaches of curriculum integration. This know	
TEACH412	Te Kaiako hei anga Whakamua: The Future-focused Teacher (Primary)
In this paper, students examine pedagogies associated with learning and teaching in the arts and technol	
TEACH413	He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing
In this paper, students develop knowledge about diversity and inclusion to meet the needs of diverse learn	
TEACH414	Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher (Primary)
In this paper, students develop knowledge and understanding of the Social Sciences learning area. The p	
TEACH420	Ngā Taunakitanga hei Whakamōhio: Evidence-based Practice (Secondary)

This paper focuses on designing evidence-based interventions for junior secondary curriculum learning at

TEACH421	Ngā Marau Kōtuitui: Connecting the Curriculum (Secondary)
----------	---

In this paper students engage with theories, issues, and approaches associated to curriculum integration.

TEACH422	Te Kaiako hei anga Whakamua: The Future-focused Teacher (Secondary)
----------	---

In this paper, students examine pedagogies associated with learning and teaching in their specialist curric

TEACH423	He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing
----------	---

In this paper, students develop knowledge about diversity and inclusion to meet the needs of diverse learn

TEACH424	Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher
----------	--

Students develop critical knowledge and understanding of inquiry-based practices, as contextualised in th

TEEDU401	Te Hononga Pātui ki te Tiriti o Waitangi
----------	--

In this paper, students develop te reo Maori competencies and deepen their understanding of Te Tiriti o V

TEEDU402	Ngā Horopaki Whakaako ki Aotearoa: Teaching in the Aotearoa Context
----------	---

This paper provides opportunities for inquiry into ways that teachers and educators work within Aotearoa.

TEEDU403	Te Aronga Māori
----------	-----------------

In this paper akonga will develop an understanding of Te reo Maori, tikanga Maori and matauranga Maori

TEPRO400	Wheako Ngaio Kōhungahunga: Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood)
----------	--

This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the tea

TEPRO401	Wheako Ngaio Kōhungahunga: Professional Experience 2 (Early Childhood)
----------	--

This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of

TEPRO410	Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 1 (Primary)
----------	--

This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the tea

TEPRO411	Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 2 (Primary)
----------	--

This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of

TEPRO420	Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 1 (Secondary)
----------	--

This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the tea

TEPRO421

Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 2 (Secondary)

This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEACH510	Ngā Taunakitanga Hei Whakamōhio: Evidence-based Practice (Primary)
This paper focuses on designing evidence-based interventions for literacy and numeracy. Students will ar	
TEACH511	Ngā Marau Kōtuitui: Connecting the Curriculum (Primary)
In this paper students critically engage with theories, issues, and approaches of curriculum integration. Th	
TEACH512	Te Kaiako Hei Anga Whakamua: The Future-focused Teacher (Primary)
In this paper students critically examine pedagogies associated with learning and teaching in The Arts and	
TEACH513	He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing
In this paper, students develop critical knowledge about diversity and inclusion to meet the needs of diver	
TEACH514	Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher (Primary)
In this paper, students develop critical knowledge and understanding of the Social Sciences learning area	
TEACH515	Te Pouako hei Kairangahau Teacher as Researcher
Students develop understanding of research approaches that inform practitioner decision-making to supp	
TEACH520	Ngā Taunakitanga Hei Whakamōhio: Evidence-based Practice (Secondary)
This paper focuses on designing evidence-based interventions for junior secondary curriculum learning at	
TEACH521	Ngā Marau Kōtuitui: Connecting the Curriculum (Secondary)
In this paper students critically engage with theories, issues, and approaches associated to curriculum int	
TEACH522	Te Kaiako Hei Anga Whakamua: The Future-focused Teacher (Secondary)

In this paper students critically examine pedagogies associated with learning and teaching in their special

[TEACH523](#)

He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing

In this paper, students develop critical knowledge about diversity and inclusion to meet the needs of diver

[TEACH524](#)

Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher

Students develop critical knowledge and understanding of inquiry-based practices, as contextualised in th

[TEACH525](#)

Te Pouako hei Kairangahau Teacher as Researcher

Students develop understanding of research approaches that inform practitioner decision-making to supp

[TEEDU501](#)

Te Hononga Pātui ki te Tiriti o Waitangi

In this paper students develop te reo Maori competencies and deepen their understanding of Te Tiriti o W

[TEEDU502](#)

Ngā Horopaki Whakaako ki Aotearoa: Teaching in the Aotearoa Context

This paper provides opportunities for inquiry into ways that teachers and educators work within Aotearoa.

[TEEDU503](#)

Te Aronga Māori

In this paper akonga will develop an understanding of Te reo Maori, tikanga Maori and matauranga Maori

[TEPRO510](#)

Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 1 (Primary)

This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the tea

[TEPRO511](#)

Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 2 (Primary)

This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of

[TEPRO520](#)

Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 1 (Secondary)

This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the tea

[TEPRO521](#)

Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 2 (Secondary)

This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of





# Applied Linguistics (2024)

Applied Linguistics is an interdisciplinary field of research and instruction which integrates ideas from linguistics, psychology, sociology, anthropology, education, and languages into a distinct field focused on practical issues such as the learning and teaching of second languages.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(AppLing\), PGDip\(AppLing\) and MA\(Applied\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(TESOL\) and PGDip\(TESOL\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MTESOL](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied)

The MA(Applied) is offered on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises taught papers or equivalents amounting to 120 points. In addition to the core paper [APPLN501](#), students are required to take 90 further points from papers listed for the MA(Applied). With the approval of the Programme Convenor of Applied Linguistics, students may take APPLN591, APPLN592 or [APPLN593](#) in lieu of taught papers. The requirements for admission to masters level study in [Applied Linguistics](#) are set out in the qualification regulations.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences website.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(TESOL) and PGDip(TESOL)

The [Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages](#) is available on-campus in Hamilton. The programme comprises 60 points, consisting of [APPLN564](#) and [APPLN566](#) as required papers.

The [Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages](#) is available on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full-time or part-time. The programme comprises 120 points, including [APPLN564](#) and [APPLN566](#) as required papers.

For further details, contact the Division of Education Office.

## Prescriptions for the MTESOL

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.

Candidates admitted into the 180 point MTESOL under section 2(a), must complete 180 points at 500 level, including: [APPLN501](#), [APPLN562](#), [APPLN564](#), [APPLN566](#), and either [ALPSS592](#) (60 points), or [APPLN585](#) and one of APPLN505, APPLN530, APPLN563, or APPLN565.

Candidates admitted into the 120 point MTESOL under section 2(b), must complete 120 points at 500 level, including: [APPLN501](#), [APPLN562](#), and either [ALPSS592](#) (60 points), or [APPLN585](#) and one of APPLN505, APPLN530, APPLN563, or APPLN565.

For further details, contact the Division of Education Office.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS500	Academic & Professional Research & Writing
In this course, students will gain the skills and confidence to seamlessly transition from study to work. This	
ALPSS590	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
ALPSS591	Research Project
A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 12,500 w	
ALPSS592	Dissertation
A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 25,000 w	
APPLN501	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skill	
APPLN562	Second Language Teaching Practicum
The aim of this paper is to develop practical teaching skills and a range of techniques for evaluating langu	
APPLN564	Second Language Acquisition: Theory and Research
The aim of this paper is to introduce students to the key streams of second language acquisition theory a	
APPLN566	Pedagogic Linguistics for TESOL
TESOL educators require a strong understanding of the components of the English language in order to t	
APPLN585	TESOL Research Report
This paper involves planning, implementing and reporting a supervised research study in the field of TESOL	
APPLN593	Applied Linguistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
APPLN800	Applied Linguistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	24X (Hamilton)
Applied Linguistics MPhil Thesis			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
APPLN900	Applied Linguistics PhD Thesis	120.0	24I (Hamilton), 24J (Hamilton), 24K (Hamilton)
Applied Linguistics PhD Thesis			

☐ 2024 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm





# Technology Innovation in Business (2023)

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



 **2023 Catalogue of Papers** information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Tertiary Teaching and Learning (2023)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning programme has been designed for staff working in tertiary education contexts who wish to extend their understanding of learning and teaching in the tertiary education context and improve their own practice. It is a flexible programme offering face-to-face and online options that can benefit people engaged in higher education teaching and facilitation of learning at any point during their career.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Centre for Tertiary Teaching and Learning Office.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(TertiaryT&L\)](#)[500 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(TertiaryT&L)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning is available for students who have completed a Bachelors degree or equivalent.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level by completing four of the following 15-point papers to be offered on a rotating basis.

### 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
RPLCR501	Recognition of Prior Learning in Tertiary Teaching and Learning
This paper offers participants the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning for teaching-related	
TERTL500	Learning, Teaching and Assessment in Tertiary Education
This paper enables participants to explore core concepts of teaching, learning and assessment and devel	
TERTL501	Integrating Kaupapa Māori across Programmes
This paper provides an introduction to Kaupapa Maori as an indigenous knowledge framework, and encour	
TERTL504	Supervising Postgraduate Students
This paper introduces selected practical issues and contemporary theoretical perspectives in postgraduat	
TERTL505	Inclusive Learning Environments and Approaches
This paper examines principles and methods of creating learning environments and approaches to ensure	
TERTL510	Internationalising Tertiary Learning and Teaching
This paper examines the internationalisation of teaching and learning from theoretical and practical persp	
TERTL512	Current Trends in Global Higher Education and their Impact
This paper provides an outline of the main trends in global higher education, considering how they impact	
TERTL513	Researching Tertiary Learning and Teaching Practice
In this paper, participants design, implement and evaluate a small-scale research project on an aspect of	
TERTL515	Pacific Pedagogies for Tertiary Teachers & Learners
This paper allows the participant to better identify pathways of success for Pacific learners, through an int	
TERTL590	Directed Study
This paper offers participants the opportunity to examine a specific area of tertiary learning and teaching,	





# Theatre Studies (2023)

The Theatre Studies Programme consists of papers that integrate practice and theory. The programme takes a practice-led approach to teaching and learning different aspects of theatre. We encourage students to explore and develop their performance practice, while thinking through what theatre does and can do in the world.

Theatre Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Theatre Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Theatre Studies as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Theatre Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [THSTS101](#).

To complete Theatre Studies as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Theatre Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [THSTS101](#).

To complete a minor in Theatre Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Theatre Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



---

## On this page

---

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Theatre Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA

To complete a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [THSTS591](#)) and at least 60 points from THSTS coded papers listed for Theatre Studies.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Theatre Studies, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division) or a PGDip in a Theatre Studies (or equivalent) with at least a B average and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA in Theatre Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points

from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DANCE101</a>	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
<a href="#">ENGLI101</a>	Adapting Stories
This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creat	
<a href="#">THSTS101</a>	The Practice of Theatre
A practical/theory paper introducing theatre as an ongoing, integrated practice, deeply rooted in time and	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGLI202</a>	Shakespeare's Worlds
This paper explores Shakespeare's worlds in performance and in print, examining his plays and poems in	
<a href="#">THSTS212</a>	Developing Text and Action

This paper develops performance and writing for performance skills. Using techniques based on contemp	
THSTS260	Exploring the Physical in Theatre
This paper charts the use of the term 'physical theatre', providing an overview of the areas of debate in th	
WRITE202	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the stud	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS390	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
THSTS301	Play Production
This paper develops the relationship between a conceptual and a pragmatic understanding of theatre by r	
THSTS308	Creating Theatre
A practical paper, supported by theory and research, which utilises performance techniques to develop, d	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS590	Directed Study
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake r	
THSTS560	Special Topic: Applied Performance Practice
This paper introduces the nature, contexts and purposes of applied performance practice. Students will e	
THSTS561	Special Topic
<i>No description available.</i>	

THSTS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
THSTS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
THSTS593	Theatre Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
THSTS594	Theatre Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THSTS800	Theatre Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THSTS900	Theatre Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton),
No description available.			
THSTS901	Theatre Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton),
No description available.			



# Toitū te Reo (2023)

Kia puāwai tonu ai ngā raukura kōhungahunga, kura tuatahi, wharekura (kura tuarua). Kia matomato ai te pā harakeke kaiako reo Māori, tikanga Māori, mātauranga Māori.

## Te Ara Poutama:

*TTR Kōhungahunga*

*TTR Kura Tuatahi*

*TTR Kura Tuatahi Kaupapa Whakamahinga-Ngātahi*

*TTR Wharekura Whakamahinga-Ngātahi*

Ko ngā raukura o Te Maiea o te Rangi – Toitū Te Reo, ka kawē i ngā taonga a Māori, tōna reo, ōna tikanga, te mātauranga Māori, me ngā pūkenga o te kaiako ki ngā tōpito o Aotearoa, puta noa ki Te Moana Nui ā Kiwa me te ao whānui. Mā ēnei pūkenga e hihiko ai te mokopuna, te tamaiti, te rangatahi Māori ki te ao. Mā ēnei tohu e puāwai te rangatahi. Mā ēnei hoki e tū rangatira ai te rangatahi ki ngā mahi o te ako me te whakaako, ahakoa kōhungahunga, kura tuatahi, wharekura (kura tuarua) rānei.

Ka oti ana ngā tohu e tika ana mō te kaiako kōhungahunga, te kura tuatahi, te wharekura rānei, ka riro mai ko te tiwhikete whakaako takitaro. E rua tau ki muri iho, ka riro mai ko te tiwhikete tūturu o te whakaako, mai i a Matatū Aotearoa.

**Note:** Toitū te Reo Tau 1 will be offered initially in 2024, followed by Tau 2 in 2025, and Tau 3 in 2026.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything





## On this page

Prescriptions for TTR (Kōhungahunga)

Prescriptions for TTR (Kura Tuatahi)

Prescriptions for TTR (Kura Tuatahi) and Bachelor Conjoint

Prescriptions for TTR (Wharekura) and Bachelor Conjoint

100 Level

### Prescriptions for TTR (Kōhungahunga)

Hei whakatutuki i Te Ara Poutama Tōitu Te Reo (Kōhungahunga), me āta mahi ngā tauira i ngā pepa e whai ake nei:

**Tau 1:** [TOITU100](#), [TOITU101](#), [TOITU102](#), [PUTOI100](#), [PUTOI101](#), [NGAIO100](#), [MAOED100](#) me tētahi pepa Whiringa Taumata 1.

**Tau 2:** [TOITU200](#), [TOITU201](#), [PUTOI200](#), [PUTOI201](#), [PUTOI202](#), [PUTOI203](#), [NGAIO200](#), me tētahi pepa whiringa.

**Tau 3:** [TOITU301](#), [PUTOI300](#), [PUTOI301](#), [PUTOI302](#), [PUTOI303](#), [NGAIO300](#) me tētahi pepa whiringa.

### Prescriptions for TTR (Kura Tuatahi)

Hei whakatutuki i Te Ara Poutama Tōitu Te Reo (Kura Tuatahi), me āta mahi ngā tauira i ngā pepa e whai ake nei:

**Tau 1:** [TOITU100](#), [TOITU101](#), [TOITU102](#), [PUTOI100](#), [PUTOI101](#), [NGAIO100](#), [MAOED100](#) me tētahi pepa Whiringa Taumata 1.

**Tau 2:** [TOITU200](#), [TOITU201](#), [PUTOI210](#), [PUTOI211](#), [PUTOI212](#), [PUTOI213](#), [NGAIO210](#) me tētahi pepa whiringa.

**Tau 3:** [TOITU301](#), [PUTOI310](#), [PUTOI311](#), [PUTOI312](#), [PUTOI313](#), [NGAIO310](#), me tētahi pepa whiringa.

### Prescriptions for TTR (Kura Tuatahi) and Bachelor Conjoint

Hei whakatutuki i Te Ara Poutama Tōitu Te Reo (Kura Tuatahi) me te Kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi, me āta mahi ngā tauira i ngā pepa e whai ake nei:

**Tau 1:** [TOITU100](#), [TOITU101](#), [TOITU102](#), [PUTOI100](#), [PUTOI101](#), [NGAIO100](#) me tētahi pepa whiringa.

**Tau 2:** TOITU200, TOITU201, PUTOI210, PUTOI211, PUTOI212, PUTOI213, NGAIO210 me tētahi pepa kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi.

**Tau 3:** TOITU301, PUTOI310, PUTOI311, PUTOI312, PUTOI313, NGAIO310 me tētahi pepa kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi.

**Tau 4:** TOITU301, NGAIO310 me ētahi pepa kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi.

**Tau 5:** Ētahi pepa kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi.

Kia mōhio mai. Kāore e whakauru atu ki te wāhanga Kaupapa Whakamahinga-ngātahi o te tohu i te tau 2023. Ka taea e ngā taurira te whakawhiti atu a te tau 2024.

**Prescriptions for TTR (Wharekura) and Bachelor Conjoint**

Hei whakatutuki i Te Ara Poutama Tōitu Te Reo (Wharekura) me te Kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi, me āta mahi ngā taurira i ngā pepa e whai ake nei:

**Tau 1:** TOITU100, TOITU101, TOITU102, PUTOI100, PUTOI101, NGAIO100 me tētahi pepa whiringa.

**Tau 2:** TOITU200, TOITU201, PUTOI220, PUTOI221, PUTOI222, NGAIO220, me ētahi pepa kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi.

**Tau 3:** TOITU300, PUTOI320, PUTOI321 and NGAIO320.

**Tau 4:** TOITU301, NGAIO320, me ētahi pepa kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi.

**Tau 5:** Ētahi pepa kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi.

Kia mōhio mai. Kāore e whakauru atu ki te wāhanga Kaupapa Whakamahinga-ngātahi o te tohu i te tau 2023. Ka taea e ngā taurira te whakawhiti atu a te tau 2024.

**100 Level**

Code	Paper Title
MAOED100	Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches
This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N	
NGAIO100	Wheako Whakaako Ngaio 1: Kōhungahunga, Kura Tuatahi, Wharek
Me mohio, me marama ki nga haepapa ngaio o te poipoi i te tamaiti kia puawai ai tona tuakiri me ona pun	
PUTOI100	Ngā marautanga Māori e haruru nei

<i>Ka whakatakina te ahua me nga take o nga marautanga o nga reanga kohungahunga, kura tuatahi, whar</i>	
<i>PUTOI101</i>	<i>Te reo me ngā tikanga o ngā kura</i>
<i>Ko tenei pepa te tuapapa o nga tikanga o te ako me te whakaako ma te reo Maori ki nga reanga kohunga</i>	
<i>TOITU100</i>	<i>Whanaketanga Mātauranga Māori 1: Whāia te Mātauranga hei oran</i>
<i>Tuhura ai tenei pepa i te ako me te whakaako ki te ao matauranga i Aotearoa mai i te Matauranga Maori.</i>	
<i>TOITU101</i>	<i>Whanaketanga Mātauranga Māori 1: Me waiho mā te Māori te Māor</i>
<i>I tenei pepa ka tuhuratia e nga tauira nga kaupapa me nga take o nga kaupapa whakaako rumaki, whaka</i>	
<i>TOITU102</i>	<i>Whanaketanga Mātauranga Māori 1: Hei i te kukunetanga</i>
<i>Ko te kaupapa o tenei pepa ko te taki ake i te ao o te tamaiti mai i te kukunetanga. Ka timata mai i te wah</i>	

☐
**2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



# Tourism and Hospitality Management (2023)

This subject looks at how to design and deliver memorable tourism, travel and hospitality experiences to international and domestic visitors in the modern digital era. This includes hotels, resorts and accommodation, bars and restaurants, transport services, leisure activities, and even hospitals and banks. Gain the skills to forecast changes in visitor demand; and manage the social-environmental impacts of tourism and hospitality.

Tourism and Hospitality Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Tourism and Hospitality Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Tourism and Hospitality Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Tourism and Hospitality Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#), [THMGT101](#), [MRKTG203](#), [THMGT201](#), [THMGT203](#), [PUBRL303](#), [THMGT301](#), [THMGT303](#) and [THMGT304](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of [PUBRL303](#).

To complete Tourism and Hospitality Management as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Tourism and Hospitality Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#), [THMGT101](#), [MRKTG203](#), [THMGT201](#), [THMGT203](#), [THMGT301](#), [THMGT303](#) and [THMGT304](#).

To complete a minor in Tourism and Hospitality Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Tourism and Hospitality Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [THMGT101](#).

## NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(THMgt\) and GradDip\(THMgt\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(THMgt\) and PGDip\(THMgt\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Management or Hospitality Management at an advanced level in their first degree.

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(THMgt) and PGDip(THMgt)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(THMgt) and PGDip(THMgt). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the PGCert(THMgt) programme.

PGDip(THMgt) students must complete [THMGT502](#) and [THMGT503](#); and 30 points from [ANTHY515](#), [DEVST504](#), [THMGT590](#), or [THMGT591](#).

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">MRKTG101</a>	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	23A (Hamilton), 23A (Online), 23A (

This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons

THMGT101	Fundamentals of Tourism and Hospitality	15.0	23A (Hamilton)
----------	---	------	----------------

This paper introduces fundamental tourism and hospitality concepts, their global context, history, key tour

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MRKTG203	Integrated Marketing Communications
This paper covers online and offline media and techniques, in addition to traditional advertising and prom	
THMGT201	Visitor Experiences
The design of visitor experiences should anticipate and respond to changing demand and behaviour. This	
THMGT203	Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management
This paper examines contemporary trends in the management of operations and service in the tourism ar	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
PUBRL303	Events Management	15.0	23A (Hamilt
This experiential paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical, business, and			
THMGT301	Commercial Accommodation Management	15.0	23B (Hamilt
The design of visitor experiences should anticipate and respond to changing demand and behaviour. This			
THMGT303	Destination Management	15.0	23A (Hamilt
Destinations are the core of tourism offering attributes that meet tourist needs. However, social, cultural, e			
THMGT304	Food & Beverage Systems Management	15.0	23B (Hamilt
This paper focuses on food & beverage systems management. It will provide students with an understand			

WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0	23A (Hamilton)
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-			
WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	23A (Hamilton)
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant			

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY515	Ethnographic Research Methods
This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, and	
DIGIB555	Digital Business Management
A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technology	
INMGT517	Current Issues in International Management
This paper identifies and examines a wide range of current management issues, both internal and external	
STMGT503	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and development	
STMGT504	<i>Strategies for Sustainability</i>
<i>This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers</i>	
THMGT503	Hotel and Resort Management
This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and	
THMGT591	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
THMGT592	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
THMGT593	Tourism Management Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

THMGT594

Tourism Management Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THMGT800	Tourism Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THMGT900	Tourism Management PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamil
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Tourism Management (2023)

The study of tourism involves describing, explaining and forecasting the intentions, activities and experiences of people in leisure and travel pursuits, as well as understanding the social, cultural, and environmental implications of tourism activity. The rapid growth of domestic and international tourism has led to an increasing demand for graduates who have a functional and critical understanding of tourism in its wider social, cultural, economic and political contexts.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the MMS](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the MMS.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), [THMGT502](#), and two of [THMGT503](#), [THMGT590](#), [THMGT591](#), [THMGT592](#), [THMGT593](#) and [THMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ANTHY515</a>	Ethnographic Research Methods
This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, an	
<a href="#">DIGIB555</a>	Digital Business Management
A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technol	
<a href="#">STMGT503</a>	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme	
<a href="#">THMGT503</a>	Hotel and Resort Management
This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and	
<a href="#">THMGT591</a>	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">THMGT592</a>	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">THMGT593</a>	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

THMGT594

Tourism Management Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THMGT800	Tourism Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	23X (Hamilton)
No description available.			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THMGT900	Tourism Management PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamil
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



# Work Placements (2023)

Many of our degrees offer work placement opportunities or projects with businesses and community groups.

In most cases, these can count as part of your programme of study. As well as valuable work experience for your CV, some work placements can lead to employment after graduation. Work placements often happen in your last year of study, so you can apply what you have learnt in your earlier years in the real world.

As well as the subject-specific work and industry placements described under the relevant subject entries, the work placements listed below are available.

For more information and advice on how a work placement might fit into your programme, please see a Student Advisor in your Division of study.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
TAIDE101	Introduction to the Teacher Aide Role
This paper introduces the role and responsibilities of Teacher Aides, including concepts of teaching and le	

TAIDE102	Supporting Learners as a Teacher Aide
This paper explores how Teacher Aides can support learners' wellbeing, health and safety, and specific le	
TAIDE103	Cultural Responsiveness, Diversity, and Inclusion in a Teacher Aide Role
This paper explores how Teacher Aides can respect and acknowledge cultural and other forms of diversit	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 h	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with th	
RPLCR271	Recognition of Prior Learning - Engineering Placement 1
This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.	
SCIEN270	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
This paper constitutes preparation for the scientific workplace, and include CV preparation, interview tech	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
COMPX371	Computer Science Work Placement	30.0	230
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a			
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2	0.0	230
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 40			
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2	30.0	230

This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with

<a href="#">MNMGT363</a>	The Impact Lab	15.0	23/
--------------------------	----------------	------	-----

This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community.

<a href="#">RPLCR316</a>	Recognition of Prior Learning - Computer Science Placement	30.0	23/
--------------------------	--	------	-----

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

<a href="#">RPLCR317</a>	Recognition of Prior Learning - Computer Science Placement 2	15.0	23/
--------------------------	--	------	-----

For details see Work Placements COMPX372.

<a href="#">RPLCR318</a>	Recognition of Prior Learning - Computer Science Placement 3	15.0	23/
--------------------------	--	------	-----

For details see Work Placements COMPX373.

<a href="#">RPLCR371</a>	Recognition of Prior Learning - Engineering Placement 1	0.0	23/
--------------------------	---	-----	-----

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

<a href="#">RPLCR372</a>	Recognition of Prior Learning - Engineering Placement 2	0.0	23/
--------------------------	---	-----	-----

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

<a href="#">RPLCR373</a>	Recognition of Prior Learning - Science Placement 1	30.0	23/
--------------------------	---	------	-----

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

<a href="#">RPLCR374</a>	Recognition of Prior Learning - Science Placement 2	15.0	23/
--------------------------	---	------	-----

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

<a href="#">SCIEN371</a>	Science Work Placement	30.0	23/
--------------------------	------------------------	------	-----

This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a placement

<a href="#">WSAFE396</a>	Management Internship	15.0	23/
--------------------------	-----------------------	------	-----

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

<a href="#">WSAFE399</a>	Report of an Investigation	15.0	23/
--------------------------	----------------------------	------	-----

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant

<a href="#">WSOMM396</a>	Management Internship	15.0	23/
--------------------------	-----------------------	------	-----

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	23/
----------	----------------------------	------	-----

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releve

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

CSMAX596	Computer Science Internship
----------	-----------------------------

This internship enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supe

MNMGT599	Report of an Investigation
----------	----------------------------

Directed investigation of an applied topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

RPLCR502	Poutama Pounamu 1
----------	-------------------

This paper offers participants the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning for Modules 1-2 from

RPLCR503	Poutama Pounamu 2
----------	-------------------

This paper offers participants the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning for all modules from

SCIEN570	Planning for the Science Workplace and Scientific Practice
----------	--

This paper constitutes preparation for a professional scientific workplace, including evidencing skills, care

SCIEN579	Reflection on Scientific Practice and Career Planning
----------	---

This paper constitutes the reflective element of the practice of scientific inquiry in the professional science

❑ **2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm





# Work-Integrated Learning (2023)

All of our undergraduate qualifications offer a work-integrated element to give students an opportunity to apply knowledge and skills in community and workplace settings. This work-integrated element may be a single paper, or it may be a collection of papers. Completing this work-integrated element is compulsory.

The work-integrated learning papers are listed here by Division. However, the appropriate paper or papers will depend on which qualification and subjects you are studying. For course planning information, please see a Student Advisor in your Division of study.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences](#)[Division of Education](#)[Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science](#)[Division of Management](#)[Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[400 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

## Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences

If you are studying a Bachelor of Arts, a Bachelor of Music or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you should include any one of [ALPSS301](#), [ALPSS363](#), [ARTSW300](#), [ARTSW301](#), [ARTSW302](#), [LINGS301](#), [MEDIA307](#), [POPST300](#), [PSYCH300](#), [PSYCH301](#), [SOCSC300](#), [SOCSC301](#), [SPNSH300](#) or [WRITE396](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Law, you should contact the Faculty of Law for advice on the appropriate Work-Integrated Learning paper.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Environmental Planning your programme will already include ENVPL304 or ENVPL407 and [ENVPL402](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Laws or a Bachelor of Laws with Honours your programme will already include [LEGAL306](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Social Work your programme will already include [SOCWK310](#) and [SOCWK410](#).

## Division of Education

If you are studying a Bachelor of Education or a Bachelor of Teaching your Work-Integrated Learning requirements are already included in your programme.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Social Sciences (through the Division of Education) you should include [EDUWK300](#) or [EDUWK363](#).

If you are studying Te Ara Poutama Toitū Te Reo in Kōhungahunga or Kura Tuatahi, or Te Ara Poutama Toitū Te Reo conjoint in Kura Tuatahi or Wharekura, your Work-Integrated Learning requirements are already included in your programme.

## Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science

If you are studying a Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours or a Bachelor of Science, you should contact the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for advice on the appropriate Work-Integrated Learning paper.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Computer Science you should include [COMPX374](#) or [HECSS363](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Design you should include [DSIGN350](#) or [HECSS363](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) your programme will already include [ENGEN271](#) and [ENGEN371](#). If you are studying the Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice concurrent with the BE(Hons) your programme will already include [ENGEN272](#) and [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#) and [ENGEN371](#)).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Health you should include [HECSS363](#), [HEALTH301](#) or [HEALTH302](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance you should include either 15 points from [HECSS363](#), [HSHUP301](#) or [HSHUP302](#), or 30 points from either [HSHUP303](#) or [HSHUP304](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Science you should include any one of [HECSS363](#), [SCIEN301](#), [SCIEN303](#) or [SCIEN313](#) (if studying through the School of Science).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Science (Technology), you should include [COMPX371](#) (if studying through the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences) OR [SCIEN371](#) (if studying through the School of Science).

## Division of Management

If you are studying a Bachelor of Business or a Bachelor of Business Analysis you should include any one of [WSAFE396](#), [WSAFE399](#), [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#).

If you are studying the Bachelor of Communication you should include [COMMS300](#), or another approved Work-Integrated Learning (WIL) paper.

If you are studying the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours you should include any one of [WSAFE396](#), [WSAFE399](#), [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#).

Please see the Waikato Management School for advice on the appropriate Work-Integrated Learning paper.

## Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies

If you are studying a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you should include [MAORI300](#), [MAORI363](#) or any other Work-Integrated Learning paper listed for the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Sciences under the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">NGAIO100</a>	<i>Wheako Whakaako Ngaio 1: Kōhungahunga, Kura Tuatahi, Wharekura</i> <i>Me mohio, me marama ki nga haepapa ngaio o te poipoi i te tamaiti kia puawai ai tona tuakiri me ona puna</i>
<a href="#">TEPRO100</a>	Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood)  This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in Early Childhood settings. It provides opportunities for students to develop their professional skills and knowledge in a practical setting.
<a href="#">TEPRO110</a>	Professional Experience 1 (Primary)  This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in primary school settings. It provides opportunities for students to develop their professional skills and knowledge in a practical setting.

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of placement.	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the first placement.	
TEPRO200	Professional Experience 2 (Early Childhood)
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession through early childhood experience.	
TEPRO210	Professional Experience 2 (Primary)
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession through primary school experience.	
TEPRO220	Professional Experience 2 (Secondary)
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession through secondary school experience.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALPSS301	Work-integrated learning - Placements
Students will receive preparatory workshops prior to commencing their placements. Students can source their own placement or be allocated one by the university.	
ALPSS363	The Impact Lab
This paper provides an opportunity for interdisciplinary teamwork on solutions for a sustainability problem.	
ARTSW300	Arts and Cultural Festivals
For this paper students will participate in an arena established by a relevant professional group or organisation.	
ARTSW301	Professional Practice in the Arts
This is an applied professional practice and work relationship paper that permits students studying any of the arts disciplines to gain professional experience.	

ARTSW302	Work-related Arts Research Project
The work-related project is primarily a university-based project with a focus on particular professional eco	
COMMS300	Communication Consulting Project
This paper introduces the use of action research methodology for an integrated work experience to identif	
COMPX371	Computer Science Work Placement
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a	
COMPX374	Software Engineering Industry Project
Students work in small groups to engineer a prototype for a medium-sized software project. Following est	
COMPX397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
COMPX398	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
DATA397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
DSIGN350	Design Internship
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi	
DSIGN397	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study
A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a desig	
DSIGN398	Work Integrated Learning Directed Study
A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a desig	
EDUWK363	The Impact Lab
This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 40	

ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with	
HECSS363	The Impact Lab
This paper provides an opportunity for interdisciplinary teamwork on solutions for a sustainability problem	
HEALTH301	Industry and Community Engagement in Health
This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community	
HEALTH302	Industry and Community Engagement in Health
This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community	
HSHUP301	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance 1
This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community	
HSHUP302	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance 2
This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community	
HSHUP303	Extended Industry Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance 1
This work-integrated learning paper provides students with an extended engagement with a work placement	
HSHUP304	Extended Industry Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance 2
This work-integrated learning paper provides students with an extended engagement with a work placement	
LEGAL306	Dispute Resolution
The objective/ethos of the paper is to expose students to the theory, general principles and practical dimensions	
LINGS301	Research Apprenticeship
This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipline	
MAORI300	Working with Indigenous Communities
This paper focuses on the critical learnings, knowledge's and pedagogies related to working with whenua.	
MAORI363	The Impact Lab
This paper provides an opportunity for interdisciplinary teamwork on solutions for a sustainability problem	

MATHS397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
POPST300	Population Studies Work-related Project
This work-related project is mostly a university-based project with a focus on a workplace or community o	
PSYCH301	Psychology Research Assistantship
This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	
SCIEN301	Capstone Project
Students complete an interdisciplinary group project on a topic of relevance to the scientific or wider comr	
SCIEN303	Undergraduate Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For furt	
SCIEN313	Undergraduate Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For furt	
SCIEN371	Science Work Placement
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a	
SOCSC301	Work-integrated learning - Work-related Project
The work-related project is a primarily university-based project with a community or other organisational f	
SOCWK310	<i>Field Placement 1</i>
<i>This paper is the first of two social work field education papers that meet the SWRB requirements. This 60</i>	
TEPRO300	Professional Experience 3 (Early Childhood)
This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional rc	
TEPRO310	Professional Experience 3 (Primary)
This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional rc	
WRITE396	Writing Studies Work Placement

In this paper, students work as interns in a professional workplace where excellent writing is core business

WSAFE396	Management Internship
----------	-----------------------

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

WSAFE399	Report of an Investigation
----------	----------------------------

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant

WSOMM396	Management Internship
----------	-----------------------

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation
----------	----------------------------

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

ENVPL402	Plan and Consents
----------	-------------------

This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource management

LEGAL417	Law Review
----------	------------

A skills based paper focused on commissioning, editing, marketing, and publishing of peer reviewed and critical

SOCWK410	Field Placement 2
----------	-------------------

*This paper extends previous field placement learning to meet the SWRB requirements. This 60-day supervised*

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location 
------	-------------	--------	---

MNMGT599	Report of an Investigation	30.0	23X (Hamilton)
----------	----------------------------	------	----------------

Directed investigation of an applied topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.





# Writing Studies (2023)

Effective writing, and the critical and analytical skills it demands, is as essential for a university education as it is in professional life beyond the university. Taken either as a stand-alone major or as a supporting subject, Writing Studies foregrounds critical and cultural awareness, develops an understanding of how language works, and fosters the creativity and intellectual independence which are the prerequisites for excellent academic, professional and creative writing.

Writing Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Writing Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Writing Studies as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [WRITE202](#) and [WRITE390](#), 15 points at 300 level from ENGLI papers listed for the Writing Studies major and at least 15 further points in WRITE papers at 300 level.

To complete Writing Studies as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [WRITE202](#) and [WRITE390](#).

To complete a minor in Writing Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies, including [WRITE202](#) and a further 15 points above 100 level.

A graduate programme in Writing Studies is also available through the Master of Professional Writing. For further details, see [Professional Writing](#), or contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

- [Prescriptions for the GradCert\(WritSt\) and GradDip\(WritSt\)](#)
- [100 Level](#)
- [200 Level](#)
- [300 Level](#)
- [500 Level](#)
- [900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(WritSt) and GradDip(WritSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Writing Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Credit
<a href="#">ARTSC105</a>	Language in Context	15.0	2
Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language an			
<a href="#">ENGLI100</a>	Telling the Story	15.0	2
This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider \			
<a href="#">WRITE100</a>	Writing for Academic Success	15.0	2
The paper gives opportunities for undergraduate students to develop their academic literacy skills. It begin			

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGLI201</a>	Utopias and Dystopias

This paper provides an introduction to utopian and dystopian writing and the way in which literature gives	
LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	
PUBRL204	Contemporary Public Relations Writing
Modern communications professionals write to represent organisations across many different audiences,	
WRITE201	Food Writing
This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food v	
WRITE202	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the stud	
WRITE203	Creative Writing: Inspiring Work
This intensive, workshop-based paper, taught by award-winning novelist Catherine Chidgey, examines th	
WRITE205	Writing for the Screen
This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the app	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI301	Genre Studies: Challenging Forms
This paper is an intensive study of specific literary forms such as tragedy, poetry, travel writing, autobiogr	
LCOMM301	Professional Speaking
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles, and practices of developing and delivering pro	
LINGS301	Research Apprenticeship
This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipli	
LINGS304	Applied Linguistics

This paper provides an introduction to areas of research and professional practice in applied linguistics, in	
SCIEN300	Science Communication
This paper discusses different ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It give	
WRITE300	Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction
This course explores the key elements of creative non-fiction writing, engaging with a variety of non-fiction	
WRITE390	Directed Study
This independent but guided writing project is compulsory for students majoring in Writing Studies	
WRITE396	Writing Studies Work Placement
In this paper, students work as interns in a professional workplace where excellent writing is core busines	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
APPLN501	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skills	
CWRIT594	Creative Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent and original	
LLTED522	Teaching Writers
This paper provides an opportunity for participants to build a professional community in which they critical	
LLTED523	The Joy and Disruption of Children's Literature
In this paper we engage with the depth and traditions of current scholarship in the field of children's literat	
MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on	
MEDIA507	Theory and Research in Action
Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This supervised paper provides students the	

WRITE501	Writing for Publication
This paper explores different forms of published output, including poetry, fiction and creative non-fiction, v	
WRITE503	Professional Writing Internship
This paper allows students to gain professional writing experience in the workplace, under the guidance o	
WRITE546	Creative Writing: Writing and Embodiment
A writing-intensive paper focused on the ways in which 'embodiment' is key in generating vital characters,	
WRITE591	Dissertation
This paper will provide graduate students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise a writing-foc	
WRITE592	Dissertation
This paper will provide students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended writing-fc	
WRITE593	Professional Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent thesis foc	
WRITE594	Professional Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended and independ	

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CWRIT900	Creative Writing PhD Thesis	120.0	23I (Hamilton), 23J (Hamilton), 23K (Hamilton) &
No description available.			

☐ 2023 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

